MPRA
Munich Personal RePEc Archive

WORLD WAR III A TECHNO ECONOMIC INTROSPECTION

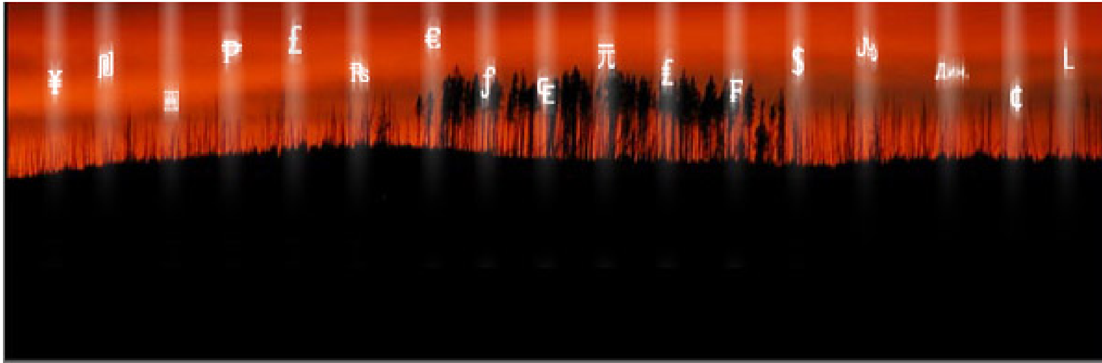
Soumitra Lahiri

Lahirionline.com

12. April 2007

Online at http://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/8183/
MPRA Paper No. 8183, posted 10. April 2008 08:06 UTC

WORLD WAR III



A TECHNO-ECONOMIC INTROSPECTION

DR SOUMITRA LAHIRI

OVERVEIW

OVERVEIW

Present day popular interpretation of Technical Analysis of market trend is " some technology, that comes in the form of software, which helps one understand trend of price movement of scripts/indices/commodities and thereby enabling one to fix price targets and reaping profit from investment." Costlier the software, the more user friendly are the operations and lesser are knowledge requirement on part of the person operating the system". In brief, it has transformed itself as that kind of technology that helps in earning profits out of the market and its application and use, mostly, is possibly not miles apart from one of the primitive traits of gambling.

It is possibly the field of deployment/ application of this technology that has never allowed it to prosper like other branches of social science. No wonder, we seldom find a university curriculum that centers on market trend analysis. The easiness of its application, the common thumb rules have seldom earned this branch of science recognition. Thus common belief has never outgrown from the circumference of judging the market from the angles of profit earning ratio vis a vis Demand supply comparison.

Little do we realize that from the time of advent of concepts like 'Consumer Surplus', 'Law of Diminishing Returns' etc, the science of modern Micro Economics began drifting away from the rules of linier progression and started inclining towards the fact that human sentiments are subject to the law of alternation. Given the same object of consumption, depending on the status of overall environment, human behavior and/or reaction can vary drastically and yield results that can be altogether divergent to common beliefs.

In other words, when dealing with human sentiment that is usually influenced by surrounding environment, it is inapt to apply linier rules. As a matter of fact, it is incorrect to draw any linier and/or non-linear correlation of human behavior to the environment or external casualties. Human sentiment, truly speaking follows formological system, which is neither linier nor non-linier in terms of event casualty because the cause of its process is not events. A formological system is formologically casual, meaning that the form of the system determines the shape of its process. Formological behavior is subject to Power Law that evolves around Fractals or fractal formations.

What is Fractal? A fractal is an irregularly shaped object that is nonrandom in the sense that its discontinuities (i.e. fluctuations) at all scales are similarly irregular. To make it sound simple, Fractals are objects of nonrandom nature that tends to transform and/or repeat them in a manner of branching out with a common factor of similarity that is dissimilar within the overall structure of similarity. Fractals, therefore, can be self-identical where parts are precisely the same as the whole or are self-similar only in that they are similarly irregular at all scales. Fractals can also be robust in form where within a certain defined latitude, are replicas of the larger forms. Scan on a two dimensional medium our blood circulation system and our nervous system. Don't the system of arteries branching out look similar? Yes the mode is similar yet considered individually; each artery is different from the other. Why human? The whole Universe is like that. The entire nature is a huge cluster of fractals and human being an entity born within the very womb of nature, cannot go beyond the rules of fractals in every aspect of metabolism and thought process. Human mind like human anatomy is an all-encompassing complexity of fractals that originates from human's basic instinct of herdship and extends to various manifestations propelled either by environment or varying depth of wisdom. That fractals comprise the very roots of human existence can be understood from a quote published in New York Times of April 15, 1997 which goes as under:

"Dr. Ary L Gold Berger, director of electro cardiology at Beth Israel Hospital, determined that healthy hearts exhibit slight fractal like irregularities- patterned variations of beating. A heart beat that seems abnormally smooth and free of fractal variations may actually signal an impending heart attack".

This bit of rationalization is a gift of knowledge that has grown over the years. But it is truly amazing to realize that concepts like 'Consumer Surplus', 'Law of Diminishing Returns' or for that matter art of Wave Theory could grow about 70 years back when study of human psychology or for that matter progression of sentiment had hardly developed.

Therefore, application of Technical Analysis goes much beyond the ambit of judgment of market movement. Market, be it capital market or bullion market or for that matter common market for purchasing day-to-day requirement is a place of interaction of human or mass sentiment. The technology, besides being used as a tool for selecting a portfolio that may prove most profitable to invest upon under a selected timeframe, can effectively reflect the state of mind of the general mass/population. It is the most effective tool to indicate where hysteria could be developing or where mass sentiment could have

started moving towards pessimism. The science of Technical Analysis being governed by human's social nature, it builds up on the plinth of formological concepts like Wave Theory that is governed by man's social nature and since he has such a nature, its expression generates forms.

During 1930s, Ralph Nelson Elliot discovered that trend of human reactions/ nature (reflected in terms of stock market prices) are susceptible to reverse in recognizable patterns. The patterns he discerned are repetitive in form but not necessarily in time or amplitude. Elliot isolated five such patterns or waves that recur in market price data. He named, defined and illustrated these patterns and their variations. He then described how they link together to form larger versions of themselves, how they in tern link to form the same patterns of the next larger size and so on, producing a structured progression. He called this phenomenon "The Wave Principle". It was rather by accident (he was suggested by his publisher cum friend) Mr. Elliot discovered close link between his theory and principles formulated by Leonardo Fibonacci Da Pissa. Mr. Elliot called this as " The Nature's Law".

The theme of the book has its plinth deeply cast within the parameters of Elliot's Wave Theory and applications of various Fibonacci principles. The book also refers to findings of Mr. Samuel Benner who was possibly the first to document the rhythmic pattern of stock/ commodity market price variations. Discovery of Mr. Nikolai Kondratieff (that brought to life again which had been original belief of Mayas of Central America and also of ancient Israelites) of the fifty to sixty year cycles of catastrophe and renewal also finds extensive application in this detailed research work.

In other words, this is not a typical book of Technical Analysis that focuses only on the markets. The basic aim behind compilation of this extensive research work is to project the science of Technical Analysis as possibly the most effective tool that can be deployed to determine the direction of movement of ongoing socio-economic evolution in the world. The book besides analyzing various markets around the world, attempts to determine, through study of events, as to how the present phase of hysteria could develop on a global scale and sustain for so long.

Carl Jung (Swiss psychotherapist, 1875-1961) believed that the psychological foundation we all share as human being makes us susceptible to 'psychic contagion' from those about us. Today, because of electronic communications and mass media, such

contagion can rapidly become full scale epidemic. When this occurs, we are no longer responsible, sensible individuals, but a herd. This is the situation today in the stock market, virtually throughout the world.

What really drives an economic bubble or a stock market bubble (mania) is the deepest level of the mind: The vast psychological powerhouse that we all share as members of the same species; Jung called this the 'collective unconscious'. This collective unconsciousness does not erupt on its own, some external factors are required to instigate and/or stimulate this mass euphoria. Jung believed that even highly self-aware individuals too cannot escape the hypnotism /influence of this collective psyche. Mass sentiment is like a sea which most of the time remains calm, but if storm arise, the little boat of our individual consciousness do get swayed by the waves and are susceptible to being heaved around like a cork. Such is the situation today in the stock market around the world. There is nothing new. The purchasing power of money is constantly declining under the pressure of rising inflation, the propaganda of so-called economic prosperity is nothing but a façade and viewed in terms of gold, market indices do hardly indicate any noteworthy appreciation, yet every human conscious is mesmerized with the idea of surfing at the crest of economic prosperity resulting in market indexes of the third world countries float around in the Stratosphere.

The particular archetypal idea or image that enraptures people's consciousness in the stock market today, of essentially third world, is ascension or magical flight which has happened due to gigantic generation of fictitious capital out of speculative trading and investment that has flown in, of rather recent, in the camouflage of FDI (Foreign Direct Investment). If we turn back pages of history and attempt reasoning as to what had resulted in Tulip Mania (the first recorded economic bubble), we shall observe that over 300 years back, Holland market had system of derivative trading comprising of futures and options (call and put) that was nothing less advanced that what we witness in our markets now.

The ego inflation that causes the mass throwing off any and all caution, under the influence of the ravishing archetype, is most evident in people's attitude towards mutual funds and FDI. The very idea that ' They will never let us down or that they will never leave the market or that they will make us walk on the moon" causes this hysteria which is nothing short of a mirage that generate out of vacuum and ends in nothingness. Jungian depth psychology would condemn a unidirectional market as unhealthy and dangerous because anything unidirectional eventually reaches an extreme that generates an extreme reversal,

which he termed as 'enantiodromia'. Enantiodromia means a drastic reversal or swinging over to the opposite.

What is the present state of world economy? The exchange value of US Dollar has been declining over the years providing an extra bonus of exchange gain surplus with respect to investments made in most of the third world countries. Rapid rise in FDI flowing in to various countries based in Asia and Latin America resulted in shifting of the controlling power to the investors / speculators due to low volume of market capital base there. To add to misery was rampant trading in derivatives, especially options that led to accumulation of wealth to the extent beyond reasoning or knowledge at this moment.

Most of the markets around the world, especially those of developed countries, had experienced major fall during the years 2000 and 2003 with software and Dot Com boom coming to an end. NASDAQ was worst hit by the crash. The index there had corrected by almost 78%. Experts around the world attributed the correction to bursting of the stock market bubble. What they did not realize was that, the retracements were not even amongst markets. Furthermore, the fact that the bubble, ab-initio, had developed only in stock markets of USA and not rest of the world had escaped detection.

The funds that came out from NASDAQ out of profit booking and disinvestments, now flowed in to DJIA, S&P500 of USA and also markets of the third world and resulted in a mania of much larger dimension.

Between May-July 2006 markets around the world experienced major correction once again. Value of precious metal including gold did not escape virulence of the avalanche resulting in gold price correcting from US$ 730 to US$543. On and from middle of June, markets seemed to recover but by mid July, capital markets and bullion started moving on divergent path. The divergence resulted in Gold price correcting again while market indices of capital markets aiming at the sky. By October-November 2006 Gold too turned around but by then a wide gap had developed between the two markets. Study of progression between gold and capital markets indicates peculiar coincidence of gold price appreciation happening when capital markets were experiencing temporary retracements or vice versa. Does this not indicate flow of investment from Gold to capital markets and from capital markets to gold?

Starting from February 2007 world market is facing what we call enantiodromia. The indices are correcting. It is not known whether this is the final correction but there is no doubt that the bubble has burst and air out of it is gushing out slowly (fast on an extended time frame). The biggest question faced by the world now is whether the bursting of the bubble will bring in a deflationary environment as seeds of deflation are seen already germinating very much within the core of rampant inflation envisaged everywhere.

'Ke sera sera' whatever will be, will be, but is it not important to investigate as to how this economic menace could happen unnoticed by all? Was there any game plan conceived by a few nations to make best use of the last bit of the Grand Supercycle that began around 1789? Is it not important to rescan flaws remaining within the very system of capital flow/accumulation and control?

The science of war, too, has undergone a sea of change. It is no more a concept of battle of arms restricted to a specific war field. With the advent of globalization the boundaries between countries have diluted. The new warfare recognizes no geographical boundaries. It is clash of finance versus finance with ultimate objective remaining the same: worldwide destruction and impoverishment of the rest of the world. Terrorist activities too come within the ambit of this new framework of warfare that is nothing but deployment of combinations. This is return of World War again. Whether we accept or not, truth remains, World War III is going on, possibly since the year 1982.

At the beginning of this review, technical Analysis is seen to be a fantastic science for deciphering the dynamics of any market, and at the same time, is also an effective tool to read mindset of the mass that represents the status of socio-economic environment. It is not just a medium to rationalize the past but does also facilitate a basis that can analyze the present and indicate direction of the future. In brief, science of Technical Analysis is a concept that enables us to summarize the entire process of socio economic evolution and express the same in terms of some formula or logical derivation. That goes to show how advantageous Technical Analysis is for us. However, though not intentional, yet, the book happens to reflect its biggest disadvantage, where, deployed with ulterior motives, the same science can/ has turned a few into ruthless, carefree psychic animals! After all did not Janwillem van de Wetering say -Greed is a fat demon with a small mouth and whatever you feed it is never enough?

This book dwells on the state of mania prevailing at most of the stock markets around the world. The mania is also termed as stock market bubble that has led various economies to a state of economic bubble as well. The presence of economic bubble is understood from the sate of excess superficial liquidity visible in various economies that has resulted in lowering of interest rates which again in cyclic effect has resulted in further market appreciation. However, nothing in universe is permanent and this state of mania, too, is bound to end sooner or later. Economic history of the world shows creation of alike economic bubble many times earlier also but what is common is that each of these bubbles experienced burst when they reached maximum state of growth only to crumble down to state of nothingness almost in no time whatsoever.

It is not enough to infer existence of economic bubble unless reasons behind such creation are detected. It is quite common for denunciations being rejected unless the denouncer offers a "constructive criticism," that is, unless he puts forward a promising plan to eliminate the evil he denounces. In other words, how much so ever words or phrases or pages I may write detailing how ominous would be the consequences of an economic bubble, such denunciation would truly deem meaningful and/or worth reading unless I have been capable of assembling the building blocks which assembled together resulted in creation of this colossal menace.

Economic scenario around the world has been positive since 2002. Thanks to initiative from organizations like UNO/World Bank, world these days looks smaller with geographical boundaries fading away yielding way for **FDI** (**F**oreign **D**irect **I**nvestment) to percolate in all parts of the world. Especially the capital markets of the third world have never witnessed this kind of prosperity ever in recent past. Another factor that helped the economic boom has been the exchange value of US Dollar which has been steadily declining against most of the other world currencies since the year 2002. US Dollar being still the base currency for most of the international transactions/investments, its declining exchange value helped growth of FDI since investments when effected in local currencies yielded additional revenue, in real terms, on account of exchange gains. If World Investment Report is to be perused, we shall observe that flow of investments accelerated tremendously from the year 2002 and exposure to enlarged demand scenario resulted in market appreciation in most of the countries of the third world and that of USA.

The wave of liberalization, too, had a significant role to play in this newfound phase of economic euphoria. Restrictions on investments diluted to a state of nullity under pressure from G7 in most of the countries and as a result, investors from overseas now had wide choice laid out in front of them to invest in whichever manner they wished. This also led to widening and prosperity of derivative markets around the world and soon came a situation where derivatives started governing the direction of market movement.

May-June 2006, markets irrespective of their nature, location crashed in unison. The downward slide did not spare any segment, be it bullion, and be it capital market. Came July 2006, and world shook from the horror of Mumbai train blasts. Hundreds died. It was as if return of September 11,2001 air strikes on the twin towers of Manhattan. Human civilization seemed viewing a preview of its own extinction. Markets were expected to crash further which, never happened. Good over evil prevailed, human irrespective of cast creed and nationality, got united in solidarity, which led to capital markets bouncing back.

Even though the markets turned around, anomaly started creeping in. From July 2006 Gold price and market index started moving in divergent path. If capital markets appreciated, Gold prices fell, when Gold appreciated, either capital markets corrected or moved sideways. On and from January, 2007 Gold prices took off but failed to accelerate growth rate in capital markets since most of them had reached levels never ever dreamed of even a couple of years back. But the fact that at one time gold and capital markets had been moving in divergent direction gave rise to question whether there had been flow of investments from gold and if so, were such investments inflating market indices of capital markets?

Chart of Gold price movement placed beside charts of various capital markets around the world indicate a peculiar trait of inverse variation. In other words, since July 2006, it is noted that most of the pivots, from where gold price moved up, originated at a time when capital markets experienced correction. Pivots from where capital markets derived momentum to move upwards, happened when gold prices retraced downwards. Thus, possibility of to and fro flow of investment between Gold and capital markets certainly existed and could have just facilitated markets around the world with that slight extra momentum that enabled the indexes to break the shackles of gravitational pull and get airborne.

The investment scenario/preference underwent radical change with the arrival of new millennium especially since 2002. Earlier, markets of the developed world that enjoyed the fancy of the investors drifted to the second row and as the first choice immerged markets of the third world especially those of Latin America and Asia. Dow Jones and S&P500 still led from the front but it was markets of the third world that never sufficed much fancy only a decade back, now recorded unprecedented growth. Liquidity seemed to pour from everywhere and GDPs just zoomed upwards. Leaving aside statistics of GDP, which we shall deal with later, if we look in to the size of market cap of various countries, we shall observe that it was USA and Japan which comprised 50% of the global market capitalization. If we would further segregate markets of the developed world therefrom, the portion that would remain would truly be near insignificant amount that would always be susceptible for being entirely or practically totally being taken over if global investments would flow in. In other words, prime logic behind investments flowing in to third world was that interalia facilitated investors of taking over sizeable chunk of the market itself and thereby possess requisite power to maneuver the direction in which the index would move.

Under a situation where a small number of investors would gain control over the market, it would be imperative that market would become imperfect and gap between the market and its index would widen leaving a huge void in between that would gradually bloat up to form the bubble. Derivatives comprising of futures and options under a state of declining exchange rate became the main source of income generation as therein investments will grow in multiplier effect rather than simple appreciations noticed under normal circumstances.

However first step to determine likely longevity of this economic/investment exuberance will be to examine charts of US$ exchange rate variations against various currencies of the world and to determine as to how long this phase of declining Dollar value would continue. In this book a number of such charts have been examined and it is observed that such declining trend, mostly commencing around the year 2002, is a normal retracement process that would wither out sooner or later. In other words, this trend of local currencies gaining against US Dollars is not a permanent proposition and soon the trend will reverse changing the scenario drastically.

Tabulation of market decline between May 2006 and July 2006 vis a vis index appreciation thereafter till February 2007 indicates that in most of the capital markets,

indexes not only recover cent percent of the fall but have also moved far above their all time highs. In terms of market appreciation, markets of the third world have overtaken their counterparts of the developed world by a wide margin. Economic growth of these nations irrespective, it is highly doubtful as to how much of this appreciation was real. Generation of fictitious capital is almost certain and chronological to such short duration market ecstasy that is essentially propelled by speculations in derivatives on a mass scale.

If we adopt DJIA chart as representative of world market, it is seen that the present upward wave began essentially around 1990 and by now has run approximately 16 years. Here I intend to draw attention to Mr. Samuel T Benner's vision in his landmark book *Business Prophecies of the Future Ups and Downs in Prices* published in 1875. With respect to economic low points, Benner noted two series of time sequences indicating that recessions (bad times) and depressions (panics) tend to alternate. His observations find substantial support in Elliot's Wave Theory, which too evolves around the process of alternation. However, Benner adopted two time series like 8-9-10 years and 20-18-16 years for bad and good time to alternate. However, following the subsequent research work, on this subject, indicates that time series changed to 16-18-20 years fits better Fibonacci cycles and apply more accurately to present day economic cycles.

Coming back to DJIA charts, it is observes that the upward cycle commenced around November 1990 and therefore has lasted approximately 16 years. Thus, following Fibonacci Benner cycle, the downward cycle could last 18 years from now or say up to 2025. In other words, while world economists are tearing their hair apart in finding out measures to curb inflation, world economy is passing through a transition phase that moves it from inflation to a state of deflation which could last up to minimum 2025.

It is easy to draw conclusions especially when such conclusion talks about eventualities likely to occur 18 years later. Unless we determine the reason for the market fall during May- July 2006 market fall and manage to correlate the same to the overall rising market trend persisting since 1990, the presence of economic bubble will not get substantiated convincingly. And if existence of economic bubble is not established, conclusions drawn will never acquire any material and/or reliable status.

While hunting for various socio-economic events happening between April and July 2006, I chanced to land up on Bank of Japan announcement of rate hike during July 2006.

Considering the fact that USA and Japan constitute between themselves almost half of the world economy, it goes without saying that economic policies promulgated in these two countries have worldwide implications and effects. Moreover, it is known to all, that Japan had extended over US$ 1 trillion as loan in open market for over a decade and that too at almost zero rate of interest. Ever since July, 2006 Bank of Japan shifted from the policy of providing loan at almost zero rate of interest and ushered a new policy of gradually raising the interest level. As a matter of fact, the way Bank of Japan has been progressing, it appears that they would come at par with US Federal rates by 2014. With rumors of likely rate hike circulating in the world market, it will not be illogical to consider this factor as a major factor that could have influenced market turbulence during 2006.

We need to appreciate here that Board members of Bank of Japan did not wake up one sudden morning in July 2006 and moved forward to initiate a trend that tantamount to reversal of their stand for over one decade. In other words, news of the impending change in stand spread from May 2006 itself and a large portion of investors around the world resorted to booking profit in order to repay the loan outstanding or part thereof. Obviously question has to arise here as to what difference could it have made since the quantum of interest imposed by Bank of Japan was only 0.25%.

The thought process behind this symbolic imposition of interest was much more complex than what surfaces superficially. Bank of Japan and Federal Bank of USA are known to keenly watch each other. These two countries comprising between themselves almost 50% of world economy literally determine path for rest of the world to follow through their respective finance policies.

It is a fact that raising interest level by 0.25% is of hardly much significance and on the face of it, should not have resulted in a worldwide market correction unless there had to be factors beyond the imposition of said symbolic interest. Apart from interest exchange value of local currency (here Yen) or rather the progression of its exchange rate offers the second clue.

Before getting to analyze impact of Bank of Japan policies, we need to understand economic background of the country. If any country would claim being most affected by World War II it would undoubtedly be Japan since the war had left the country totally devastated. Furthermore, the country had practically no natural resources and a population

that was aging. The birth rate in the country was one of the lowest to add the final keel to the coffin of discomfiture. To overcome all these handicaps and to prosper the country had no other option but to avail international finance that came by way of loan and to expand the tentacles of its economic infrastructure beyond the geographical boundaries of the nation where skilled labor and infrastructure facility were abundantly available.

1966 to 1982 was a period of economic slump for practically the whole world. While the global economy struggled to overcome the adverse effects, Japan availed the opportunity and expanded its industries practically all over the developed world. Setting up industries and consolidating monopolistic control over various commercial sectors topped their agenda and the same was effectively accomplished well in time before the economic slump could be over. To bring about this economic prosperity and to motivate entrepreneurs from Japan to move out, Bank of Japan almost tip toes US Federal policies and kept their interest rates well bellow the levels declared by FED at USA. Availability of cheap loans facilitated industrialists from Japan to expand their commercial base out side Japanese territory and declining exchange rates of Japanese Yen facilitated borrowers with handsome capital gains that took care of most of negligible borrowing cost and repayment installments as well.

Around the year 1982, Japanese Government possibly realized that the country had achieved the economic status that they had aspired for. Furthermore, international loan burden that the country had imposed on itself was colossal too and cost thereof was coming to almost 170% of national GDP. There were only two ways in which Bank of Japan could direct the economy to avoid impending economic collapse that loomed ominously. The first choice was to make Yen gain on exchange value and the second choice was now to direct investments abroad essentially in capital and bullion markets wherefrom handsome returns could flow in at much shorter intervals.

Precisely around November 1982 there was a lateral shift in policies/circumstances, which is somewhat, reflected in terms of BOJ interest rates. US FED rates were on upward move since 1978 and stood at 14.94% in June 1982. From July 1982, FED rates started declining and in October 1982 from double digit, it reduced to 9.71% and in the month following to 9.2%. Between October 1982 and March 1983, US FED rates declined from 9.71% to 8.51%. In contrast to the above, Bank of Japan (BOJ) which had stipulated 5.50% interest during December 1981, did not alter their rate till September 1983. This resulted in narrowing of the gap between the two rates to an extent never witnessed ever before. The

strategy worked wonders and as if by magic, reversed the trend of exchange rate of JPY. JPY started gaining against US$ and the exchange rate fell from US$-JPY 277.45 to JPY 235.7 between November 1982 and March 1983.

Bank of Japan there since kept on fluctuating their interest rates. They read the economic, especially investment, scenario well enough. Whenever investment market needed additional boost, the gap between US FED rates and BOJ rates expanded and when it would be time to realize gains out of such investment, the gap would narrow to quench the money supply. This policy of systematic rate fluctuation helped BOJ in reducing exchange value of US$ from 277.45 of 1982 to mere 79.70 by 1995. The appreciation in Yen's value helped Japanese economy tremendously and in true sense reduced their loan burden by 71%.

Around 1995, Bank of Japan realized that investment market around the world was about to heave upwards and that it was time to cajole investors from Japan to start investing in overseas markets. Thus, even though, between November 1994 and May 1995 FED rates went up from 4.76% to 6.01%, BOJ stuck to their 2.5% interest till March 1995 wherefrom gradually brought it down to 1% by May 1995 and took the final step of brining down their interest rate to mere 0.50% during September 1995. In other words, Japan, through their policies played a key factor in the Dot COM mania that hypnotized investment world between 1995 and 2000.

Like all mania, IT mania, too, ended in 2000 resulting in total chaos. Wherever IT enjoyed lions share of the weightage, the devastation were more severe. NASDAQ was one of them. The panic caused by sudden profit booking and mass exit of FII, sent the index whirling down from 5132 to 1108 by October 2002. DJIA had a wider spread. The sell off happened there also, but the impact was lesser in magnitude.

The crash of IT mania possibly led the bunch of investors shift profits from IT based market to bullion and also to capital markets of the third world. As DJIA and S&P500 held their relevance and impacted smaller markets of the other world, investments were directed thereto also. With agenda being ready, BOJ reduced their rates in February 2001 from 0.50% to 0.35%. 0.15% interest waiver was nothing but symbiotic. It conveyed the message to Japanese investors to get ready to move forward again. Interest came down by another 0.10% the following month. JPY fell against dollar but gold price moved forward again. On 1st September2001, BOJ went for the kill and reduced their rates to nullity (0.10%).

September11, 2001 World Trade Center broke down like a pack of cards but mass sentiment retaliated, markets all around absorbed the shock and as if to defy the horror, leaped forward.

Japan had won the game. US$1 fetched JPY 135.32 during January 2002. Even though JPY had fallen in value, BOJ could relax as returns would soon start pouring in and would elevate JPY value. They knew their net worth was bound to rise to new levels with appreciation of the value of their investment and profits out of fund rotation outgrowing even the sum invested.

By January 2005 JPY exchange value touched a new high (US$1= JPY 110.65) and why should it not with Gold price shooting up to $456.75 (Dec 2004), DJIA jumping up to 10867 from the low of 7197? The third world markets were rising at unprecedented pace. Peru Lima General rose from 1110 to 3935 and Jakarta composite from 323 to 1049 to name a few. BOJ now had nothing to do but to sit and watch. The investors, including the ones originating from Japan, gradually turned their attention to the largest democracy in the world i.e. India since this country retained the potential to generate returns what 10 other third world countries, taken together, could not.

Around May 2006 markets around the world reached an unprecedented high. Gold value also appreciated to $730 levels. Bank of Japan read the investment market bit too well. They could well realize that the Grand Supercycle had ended or was nearing completion. In other words, time had come for investors to gradually withdraw their holdings and return home with their gains. And in order to promulgate their message, without raising much suspicion around, Bank of Japan increased their rates from 0.10% to 0.40% and thereafter in February 2007 to 0.75%.

Considering the fact that Japanese funds have generated around the world trillions worth of investment and disinvestments would happen global economy is sure heading towards a major, if not total collapse. With regard to Japan, who has so long been servicing their overseas loans out of exchange gains and profits derived from investments, the likelihood of achieving unprecedented economic prosperity is almost certain. Japanese Yen value is bound to appreciate and time is not far when US$ would possibly fetch JPY 50 and 30 in between.

Though end of the day charts of various capital markets around the world resemble each other, disparity of trend assume stunning proportion when same charts are viewed under extended time frame of month or year. While some charts indicate influence of mania, some show recovery subsequent to the holocaust being left behind by mania. While some charts indicate bright prospects ahead, for some the depths of depression could be just round the bend. In other words, it becomes next to impossible to arrive at any uniform conclusion as to the state of global economy.

Existence of economic bubble or mania over a large portion of the world is unquestionably evident and there is no denial of the fact that these markets which now dwell in the seventh heaven of delight, have their economic foundations corroded beyond repair under the acid reaction of mania. What is mania after all? As defined by Robert R Prechter Jr, "Historians characterize a mania as a kind of madness that takes hold of a population. The widely shared illusion of endless huge profits that propels a mania also produces another kind of madness: anger. Though the media report new highs in averages with giddy demeanor; it is a clown mask that hides a miserable soul". In other words, mania is a state of myth where mirage is viewed and interpreted as reality by the mass. Economic history of the world has witnessed many mania so far with each one of them crashing down after reaching a state of maximum acceleration. The recent most real life example of such burst of bubble is Dot Com mania in which NASDAQ crashed from 5132 to 1108 between March 2000 and October 2002.

Thus, the ultimate outcome of mania prevalent in DJIA, S&P500 plus most of the Asian and Latin American countries is known. What is uncertain at present is whether air has already started oozing out of the bubble and also the extent of rampage, which these markets are likely to face when real impact of the burst will be felt.

Examining monthly charts continent wise indicate existence of Mania in DJIA, S&P 500. Presence of mania is viewed in most of the Latin American markets as well as those of Asia (mainly China, India, Jakarta, Singapore etc). Surprisingly Japanese markets and markets of European origin reflect normal growth and likelihood of achieving phenomenal prosperity in times ahead. Thus, it is a fact that while a major portion of the world will plunge deep under the perilous effect of bursting of the economic bubble, markets of Europe and that of Japan will eventually rise high up in dazzling under the glory of prosperity. Such inverse

relationship between markets can only happen if the likely gainers have caused this mania or rather engineered to make this happen.

European markets enjoy the unique facility of sharing a common currency and also uniform trading umbrella of European Union. Better market control on part of European markets as well as that of Japan, helped them in saving their markets from becoming subject of any bubble creation. In addition to the above, investors from these countries, under a regime of global liberalization, took advantage of negligible screening/restrictions eventually assumed virtual control of a large number of stock markets and thus, resulted in this massive bubble to bloat up.

Analysis of charts of both Euro Dollar and Japanese Yen indicate likelihood of these currencies appreciating in exchange value to US Dollar in near future, which doubly testifies the fact that these economies are at the verge of final take off. If old data pertaining to GB Pond Sterling is checked it will be observed that there was a significant drop in its exchange value between September 1992 and February 1993 which could possibly have been more due to flow of outward investment and not essentially due to what is the common belief of currency fluctuation at the onset of dual currency system. To put it in brief, currency charts of both JPY and Euro provide outlook of likely economic prosperity which respective capital markets do also correspond. Analysis of chart of Hong Kong Dollar indicates the likelihood of this currency loosing out to US Dollar in near future and therefore, if there exists a cartel of countries that have planned out and imposed mania on USA and most of the Third world countries, Hong Kong is surely, not a member to the same.

Evolution of economics over the years has taught human civilizations to call a spade a spade. Earlier economists, who used to shun concepts like economic bubble as frivolous utopia, now find no hesitation in acknowledging the same. Credit for such shift in attitude goes to Nobel Lauriat Dr. Vernon Smith who proved possibilities and mechanism of mania under closed-end country funds and experimental markets. Mania is, as stated earlier, a phase of unprecedented market appreciation, mostly centered on the market index that is caused by hypothetical excess liquidity, leading to a state of speculation that causes unidirectional movement of the index with occasional incomplete retracements that invariably end much before reaching their likely destination. Such state of mania or stock market bubble often results in infecting the economy as well on the whole and cause eruption of economic bubble in general.

On March 20, 2007 China's securities regulator barred companies from using proceeds from share sales to invest in stocks, in an attempt to damp overheating financial markets. The companies were also banned from buying derivatives and convertible bonds with share sale proceeds in order to safe guard Shanghai's Capital Market from occurrence of mania. The regulators were apprehending that speculators were fuelling stock market frenzy and that it was about time for implementing control to safeguard occurrence of the bubble which sooner or later would burst invariably.

Another proof of Governments and economists acknowledging occurrence of stock market bubble came when Mr. Jim Saxton Vice Chairman of the Joint Economic Committee of the United States Congress tabled during March 2004 a joint economic committee study titled "INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC PERFORMANCE SINCE THE STOCK MARKET BUBBLE".

In other words, call it economic/stock market bubble or mania; the phenomenon is now an accepted fact and the existence of such situation in present market is also duly authenticated by the declaration of March 20,2007 made by Chinese authorities.

Now that we know that mania has set in to most of the capital markets of the third world and that of USA, it becomes imperative for us to understand the nature and extent impact that may follow chronologically to occurrence of such imperfection. Mania, as stated earlier, happens due to a state of excess superficial liquidity or wherein big money chases to acquire a segment of assets. If we turn back pages of history book of the world and look in to what caused bubble in Holland, referred to as Tulip Mania, during the 17th century; we shall observe that even during those days markets in Amsterdam facilitated investors with a derivative market possibly as sophisticated as we visualize now. It was and it is centering control of index movement amongst a handful of investors who indulge in rampant trading in to Futures and options, which causes mania to occur.

Trading in derivatives facilitate investors with the opportunity of multiplying their investments within a reasonable short period of time and thereby generate a state where market gets propelled by movement of fictitious capital. The market index under this state grow by leaps and bounds not due to any economic prosperity but as a result of wide spread

speculative investment pattern. Volumes practically escape from these markets and gap between market in general and index in particular widen to an extent of absurdity.

Besides trading in derivatives and uncontrolled flow of foreign investments, another factor that motivated influx of investments since 2002, was perpetually declining exchange rate of US Dollars. Declining Dollar value facilitated investors with a substantial amount of extra income that ended up being reinvested in the market adding to the volume speculative funds causing the bubble. If we take for example Indian market and National Stock Exchange (NSE) we shall observe that simply by availing the exchange gain and reinvesting the same in index futures, investors could generate a return of 177% per annum during the period from May 2006 to February 2007. Simply by concentrating focus on market index and index based stocks and estimating on a very conservative basis, we shall observe that possibly official Foreign investment of US$ 87 billions in this country may have grown to a magnitude of minimum US$ 500 billions.

If on a conservative estimate US$ 87 billion can grow up to US$ 500 billion in India alone, the magnitude of sum that could have accumulated now, in global perspective, value of investments could be a sum beyond imagination possibly be good enough to buy entire IMF and World Bank, not once but twice and thereafter to give it away on charity.

It needs no special emphasis to explain the nature of impending economic chaos when these huge investments start drawing out of the markets. A question might arise here as to why should it so happen? The reason is human nature that is subject to natures' law. Even satisfaction and greed is subject to an ultimate limit whereafter the decline and/or the process of decay automatically sets in. This is the sole reason as to why each and every mania ended in a huff and inflation gradually evolving in deflation and/or vice versa.

However, there will be an exception when the exodus actually happens. Markets irrespective of their geographical location will face massive corrections but magnitude will differ. While some economies will move deep in to the tightening tentacles of deflation, a few will escape such eventuality and after a pause for a while will actually record tremendous economic prosperity. Economies like Japan and European Union come within the classification of those whose futures look bright. It needs no extra efforts to infer what is there in store for USA and most of the Latin American as well as Asian economies. The new era that is likely to evolve, going by Fibonacci Benner cycle, may last for minimum18 years.

If we take a look at the Grand Supercycle of the world economy we shall notice that the cycle began some time around 1789 and have run possibly full five cycles described by Mr. R.N. Elliot. It could well be possible for the Grand Supercycle to have actually ended during May 2006 in which case the turbulences erupting thereafter could be consequent to Wave A that is likely to follow. The phase of correction (Wave A) has started and has already yielded an expanded flat correction since May 2006. Considering the fact that Wave (II) had taken almost 30 years to complete, the present phase of decline, which will comprise of ABC corrections, which may continue for about same duration, as that would only conform to rule of alteration that is an economic compulsion/eventuality.

No discussion about world economy truly gathers moss unless Gold features some where in between. Even though with world has drifted far from the notion of gold currency to more recent concept of paper currency, gold was and continues to be what money truly means in real sense of the term. The currencies floating around the world are essentially monopoly money imposed on people by respective Governments and fundamentally base on nothingness. Since evolution of concept of capital human have expressed and possessed their wealth in terms precious metals and such preference will never end unless science of economics invent a better and trustworthy medium of expression of possession of capital.

Study of gold chart of recent time indicates for sure that there exists no bubble there. On a short term plat form restricted to price movement since 1999, the appreciation from $300 levels of 2001 to $730 during May 2006 resemble that of a short term motive movement resembling that of Third wave under Wave Theory developed by Mr. R.N. Elliot. Subsequent retracement to $549 levels may constitute normal retracement to regression channel or could have been consequent to corrective 4th Wave. As the chart indicates, a full-scale appreciative 5th wave is still pending wherein price of gold should move above the high of May 2006 i.e. $730 levels.

The paragraph sited above is bound to sound confusing as it superficially contradicts the inference of impending deflation over a major part of the world. It must be understood here that first signs of deflation comes from rising gold prices. This peculiarity of initial divergence in progression happens with gold consequent to people in general loosing faith in the money/currency they possess. Under a scenario of all round price structure crumbling down and accelerated value depreciation of assets including money, people usually opt for

the real money (i.e. gold) to salvage their savings by converting their capital in real terms of gold. In other words, the first proof of deflation happening will come if gold price start shooting upwards. Even under this scenario, a number of investors who will be liquidating investments in capital markets will avail the last chance of inflating their wealth by entering in to the gold market. Thus, irrespective of deflation to happen or not, likelihood of gold price shooting up well beyond $730 levels does appear truly bright.

Consequent to bubble bursting in capital markets, the effects of contraction will extend to overall economy in general which by now has also turned in to a huge bubble created out of pyramids of debts. When installments of repayment start failing at the bottom layer of this pyramid, spiral effect will shake the very core of every economic structure and cause wide spread havoc and chaos. Governments will go frenzy to collect every collectible as they too will face immense pressure from the lenders and/or investors who will demand to repatriate their belongings. Scramble for currency and collectible will, for a while, increase demand for currencies especially for US Dollar.

Like all motive waves end, the upward 5th Wave of gold too will end and possibly as a reason for US Dollar value appreciating at a pace higher than that of gold. Thus, gold prices will start correcting herefrom as well initially as a reaction to that of appreciation to US Dollar value and thereafter due to profit booking and disinvestments. Technical analysis of gold prices indicate possibility of gold price appreciating up to $850 or $1000 levels in short run and thereafter to correct back to $540/$490 levels again.

In other words, going by technical analysis norms a roller coaster ride is apprehended for gold prices in which during the first phase the price of gold will shoot up to $ 850 levels or higher to be followed by an equally dynamic correction pushing the price of gold down to $490 levels or much lower.

How can we be so confident? Let us expand the timeframe of our study and look in to the gold price progression of earlier years as well. 1967 to 1980 (13 years) was the prime time for gold during which the price appreciated from $197.50 to $850 levels. Hereafter, gold prices have essentially been experiencing bear market and under no circumstances shown tendency of developing in to a appreciative motive cycle chronological to bull market. Even present appreciation is not an exception and does

constitute nothing but an inverse retracement that would wither off in time and if gold price will run full ABC cycle, its price must eventually correct back to where it began from in 1967 i.e. $ 197.50.

26 years have already gone since 1980. With gold movement, time and time again, showing tendency of adhering to Fibonacci ratios, numbers etc, the downward cycle can enfold anything between 34 to 55 years to complete. In other words, it may be another 8 years from now or19 years. For me 19 years time seem more likely as that coincides with Fibonacci Benner cycle which indicates 18 years of decline for most of the flourishing economies now.

Statistical sampling of GDP of various countries around the world indicates an average growth rate of 4.78%. While calculating GDP of a nation, incomes from various sectors are tabulated. The sum total of such tabulation, rationalized by the index of inflation, leads to GDP formulation in real terms. In other words, GDP is the average yield of all sectors of an economy. Thus, within the overall circumference of GDP nomenclature yields /rate of growth are free to vary from sectors to sectors and also from one branch of commerce to the other.

However, within the relaxation of varying output, if one branch of economy suddenly start indicating disproportionate rate of growth possibly due to sudden rise in liquidity, element of imperfection is interpreted as the cause for such irrational exuberance. This imperfection factor perpetuated in a mass scale leads to mania. In other words, when investment grows at a rate multiple of GDP and/or interest rate mania happens. Values of scripts in this state increase disproportionately without any relevance to income yield. Scripts are bought at this time not based on either their intrinsic value and or income generating potential. Instead the yardstick for present valuation rests on the likely capitalized value of possible future gain out of price difference between the time of purchasing and selling off. This era essentially derives boost if interest rates in a state are on declining scale since that results in higher capitalization factor. Trade evolution under this phase often flourish based on creation of shadows where gains are generated in geometric proportion based on the factors of uncertainty and risk. Thus, emphasis of capital market shifts from trading of physical scripts to derivatives comprising of futures and options.

It may be worthwhile to add that no mania is possible in an economy unless the same has been facilitated with tacit support, either directly or indirectly, by the Government or like

bodies. If we look in to the present state of world economy, we shall observe that Governments all around along with UNO have propagated regime of liberalization and globalization almost as a rule of must without truly investigating in to what possible negative effects the proposition could associate. World Investment Report of 2006 indicates magical figures of growth in foreign direct investments and also shifts of choice of directing investments to third world countries.

The said report projects FDI to developing countries during the year 2005 at US$ 542 billion which truly is a colossal amount especially when totaled to the investments that had flowed in prior to 2005. The Investment Report mentioned about the emerging trend of declining interest rates but remained silent on the aspect that such decline was actually instigating economic bubble to happen all around.

Funnily the report, stated above, also talks about rise in investments directed by private equity funds that normally shifted investments in a time span between 5 to 10 years and also about funds moving around which are generated from undisclosed sources essentially routed through offshore institutions of places like Virgin Island, Isles of Man, Mauritius etc.
To make the long story short, there are ample evidences to exhibit as to how liquidity appreciated on a global scale in the recent years and link between the same and the present state of irrational unprecedented market exuberance in DJIA, S&P500 and also markets of Latin America and USA. The only thing that we do not find is the missing link of control, which, if existing, could have saved majority world population from the perils of impending economic catastrophe.

As usually envisaged during the ultimate stages of economic or stock market bubble, cracks have already started happening within the economic infrastructure. From a state of excess liquidity, economies that necessitated more and more exposure to creation of debts, now cry of liquidity crunch. Not surprisingly during February 2007, Government of India had to resort to importing U$$ 8 billion to stabilize its fund reserve. Interest rates that kept perpetually spiraling downwards have taken a swing upwards again to turn the situation worse. News of failures within various debt cycles have started hitting headlines of media again and there is fear all around that multitude of crisis like housing collapse, subprime chaos, bursting of liar loan balloon do not spill out of the boundaries of USA. Times have changed as acknowledged by US Federal Reserve Governor Ms Susan Bies who said that

subprime defaults are at the ``beginning of a wave'' and banks are likely to see more missed payments and foreclosures as consumers with weak credit histories begin to face higher monthly mortgage payments.

There is no doubt that as mentioned by US Federal Reserve Governor Ms Susan Bies, times have truly changed and we are truly standing at the threshold of a new era initial signs of which are rather scary. Failure of subprime or liar loans should not worry people much since fundamentals of present day macroeconomics is deeply enrooted in the shallows of misconception and deceit.

The indices, being recast in terms of gold, actually indicate that most of the worldwide indices have actually corrected between 2000 and 2003 and moved sideways thereafter. There have been a few exceptions to the above also like that of India where index appreciation, in terms of gold, have edged past its value in 2000 by a small margin. It may be worthwhile to add here that SENSEX had reached the high of 6150.69 during 2000 and a high of 14723.88 during February 2007. Converted to gold value as at January 2007, 100 SENSEX could buy 51.19 oz of gold in comparison to 42.21oz of the year 2000. In other words, the appreciation in the index since the year 2000 has been only 21.27% in real terms whereas the same read in terms of US$ was 167.78% and in Indian Rupee term was 139.38%. Therefore, the growth of 146.51% (167.78-21.27) or 118.11%(139.38-21.27) is the contribution of stock market bubble and is also a classic example of what is termed by economists as 'Fictitious Capital'. Thus, if we hypothetically consider the volume of market capitalization of India at US$ 506 billion, the quantum of fictitious capital alone will be US$ 300.74 billion.

Changes in the social mood do also signify changes in economic environment. The high-strung temperaments, witnessed in every alternate news item as well as generally spreading attitude of negativism do also forecast brewing up of the economic hailstorm. One student (Cho Seung-Hui) killing, in a feat of rage, 32 college goers at Virginia Tech campus or one man hanging himself while telecasting his gruesome act of suicide over the internet, may sound as a stray incidents to many but for sure, such stray incident or such frustrations do not perpetuate under a state of economic prosperity.

However, considering the fact that while Grand Supercycle was drawing to an end, it sounds truly confusing as to how a number of capital markets could engroupe among

themselves and eventually land up lost in the bewilderment of economic bubble. Even if we hold excess liquidity as the culprit, fact remains as to why such funds get deployed at the first place unless there was some factor that assured of market upheaval. It is known that wars happen due to accumulation of negative feelings/sentiments but it is also a fact that once in action, they cause sentiments to turn around completely. World has witnessed many wars so far with each of them happening at the bottom of an economic slump. But what has been peculiar, from economics point of view is that each war has been followed by a period of economic upheaval or turn around.

In other words, war is something akin to volcanic eruption, wherein the outburst is the net effect of suppressed accumulated negative sentiment resultant to period of economic slump. The longer the slump, steeper the crash- longer is the duration of economic destitute- greater is the brutality and viciousness of the war. But in spite of being an ultimate explosive eruption of negativism, the downtrend in social mood that culminates in or leads to war typically reverses and makes production trends to accelerate along the new path of upward trend. Thus, even though wars happen to be the ultimate expression of negative sentiment, the outbreak of it turns the social mood radically positive. A promise or challenge motivates every human mind to overcome the predicament/obstacle and to outshine the darkness that prevails. Another element that evokes positivism is possibly the feeling of patriotism and solidarity.

In other words, there is no element of ambiguity as to whether war is good or bad for the economy. A medium of human life destruction can never ever be a beneficial event but it is also a fact that like every cloud has a silver lining, outbreak of war reverses the direction of negativity and turns social mood in to positive. If we look in to history of world and correlate it to ups and downs of economic cycles we shall observe uncanny coincidence of each one of them happening chronological to periods of trough. World War I (result of decline between 1910 and 1914), World War II (chronological to 89% market collapse of 1932), and even recent examples like Gulf war I (by product of bear phase between 1987 and 1990), Gulf War II (followed market decline between 2001 and 2003) never violated the thumb rule of coinciding with a market slump. But come to think of it, each of these horrific events was followed by a phase of turning around in defiance of the pessimism and in compliance of human zeal not only to survive but also to prosper from the ruins of mass destruction.

Terrorism is not war but it too is an expression of negativism and erupt identical human reaction envisaged at the outbreak of war. It is the common human trait of revolting against anything unjust and peril that brings about economic recovery out of worst possible state of misery and human sufferings. Human civilization has seen many wars as well as many acts akin to war designed to peril human lives but in each event it has been the sense of resilience and solidarity that enabled human civilization to turn the direction of the tide. That possibly is the reason as to why human civilization has outlived many Genghis Khans, many Timurlang and Adolf Hitler and come to the threshold of 21st century.

In spite of everything question does come in mind as to why these terrorist attacks do happen. What message do they carry? And fact remains that it costs huge amount of money to stage these dastardly acts of mass destruction that ends up leaving only an obscure impression in the pages of history and thereafter nothing whatsoever.

In other words, no terrorist attack, so far, has managed to destroy any economy. As matter of fact, like war, these events, too, follow periods of periodical slumps and result in turning around of human sentiment that makes a situation of slump to turn around and appreciate along the paths of prosperity. Let us take for example attacks like those happening on September 11,2001 or July 07, 2005 or for that matter recent bomb blast in Mumbai on July 11,2006. Which of these attacks manage to leave effect for more than a few days? Did not world an/or local economy turn around after absorbing the initial shock? In each of these events, it was the human resolute that ultimately prevailed and as a result, each of these events ended up acting as a boost factor for recovering from a period of economic slump.

Confused? Look at the charts. Did not September 11,2001 attack happen right after the collapse that followed Dot Com mania? Do I need to say what happened thereafter? If I say now that had not attacks of 9/11 or 7/7 taken place, possibly we would not have seen the market indices anywhere near the level we see now. They would have remained miles lower or could have plunged further down to a state of utter destitute by now.

Can I not, therefore, interpret that terrorist attacks are happening or being forced to happen to induce human sentiments to recover from periods of trough and if such be the case who would possibly instigating this to happen? It would certainly be those who have deployed colossal stakes in the market and are speculating every day to make their wealth multiply larger and larger, rather from larger to largest.

Thus it will be imprudent to take these terror strikes as isolated events. Wiser will be to correlate them to period of slumps and gauge impact of such strike not from the point of view of damage but from the angle of prosperity that followed. Possibly evolution of war science has converged to one, those who plan acts of destruction and frames the destruction of rules with the others who revise the rules and opt for combinations to accomplish identical targets/objectives deploying more refined design, commensurate to the development of science and technology. Occurrence of economic bubble over three fourth of the world and hundreds of ghastly acts of terrorism are, in all likelihood, intertwined with each other and constitute what is known as Unrestricted Warfare!

We want more schoolhouses and less jails; more books and less arsenals; more learning and less vice; more leisure and less greed; more justice and less revenge; in fact, more of the opportunities to cultivate our better natures, to make manhood more noble, womanhood more beautiful, and childhood more happy and bright…SAMUEL GOMPERS

INDEX

Chapter Name: Page Nos.

1. Preamble
- a) An Introduction 31
- b) Objective Of The Book 33
- c) Theme and Focus of the Book 33
- d) Significance of the Book 34
- e) Outlook of the Book 34
- f) Overlap with Existing Books 34

2. New Delhi, India February 28, 2007 36

An overview of a fierce Market Crash in India on the day of Union budget.

3. Gold 38
- a) A preview of the inverse relationship between the world markets and Gold.
- b) Charts of Markets around the world 40
- c) A Relationship Formation between Capital & Gold Markets 44
- d) Tabular Representation of relation between Gold & Capital Capital Markets and Explanation. 44
- e) Methodology of attaining profits extracted from "SHADOWS OF ECONOMIC PROSPERITY IN INDIA IN RETROSPECTION OF CAPITAL MARKET" 50
- f) Analysis of Exchange Gains in other Capital Markets 51
- g) Going into the Grand Super Cycle 53

4. Japan 55
- a) A view into Japan's contribution in creating the Economic Bubble
- b) A look into BOJ interest rates and Japanese Yen, and how the two have worked together in the bubble creation process. 59
- c) Japan's path into supremacy 73

5. Disparity of Trend among Markets 81
- a) A brief introduction into the disparity and the concept of Mania
- b) Study of North American Markets 83
- c) Study of South American Markets 87
- d) Study of Australian Market 90
- e) Study of Asian Markets 91
- f) Study of European Markets 102

6. Perpetrators of Economic Bubble 105
- a) European Union and Its Economic Implications 106
- b) Coming Back – A look back into History 106
- c) Euro Again – An analysis of Euro 107
- d) Proof of Mania 109
- e) Impact of Mania 111
- f) Indian Scenario 111

7. Short Note On Grand Super Cycle 124

8. What Happens To Gold? 128
- a) A Detailed Wave Analysis of the current situation of Gold
- b) History of Gold 132

9. How Does Mania Set In? 136

A detailed Explanation with data and other articles to support the opinion.

10. The Origin of Capital Accumulation In Trade 154
An explanation on fund rotation
a) Rational or irrational Phenomenon? 156
b) Economic Bubble 157
c) Outlook 165
d) Inadequate Capital Control 166

11. Beginning Of The End 174
A detailed explanation with wave analysis and incidents to prove the truth behind the beginning of the end

12. War And Terrorism 198
The bitter truth relating the current boom and terrorism with proof.

13. Short Notes On Technical Concepts 233
Basic Technical Theory Concepts to help the reader understand the Analysis Part.

1. PREAMBLE

Economic scenario around the world has been positive since 2002. Thanks to initiative from organizations like UNO/World Bank, world has grown smaller with geographical boundaries fading away yielding way for **FDI** (**F**oreign **D**irect **I**nvestment) to percolate in all parts of the world. The capital markets of the third world have never witnessed this kind of prosperity ever. The exchange value of US Dollar has been steadily declining since the year 2002, which too has helped growth of FDI since investments in terms of local currencies yielded extra revenue in terms of exchange gains.

May-June 2006, markets irrespective of their nature, location crashed in unison. The downward slide did not spare any segment, be it bullion, and be it capital market. Came July 2006, and world shook from the horror of Mumbai train blasts. Hundreds died. It was as if return of September 11,2001 air strikes on the twin towers of Manhattan. Human civilization seemed viewing a preview of its own extinction. Markets were expected to crash further which, never happened. Good over evil prevailed, human irrespective of cast creed and nationality, got united in solidarity, which led to capital markets bouncing back.

Even though the markets turned around, anomaly started creeping in. From July 2006 Gold price and market index started moving in divergent path. If capital markets appreciated, Gold prices fell, when Gold appreciated, either capital markets corrected or moved sideways. On and from January, 2007 Gold prices took off but failed to accelerate growth rate in capital markets since most of them had reached levels never ever dreamed of even a couple of years back. But the fact that at one time gold and capital markets had been moving in divergent direction gave rise to question if investments from gold were inflating market indices of capital markets.

February 2007, Bank of Japan increased their interest rates marginally. They had done this in July 2006 also. This did not go well with markets around the world. Markets started correcting with DJIA falling by over 400 points, HANGSENG, NIKKEI declining by over 500 points, in a day towards end of February and beginning of March. Was the symbolic rise of interest rate from 0.40% to 0.75% a call to Japanese investors to return home?

A daily and weekly chart of capital markets around the world look identical yet the same viewed on extended time frame of monthly or yearly radically changes the portraits. While charts of DJIA, S&P500 and those of practically all markets of third world indicate presence of stock market bubble, termed also as mania, charts of Japan and European countries indicate normal economic prosperity. This difference in outlook shakes the very core economic prosperity we witness now. Could it be possible that investments and speculative investments from Japan and countries of Europe inflate the capital markets of rest of the world to the deadly state of mania? World has witnessed many manias till date with the Tulip Mania of 1688 being the first and each one of them ultimately ended in a crash. The latest of the stock market bubble in NASDAQ too broke down like a pack of cards between 2000 and 2002. If a group of investors hailing from a group of countries could plan and execute their investments in a manner to bring about this mania, it is also very much possible that the peril associated with bursting of the economic bubble is featuring in their designs.

Going by the diagram of the Grand Super Cycle drawn by Mr. R.N. Elliot read with Kondratieff and Benner cycles, world economy should be in or approaching the final Wave C corrections. The 5th and the last motive wave started between 1982 and 1988 and went on till May 2006. The correction of May/June 2006 constituted Wave A corrections and the appreciation thereafter was recovery consequent to Wave B. Is it possible that a group of countries studied well the economic pattern to maximize their gains during the last motive wave and during the Wave B recovery?

War is always horrible and is the sum total effect of negative sentiment prevailing consequent to an economic slump. However, once the war starts, it turns the direction of social mood leading to positivism and rise in production that leads to economic recovery. This shift of sentiment and economic environment has led to all round dilemmas whether war is beneficial or harmful. However, there is a marked difference between war and acts of terrorism. Terrorism is outburst of negative/speculative sentiment of a few. A study of various terrorist attacks indicate that they too occur during period of slumps and generate almost same degree of human resilience like wars do. It is proved that terrorists too invest money in capital markets and manipulate hike in market index. Acts of terrorism being sheer wastage of money and energy is it not possible that they are executed to generate human resilience, which, almost in every instance, facilitates capital market with additional extra momentum to recover from a correction or slump.

With above in view, the picture that emerges is threatening. It shows a group of countries planning out a financial coup on rest of the world and under the umbrella of protection being provided by UNO and taking advantage of the craze for liberalization, speculate various markets to the extent of maximum that has led to stock market bubble rampant in most of the exchanges of the third world, DJIA and S&P500. With Grand Super Cycle entering 5th wave, the mass euphoria was declining and to boost sentiments from time to time, it is possible, that terrorist strikes were planned out. What does this all sum up to? Are we in a state of war?

Objective of the book:

Hamilton Bolton had remarked once " The hardest thing is to believe what you see". Economists around the world, even to some extent World Bank/UNO have acknowledged the fact that unrestricted flow of FDI can be extremely damaging. However, protagonists for liberalization have won so far and hardly any effective road blockage/ arrangement for safe guards have evolved in terms of policy. It is a fact that large parts of the world now suffer from the syndrome of economic bubble which, truly speaking has developed puncture since May 2006. The air out of bubble is coming out slowly since that helps speculators in offloading their mountain load of portfolio and positions in derivatives comprising of futures and options.

Within the rampant inflation that we witness now, the seeds of deflation have germinated. And it will not take long for total shift of economic environment.

There are millions, possibly billions, of common individuals who have directly or indirectly pledged their life savings in to capital markets. This book cannot rescue all. But even if it helps a handful, the book will serve its purpose and the author will derive ultimate professional satisfaction of being use to the society.

Theme and Focus of the book:

Market movement reflects progression of human sentiment. Therefore, charts are not just pictorial reproduction of prices but are actually mirrors that reflect the direction of movement general socio-economic mood. The charts besides standing testimony for the past indicate how the future will actually evolve.

The book focuses on co-relating various events of the past and present with contemporary charts and in view of the fact that human sentiment follows fractal movement which are similar in dissimilarity, draws conclusions as to how future economic scenario should evolve.

Significance of the book:

The book deals with a subject that we see but not acknowledge. It is a crusade on negativism that has been imposed on humanity. Furthermore, the timing for the book is just as the tidal wave we ride on has shown tendency of breaking down.

Technical analysis in India has not gained much popularity since it hardly finds any place within curriculum of various professional and/or academic courses. This book will surely motivate many to take a plunge in to this vast science. The book also provides small tutorial on Elliot Waves which possibly was the most vital discovery relating to this branch of social science.

Outline of the book:

The book will consist of, basically, five sections viz:

a) Changes in the progression of gold and study of divergence between gold and capital markets.
b) Trend/progression of exchange rates of various third world currencies with estimation of future possibilities.
c) Study of market progression of various countries and detection of exceptions.
d) State of capital control existing around the world concerning FDI and their growth.
e) Analysis of effects of various terrorist attacks on capital markets and detection of any common factor and/or relationship between the strikes.

Overlap with existing books:

There is no book so far published on this subject in India. Mr. Robert Prechter Jr of Elliot Wave International had authored a book titled “At the Crest of the Tidal Wave” during 1995 that essentially dealt with market scenario in USA then. Moreover, the book dealt with possible after effects of mania and did not attempt investigating as to how the present time global economic bubble could develop.

As my book will attempt detecting cause of mania, how the bubble managed to inflate to gigantic proportion and possible after effects, it will be a pioneering study on the subject.

2. NEW DELHI, INDIA - FEBRUARY 28, 2007

It was carnage that the world woke up to on 27th of February 2007. The Shanghai Composite crashed by 9% followed by vicious falls recorded in most of the other market indexes around the world. Dow Jones corrected by near 400 points, NASDAQ by about 100 points. HANGSENG and NIKKEI 225 both staged a record fall of over 500 points.

Oblivious of what was happening in other countries, Indians woke up on 28th February with a smile. The Union Minister of Finance was supposed to table the budget around 11 in the morning. Both NSE50 (commonly called NIFTY- market index for National Stock Exchange of India) and SENSEX (market index of Mumbai Stock Exchange) had been faring rather poorly ever since 08th of February after attaining respective all time peak.

Inflation level was at all time high. Never the less, with GDP touching 9.2%, the foreign exchange coffer brimming with 180 billion dollars (US$), the Finance Minister was likely to pull out some magic card which could provide new momentum to the economy and especially to the share market. Expectations ran high for that Midas touch which could re-energies the sentiments so that indexes could realign themselves back on track aiming at the sky. Yet, before any thing could happen, NIFTY fell from 3893 to 3675!

Finance Minister possibly had woken up facing the wrong side of the bed. He was dull. The budget, as a result was mundane! The market indexes, which were trying to salvage after the initial blow, lost vitality and failed to recover. Result was common. Newspapers and media ransacked their chests to splash the front pages with photographs of hapless investors - head bowed down with chin almost touching the ruffled hair sprouting from the chest.

I cursed myself for not writing this book a fortnight back. This was bound to happen but had my article been published a fortnight back and been seen by some investors, they would be smiling today. Never the less, this is not just a stray incident. This possibly marks the beginning of a new era called deflation, which would accompany us for quite some time. Hence, it is not too late for me to draw up the landscape that obviously eluded the vision of many.

The world market has been upbeat for quite some time now. The movement of indexes, around the world, has been mostly unidirectional i.e. upwards. However, there was a

break of tune between May 10, 2006 and June 15, 2006 when major exception to above occurred as everything went whirling down around that time. Be it share market of any geographical location or for that matter, script of any industry wherever located, the avalanche was ominous to all and subjected everything to plunge down till the movements came to a halt by middle of June last year. It was not just capital markets. The mayhem took into its spiral even the bullion too forcing Gold and Silver, too, to decline sharply.

Surprisingly, from around middle of June last year, practically all capital markets turned around and with the exception of another correction (of much less virulence) during end part of July, never really looked back. Most of the indexes worldwide attained new all time high levels and the dazzle of new glory gradually faded away the scar of blemish left between May and June 2006.

Even amidst the glory of unprecedented market appreciation there was an element of discord since till beginning of 2007, Gold and capital markets were moving along divergent paths. Not to be left behind, Gold, too, took off but by then (January 2007) most of the indexes of capital markets was comfortably flying high up in the sky.

With practically all currencies prevailing around the world being essentially paper based, Gold price should logically have no forbearance on capital markets and therefore, the correlation I am about to draw may raise may eyebrows in disbelief.

3. GOLD:

Let us now get to figures. Gold cash, in international market, had attained a high of US$ 730 on May 12, 2006 wherefrom it corrected to $543 levels by June 14, 2006. In other words, the correction comprised of a decline by $187 or nearly 25% by value. Gold appreciated herefrom to $676 levels by July 17, 2006 but retraced back to $ 559 levels by October 04, 2006. In other words, net appreciation in price of Gold between 14th June and 4th October last year measured up to $ 16 or 2.95% only.

Gold price took off herefrom and with the exception of choppy trade during the month of December 2006, did not turn around in true sense of the term. The value of Gold attained the high of $689 by 26th February 2007. Compared to the low price prevailing on 14th June last year, appreciation ratio wise came to 26.88% (say 27%).

In the backdrop of the fact that the price of Gold had fallen by 25% during May/June last year, the ratio of appreciation, as on 26th February was almost same. With appreciation working out marginally better than the correction, a phase of choppy movement on account of profit taking was expected which, unfortunately, coincided with recent holocaust in capital market. The extents of retracement in Gold value, however, stayed limited to $29 only or say mere 4.2%. Pictorial presentation of daily chart of Gold cash is furnished hereunder:

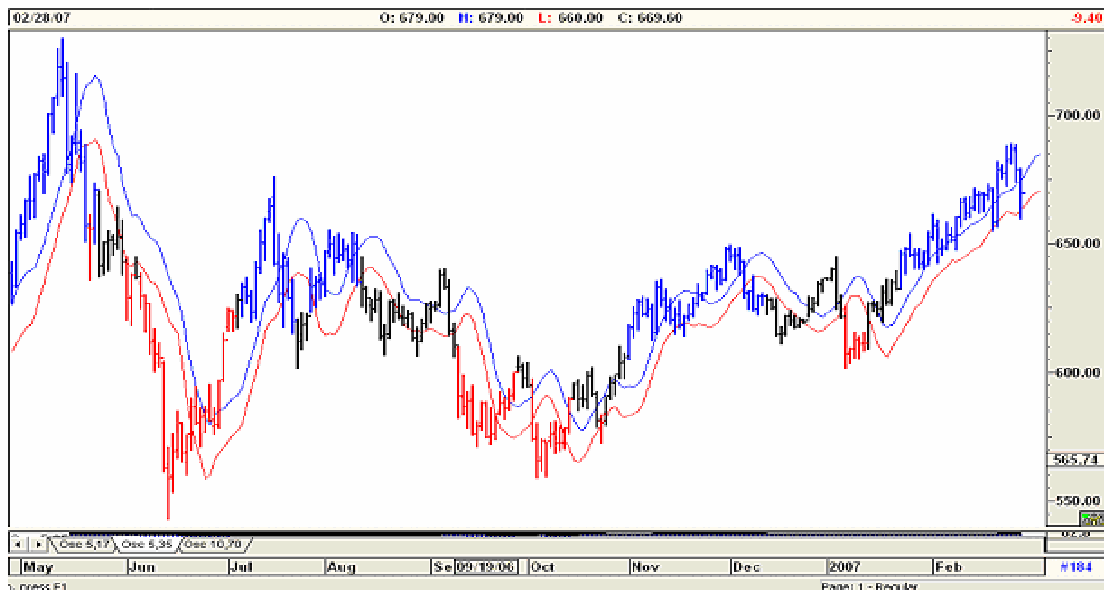


CHART –1 *GOLD CASH IN US$ (FROM APRIL 28,2006 TO FEBRUARY 28, 2007)*

From the above chart some inferences follow normally without deployment of much technical algorithms.

Firstly, there was a mass exit from Gold between May 12,2006 and June 14, 2006 which could be for the purpose of profit taking or reasons otherwise.

Secondly, since rate of appreciation in Gold value did not match the momentum seen in capital markets, obviously investors departing from Gold bifurcated to share markets of either own country or any other country offering better returns.

Thirdly and most importantly, contrary to trends opined above, a new trend has commenced in Gold in which, those moving away from this market to elsewhere are gradually returning back. If the third trend were not correct the price of Gold would not initiate the present upward movement.

In other words, what I am trying to put forward, concerning Gold, is a scenario where similar price movement propelled radically different socio economic implication because of disparity of momentum read with change of investor behavior/choice. Therefore, while investors from Gold shifted around middle of June 06 while Gold prices were at the bottom, subsequent shifts happened whenever Gold attained the highest level of a cyclic movement. Going by the chart furnished above, such shifts happened around middle of July 06 and again towards the beginning of December 06.

Following the hypothesis enumerated above, investors from capital market shifted to Gold (subsequent to June 14, 2006) whenever Gold prices fell i.e. around beginning of October 06 and during January 2007. To put it in terms of market movement, between middle of June 06 and January 07, Gold market had new entrants when markets declined (may be due to profit booking) and experienced fleet of investors whenever prices reached a crest.

Since human sentiments adhere to fractal movement and are similar in dissimilarity, if truly Gold and capital markets were moving each other between middle of June 2006 till January 2007, we should witness identical but exact opposite reflection of Gold in Capital markets. Thus, capital markets would appreciate when Gold would correct and when Gold appreciated capital markets should be swirling downwards.

Going by Gold day chart, therefore, capital markets should correct around middle of July 06 and beginning of December 06 and should be topping short-term cycles during early October 06 and January 07. Therefore, it is now mandatory to check various charts of capital

markets to authenticate whether such cyclic movements happened since that would conclusively establish the correlation enumerated above. In order to derive absolute impartial view I selected the following charts:

From: North America – NASDAQ Composite
From South America- Brazil BOVESPA
From Europe – DAX & FTSE 100,
From Far East Asia – HANGSENG & NIKKEI 225
From Asia south – NSE 50 (INDIA)
From Australia – Australia Ordinaries

CHART – 2 *NASDAQ COMPOSITES DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

CHART –3 *BRAZIL BOVESPA FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

CHART –4 *DAX DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

CHART 5- *FTSE 100 DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

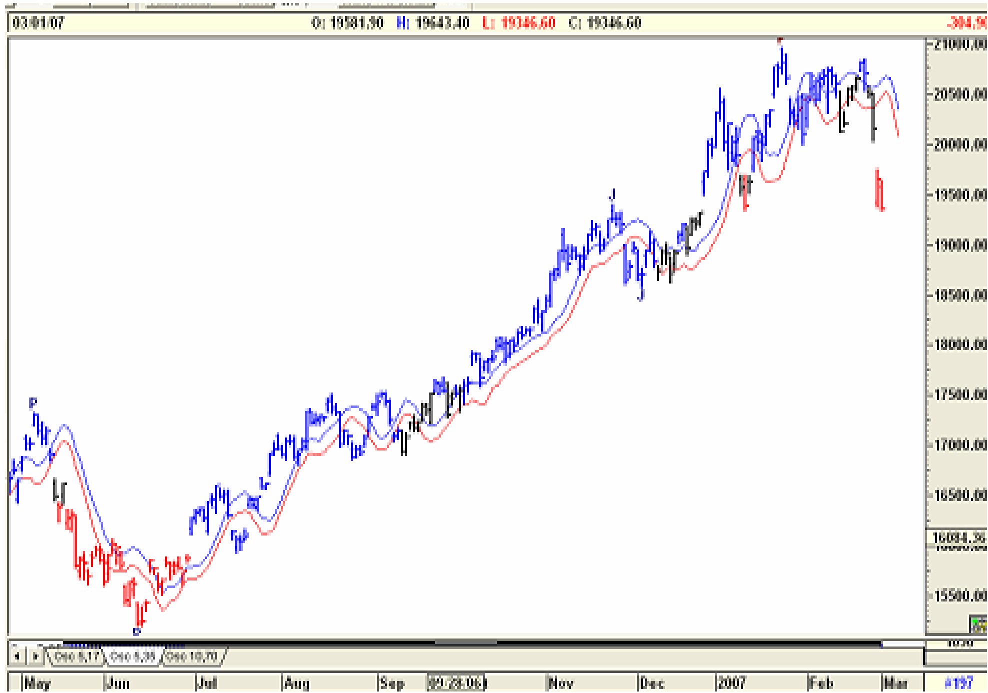


CHART –6 *HANGSENG DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

CHART - 7 *NIKKEI 225 DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

CHART - 8 *AUSTRALIA ORDINARIES DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

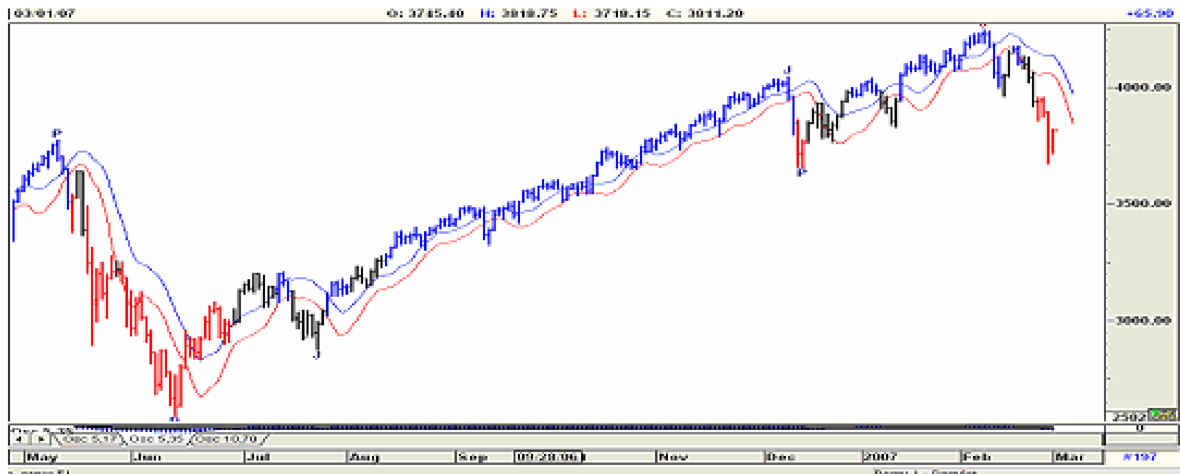


CHART –9 *NSE 50 (INDIA) DAILY FROM MAY 06 TO FEB 07*

If we recollect Gold daily chart and note down the dates of major ups and downs the will be as under:

Lows on or around: July 24, 2006, August 18, 2006, September 15, 2006, October 04, 2006, December 18,2006 and January 05, 2007

Highs on or around: July 17, 2006, August 02,2006, September 05, 2006, September 28,2006, December 01, 2006 and January 03, 2007

Following the hypothesis drawn above, to and fro investments between Gold and Capital markets will get establish if Capital markets would experience:

Upward move on or around: July 24, 2006, August 18, 2006, September 15, 2006, October 04, 2006, December 18,2006 and January 05, 2007

Downward move on or around: July 17, 2006, August 02,2006, September 05, 2006, September 28,2006, December 01, 2006 and January 03, 2007.

NAME OF INDEX			IMPORTANT DOWN MOVEMENT ON			
GOLD CASH	24-Jul-06	18-Aug-06	15-Sep-06	04-Oct-06	18-Dec-06	05-Jan-07
			IMPORTANT HIGHS/UP MOVEMENT ON			
NASDAQ COMP		17-Aug-06	15-Sep-06	04-Oct-06 16-Oct-06	18-Dec-06	04-Jan-07 16-Jan-07
BRAZIL BOVESPA	20-Jul-06	17-Aug-06 04-Sep-06	13-Sep-06	04-Oct-06	15-Dec-06	02-Jan-07
DAX	20-Jul-06	18-Aug-06	15-Sep-06	05-Oct-06	18-Dec-06	03-Jan-07

	04-Jul-06					
FTSE 100	28-Jul-06	18-Aug-06	13-Sep-06	05-Oct-06 29-Sep-06	15-Dec-06	03-Jan-07
HANGSENG	24-Jul-06 31-Jul-06	17-Aug-06	21-Sep-06	05-Oct-06	18-Dec-06	03-Jan-07
NIKKEI 225	20-Jul-06	16-Aug-06	19-Sep-06	05-Oct-06	18-Dec-06	04-Jan-07
AUSTRALIA ORDINARIES	20-Jul-06	17-Aug-06	19-Sep-06	03-Oct-06	14-Dec-06	03-Jan-07
NSE 50 (INDIA)	25-Jul-06	16-Aug-06	13-Sep-06	05-Oct-06 12-Oct-06	14-Dec-06	11-Jan-07

NAME OF INDEX	IMPORTANT HIGHS/UP MOVEMENT ON					
GOLD CASH	17-Jul-06	02-Aug-06	05-Sep-06	28-Sep-06	01-Dec-06	03-Jan-07
	IMPORTANT DOWN MOVEMENT ON					
NASDAQ COMP	18-Jul-06	01-Aug-06	07-Sep-06	22-Sep-06	01-Dec-06	03-Jan-07
BRAZIL BOVESPA	18-Jul-06	01-Aug-06 14-Aug-06	24-Aug-06	22-Sep-06	28-Nov-06	05-Jan-07
DAX	17-Jul-06	01-Aug-06 10-Aug-06	06-Sep-06	25-Sep-06	01-Dec-06	04-Jan-07 10-Jan-07
FTSE 100	17-Jul-06	10-Aug-06	07-Sep-06	25-Sep-06	01-Dec-06	10-Jan-07
HANGSENG	17-Jul-06	23-Aug-06	06-Sep-06	26-Sep-06	01-Dec-06	04-Jan-07
NIKKEI 225	18-Jul-06	07-Aug-06	07-Sep-06	26-Sep-06	28-Nov-06	05-Jan-06
AUSTRALIA ORDINARIES	19-Jul-06	02-Aug-06	06-Sep-06	25-Sep-06	28-Nov-06	03-Jan-07
NSE 50 (INDIA)	17-Jul-06	21-Jul-06	07-Sep-06 11-Sep-06	03-Oct-06	28-Nov-06 08-Dec-06	04-Jan-07

The tables furnished above show uncanny relationship between the Gold market and Capital Market. It is seen that whenever Gold took a plunge downwards, capital markets received a boost to move upwards. Vice versa relationship, too, is established beyond doubt. A doubt will obviously arise here since levels of fluctuation in Gold had been more prominent than in capital markets. We have to consider here a simple logic. Gold is one market that was propelling many capital markets around the world with various level and magnitude of market capitalization. Thus, if all or most capital markets would fluctuate marginally, the magnitude of implication would automatically magnify in gold. Thus,

superficially fluctuations in capital markets would cast less distinct effects on their charts in comparison to that of Gold. To further elucidate the point, I have furnished market capitalization levels of some selected capital markets, which indicates beyond doubt that the size of capital market is ho huge that it will be illogical to expect identical magnitude of fluctuation corresponding to Gold. Furthermore, at this juncture, we are yet to pinpoint specific capital markets where investments from Gold got bifurcated. Therefore, on a generalized notion, we cannot build up exact co-relation and/or judge magnitude of effect of such funds that were floating Gold and capital markets possibly motivated by simple logic of magnification in terms of profit.

Worldwide Stock Markets

Source: ETIG

	Country	Market cap (US$ billion)	% of world
1	USA	15,517	39.5
2	Japan	4,079	10.4
3	United Kingdom	3,067	7.8
4	France	1,828	4.7
5	Germany	1,256	3.2
6	Canada	1,239	3.2
7	Hong Kong	1,001	2.6
8	Switzerland	872	2.2
9	Italy	788	2
10	Spain	688	1.8
11	Australia	687	1.8
12	Russia	592	1.5
13	South Korea	557	1.4
14	**India**	**506**	**1.3**
15	Taiwan	475	1.2

The table furnished above beside exhibiting dimension of market capital of various capital markets also puts forward massive disparity in sizes existing between the developed and underdeveloped nations.

Since the sole motive of movement of funds from bullion to capital markets and vice versa, was profit maximization, it is imperative that such investments would mainly flow to such countries where size of market capital would be comparatively smaller. US$100 billion moving in as FDI in USA or Japan would possibly not even raise a ripple since these two countries share between themselves almost 50% of market capital of entire world. Whereas, same or even half of such funds flowing in to India could cause a major market upheaval as

that would inflate market capital by practically 20% by volume. In other words, if profit was the sole motive behind this to and fro movement of funds, there would be significant difference of impact between developed and under developed countries/capital markets. The capital markets of underdeveloped nations would appreciate at a momentum much higher than ones achievable in capital markets of the developed world. Logically thinking too, would suggest such inference since investments of sizeable magnitude could literally handover de-facto reigns of control of respective exchanges in the hands of the marginal investors entering the market by bifurcating mostly from Gold and also from other exchanges of developed world.

TABLE-A

NAME OF INDEX	APR-MAY 06 HIGH	JUNE/JULY 06 LOW	FALL %	FEB 07 HIGH	GAIN %	RATIO OF GAIN TO FALL
GOLD CASH	**730.00**	**543.00**	**25.62%**	**689.00**	**26.89%**	**1.05**
THAILAND SET	787.55	641.03	18.60%	748.98	16.84%	0.91
RUSSIA MOSCOW TIMES	25,420.30	15,334.70	39.68%	22,461.50	46.47%	1.17
TURKET ISE NATIONAL	48,192.30	31,491.60	34.65%	44,616.10	41.68%	1.20
SEOL COMPOSITES	1,464.70	1,192.09	18.61%	1,471.04	23.40%	1.26
KARACHI 100	12,337.40	8,705.42	29.44%	12,047.40	38.39%	1.30
NIKKEI 225	17,563.40	14,045.50	20.03%	18,300.40	30.29%	1.51
NASDAQ E MINI CONTINUOUS	1,765.75	1,457.75	17.44%	1,867.75	28.13%	1.61
FTSE 100	6,137.10	5,467.40	10.91%	6,451.40	18.00%	1.65
AUSTRIA ATX	4,353.13	3,238.69	25.60%	4,617.79	42.58%	1.66
NASDAQ COMP	2,375.54	2,012.78	15.27%	2,531.42	25.77%	1.69
TAIWAN WEIGHTED	7,476.07	6,232.49	16.63%	7,999.42	28.35%	1.70
NETHERLANDS AEX GENERAL	478.44	409.56	14.40%	512.47	25.13%	1.75
NORWAY OSE ALL SHARE	493.90	383.34	22.39%	534.52	39.44%	1.76
CANADA S&P TSX COMPOSITES	12,494.70	10,860.70	13.08%	13,433.00	23.68%	1.81
CAC	5,329.16	4,564.69	14.35%	5,771.69	26.44%	1.84
GREECE GENERAL SHARE	4,334.18	3,362.24	22.43%	4,802.53	42.84%	1.91
BRAZIL BOVESPA	42,061.60	32,057.30	23.78%	46,752.10	45.84%	1.93
NSE 50 (INDIA)	3,774.15	2,595.65	31.23%	4,245.30	63.55%	2.04
ARGENTINA MERVAL	1,952.93	1,486.56	23.88%	2,225.56	49.71%	2.08
ITALY MIB TEL	30,154.00	26,398.00	12.46%	33,329.00	26.26%	2.11
SENSEX	12,671.11	8,799.01	30.56%	14,723.88	67.34%	2.20
DAX	6,162.37	5,243.71	14.91%	7,040.20	34.26%	2.30
BELGIUM BEL 20	3,988.28	3,409.20	14.52%	4,564.29	33.88%	2.33
DJIA	11,670.20	10,683.30	8.46%	12,795.90	19.77%	2.34
AUSTRALIA ORDINARIES	5,352.10	4,726.00	11.70%	6,024.70	27.48%	2.35
JAKARTA COMP	1,553.49	1,222.28	21.32%	1,843.35	50.81%	2.38
S&P 500 INDEX	1,326.70	1,219.29	8.10%	1,461.57	19.87%	2.45
SWITZERLAND SWISS MARKETS	8,158.89	7,123.18	12.69%	9,376.65	31.64%	2.49
S&P 500 NDX CONTINUOUS	1,331.20	1,229.20	7.66%	1,464.50	19.14%	2.50
MEXICO IPC	21,917.50	16,464.60	24.88%	28,940.10	75.77%	3.05
HANGSENG	17,328.40	15,204.90	12.25%	20,971.50	37.93%	3.09
PHILIPPINES PSE COMPOSITES	2,602.46	2,034.49	21.82%	3,417.08	67.96%	3.11
STRAITS TIME INDEX	2,666.63	2,277.91	14.58%	3,316.22	45.58%	3.13

SRI LANKA ALL SHARE	2,398.57	2,058.42	14.18%	3,038.48	47.61%	3.36
SPAIN MADRID GENERAL	1,321.97	1,167.73	11.67%	1,664.85	42.57%	3.65
KLSE COMPOSITE	970.46	883.29	8.98%	1,285.15	45.50%	5.07
CHILE IPSA	2,252.84	2,006.99	10.91%	3,122.19	55.57%	5.09
SHANGHAI COMP* UPJUL5 DNAUG7	1,757.47	1,541.41	12.29%	3,049.77	97.86%	7.96
PERU LIMA GENERAL	7,825.86	7,039.27	10.05%	15,618.40	121.88%	12.13

The above table clearly shows changes in impact levels varying from one country to the other. However, distinguishing disparity of impact will be better explained if we calculate the ratio of high existing during April/May 06 to the one attained during February 07 and sort the above table in order of such ratio.

	X	Y		Z		
NAME OF INDEX	APR-MAY 06 HIGH	JUNE/JULY 06 LOW	FALL %	FEB 07 HIGH	GAIN %	Z/X
GOLD CASH	**730.00**	**543.00**	**25.62%**	**689.00**	**26.89%**	**0.94**
RUSSIA MOSCOW TIMES	25,420.30	15,334.70	39.68%	22,461.50	46.47%	0.88
TURKET ISE NATIONAL	48,192.30	31,491.60	34.65%	44,616.10	41.68%	0.93
THAILAND SET	787.55	641.03	18.60%	748.98	16.84%	0.95
KARACHI 100	12,337.40	8,705.42	29.44%	12,047.40	38.39%	0.98
SEOL COMPOSITES	1,464.70	1,192.09	18.61%	1,471.04	23.40%	1.00
NIKKEI 225	17,563.40	14,045.50	20.03%	18,300.40	30.29%	1.04
FTSE 100	6,137.10	5,467.40	10.91%	6,451.40	18.00%	1.05
NASDAQ E MINI CONTINUOUS	1,765.75	1,457.75	17.44%	1,867.75	28.13%	1.06
AUSTRIA ATX	4,353.13	3,238.69	25.60%	4,617.79	42.58%	1.06
NASDAQ COMP	2,375.54	2,012.78	15.27%	2,531.42	25.77%	1.07
TAIWAN WEIGHTED	7,476.07	6,232.49	16.63%	7,999.42	28.35%	1.07
NETHERLANDS AEX GENERAL	478.44	409.56	14.40%	512.47	25.13%	1.07
CANADA S&P TSX COMPOSITES	12,494.70	10,860.70	13.08%	13,433.00	23.68%	1.08
NORWAY OSE ALL SHARE	493.90	383.34	22.39%	534.52	39.44%	1.08
CAC	5,329.16	4,564.69	14.35%	5,771.69	26.44%	1.08
DJIA	11,670.20	10,683.30	8.46%	12,795.90	19.77%	1.10
S&P 500 NDX CONTINUOUS	1,331.20	1,229.20	7.66%	1,464.50	19.14%	1.10
S&P 500 INDEX	1,326.70	1,219.29	8.10%	1,461.57	19.87%	1.10
ITALY MIB TEL	30,154.00	26,398.00	12.46%	33,329.00	26.26%	1.11
GREECE GENERAL SHARE	4,334.18	3,362.24	22.43%	4,802.53	42.84%	1.11
BRAZIL BOVESPA	42,061.60	32,057.30	23.78%	46,752.10	45.84%	1.11
NSE 50 (INDIA)	3,774.15	2,595.65	31.23%	4,245.30	63.55%	1.12
AUSTRALIA ORDINARIES	5,352.10	4,726.00	11.70%	6,024.70	27.48%	1.13
ARGENTINA MERVAL	1,952.93	1,486.56	23.88%	2,225.56	49.71%	1.14
DAX	6,162.37	5,243.71	14.91%	7,040.20	34.26%	1.14
BELGIUM BEL 20	3,988.28	3,409.20	14.52%	4,564.29	33.88%	1.14
SWITZERLAND SWISS MARKETS	8,158.89	7,123.18	12.69%	9,376.65	31.64%	1.15
SENSEX	12,671.11	8,799.01	30.56%	14,723.88	67.34%	1.16
JAKARTA COMP	1,553.49	1,222.28	21.32%	1,843.35	50.81%	1.19
HANGSENG	17,328.40	15,204.90	12.25%	20,971.50	37.93%	1.21
STRAITS TIME INDEX	2,666.63	2,277.91	14.58%	3,316.22	45.58%	1.24
SPAIN MADRID GENERAL	1,321.97	1,167.73	11.67%	1,664.85	42.57%	1.26
SRI LANKA ALL SHARE	2,398.57	2,058.42	14.18%	3,038.48	47.61%	1.27
PHILIPPINES PSE COMPOSITES	2,602.46	2,034.49	21.82%	3,417.08	67.96%	1.31

MEXICO IPC	21,917.50	16,464.60	24.88%	28,940.10	75.77%	1.32
KLSE COMPOSITE	970.46	883.29	8.98%	1,285.15	45.50%	1.32
CHILE IPSA	2,252.84	2,006.99	10.91%	3,122.19	55.57%	1.39
SHANGHAI COMP* UPJUL5 DNAUG7	1,757.47	1,541.41	12.29%	3,049.77	97.86%	1.74
PERU LIMA GENERAL	7,825.86	7,039.27	10.05%	15,618.40	121.88%	2.00

The table above shows clearly that with the exception of three European countries, where effects were marginally higher compared to other developed nations, the floating investments from bullion generated disproportionate market appreciation in underdeveloped countries belonging to Asian and South American continents. With a time span of mere eight months if investments can increase in value averaging 52%, no other investment proposition in world could be wiser.

To add extra padding to above was persistent decline in the exchange value of hard currencies that always left some extra bonus to such investments. Furthermore, we are not talking here of derivatives, which in most cases had been a major medium of investment and multiplied income effect many folds possibly beyond imagination. Thus, fund appreciation by 52% in eight months is just an indicative figure and in reality, it could be multiples thereof. I had done one research work under the title "SHADOWS OF ECONOMIC PROSPERITY IN INDIA IN RETROSPECTION OF THE CAPITAL MARKET" which mathematically established that an FII in these eight months could earn returns out of derivatives o he tune of 177% of value of fund deployment.

In order to economize on the size of this article, I am not going to detail, in depth, mechanisms of multiplying by investing in derivatives but a paragraph from the aforesaid article, in retrospect of Indian capital market would elucidate the extent of multiplier potential I have commented in paragraph preceding. Quote:

"Furthermore, index future in itself became a fabulous investment opportunity and allowed investors to derive not only astronomical returns but also an extra margin, in hard currency, that no one either truly cared to investigate or avoided to sincerely look in to.

Let us take the example of NIFTY Futures. NIFTY Futures are available in lot size of 100 and usually at a margin of 10%. In other words, by paying for 10 NIFTY Futures, one could reap the entire profit accumulating against 100 numbers.

NIFTY Futures on 10th May 2006 stood at 3745.4 and at 4142 on January 25, 2007. Therefore one who would have invested a minor sum of Rs. 37454 on the former date had accumulated a profit of Rs. 39660 by the later. To put it in percentage terms, a return on investment at 105.89% in barely 7 and ½ months.

US$ valued Rs. 44.83 on May 10, 2006 and Rs. 44.15 on January 25, 2007. Thus, an investment of US$ 835.47 which, due to reduction in US$ exchange rate valued $ 848.34 (exchange gain of $12.87) earned a return of US$ 898.30 by January 25, 2007. In other words, an investment of $ 835.47 yielded a return of $ 911.17 in barely 7 ½ months. The return in percentage terms comes to 109.06%. Therefore, foreign investors were earning an extra return of 3.17% out of NIFTY Futures in 7 ½ months (or say 5.07% per annum). The best part of the investment was that Indian economy was contributing a hidden cost being noticed by none! Exchange gain out of every 66 lots of NIFTY Future that called for an investment of US$55079, resulted in acquisition of 1 extra lot generating a total revenue/surplus of $60968 in 7 ½ months (110.69%). Converted to annual terms, the ROI came to 177.10%!

COST OF ONE LOT OF NSE FTR ON MAY 10,05 IN RS	DO IN US$	VALUE OF INV ON JAN 25,2007	PROFIT EXCLUDING EX GAIN	DO IN US$	
		$	RS		
37454	835.47	848.34	39,660.00	898.30	
EXCHANGE GAIN TO FINANCE 1 LOT OUT OF	INVESTMENT REQUIRED	EXCHANGE GAIN AMOUNT	PROFIT DUE TO NSE RISE	TOTAL GAIN IN $	ROI
66	55,079	848	60,120.13	60,968.47	110.69%
				ROI PER ANNUM	177.11%

177.10% return is something beyond imagination which even the best of business/enterprise cannot yield any where in the world and if a Government would allow its economy to be ransacked in this manner why should the investors not avail advantage thereof? We should be thankful that NIFTY has gone up to 4200 levels only by now and not 8400!"

Thus we are arriving at a 'win win' kind of situation for these marginal investors who initially departed from Gold and took up positions in capital markets of mainly developing countries. However, fact remains that no investor will truly desire to convert hard currency in to softer local currency unless the trend of exchange rate been favorable for local currency for quite some time and would not truly change direction till ultimate exodus of funds would happen. Under a scenario where local currency could be gaining against hard currency (mainly US$), value of investments, over a period of time, would also appreciate (in terms of hard currency) and facilitate the marginal investors with an element of extra income which if redeployed could make value of investments increase in geometric proportion.

Let us, therefore, select three underdeveloped countries where lopsided index appreciation was noticed between June 06 and February 07 and inspect charts of performance of US$ in respect to respective currencies prevailing in such countries.

CHART –10 *US$ TO MEXICAN PESO MONTHLY TILL MARCH05, 2007.*

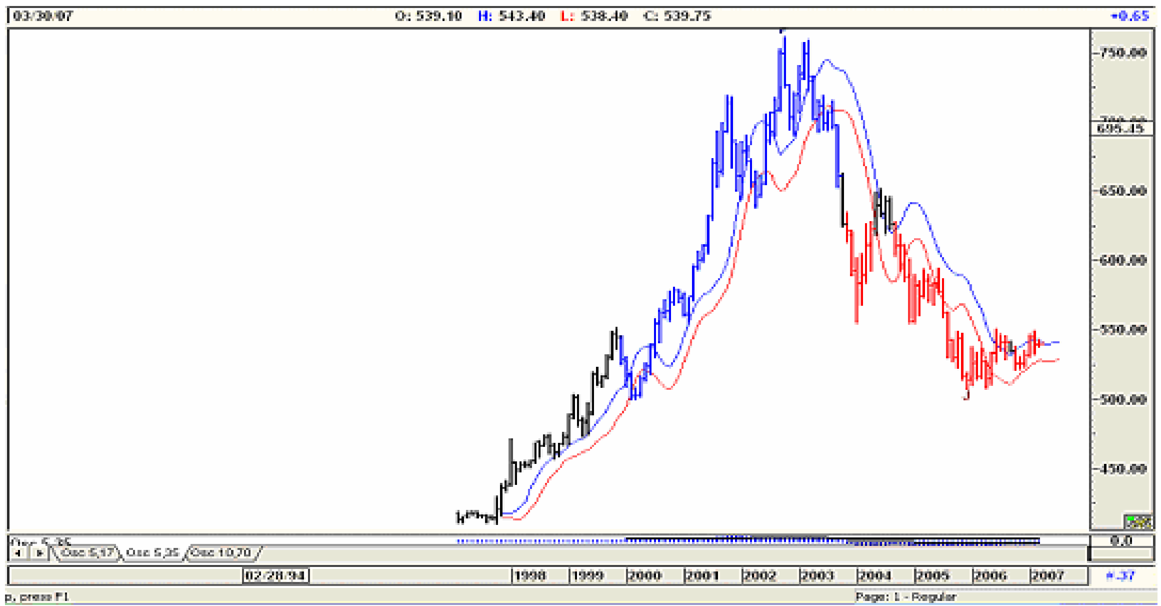


CHART –11 *US$ TO CHLIAN PESO MONTHLY TILL MARCH05, 2007*

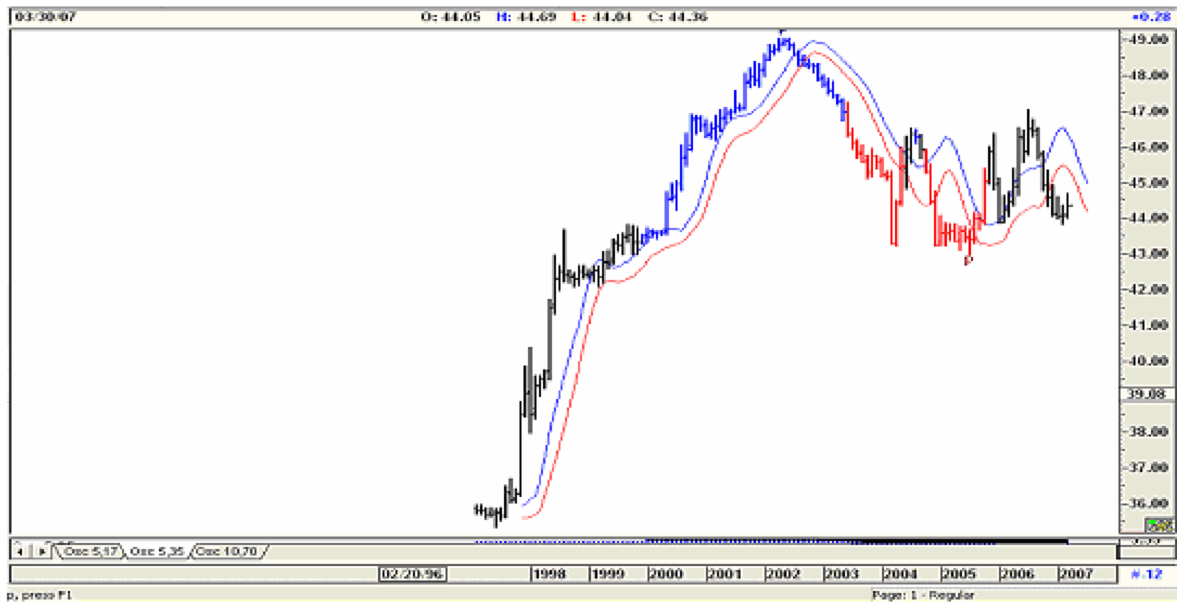


CHART –12 *US$ TO INDIAN RUPEE MONTHLY TILL MARCH05, 2007*

The above three charts, irrespective of geographical distance and differences in culture appear photocopies of each other. In each of these countries the value of US$ had been steadily receding against local currency. For Peru and India the decline of US$ value started since 2002-03 while for Mexico, the trend commenced a year later since 2003-04. It is also observed, in all the three charts, that US$ value surged up during May/June 2006 obviously as a sequel to the worldwide market correction. Since the above charts were uploaded in this report on 05th of March 2007, by when market corrections have already started, US$ is seen gradually trying to reverse downward trend and appears to be nudging upwards.

Going by Elliot Wave Theory, US$ exchange rate, in each of the above three monthly charts, had been going through a corrective phase that is chronological to 4th Wave. Unless there will be truncation, which in itself is an exception, US Dollar exchange rate is likely to form normal 5th Wave upwards that will enable it to attain value exceeding the pinnacle observed during 2002-03. In other words, the decline in exchange rate is quite normal and the progression, in each case, is following norms of normal wave like movements. Subsequent to the high tide ending in 2002, currently the exchange rates are experiencing low tides, which again will wither out yielding way to high tide again.

Summing up of above essentially converges down to following:

a) Investors booking profit in bullion during May/June 2006.

b) Investors booking profit in various capital markets during May/June 2006.

c) A chunk of investors from bullion bifurcating to capital markets of mostly underdeveloped countries and earning astronomical profits by literally overpowering the exchanges due to low levels of market capitalization prevailing there.

d) Time to time systematic profit booking and withdrawal of investments has started at said capital markets and a part of this is being reinvested in Gold with the idea of boosting up its value.

Let us now turn our attention to capital markets where we see indexes not only recovering the slump of May/June 2006 but also appreciating in proportions higher than the falls witnessed. Index appreciation factors, as seen in TABLE A, uncannily relate to Fibonacci numbers and ratios. Fibonacci numbers like 1,2,3 and 5 are seen repeating in a number of instances. Fibonacci ratios like 1.618 or square thereof (i.e.2.62) or $(0.618)^2$ / $(0.618)^3$ are seen often either independently or as an additional factor to another Fibonacci number. For example 2.36 is 10 times $(0.618)^3$. Factors like 2.2 are derived from (2*55)/50. Uncanny correlation to Fibonacci series and ratios lead us to Elliot Wave Theory once again.

Going by the famous graph drawn by Mr. R.N. Elliot himself (featuring later), that showed likelihood of Grand Super Cycle which began around 1776 ending around 2012, the world capital market at present, could either be at the ultimate state of the 5th Wave or in between somewhere within the corrective phase. Why corrective phase? The looks of various charts of market indices around the world do suggest that the Grand Super Cycle could have ended during May /June 2006 and that we could be in Wave B (a phase of inverse retracement). Often in instances of complex corrections, especially in the cases of Expanded Flat corrections it is common for Wave B to appreciate beyond the high of the motive wave.

Therefore with Fibonacci ratios working out perfect (termed by Mr. Elliot as universal ratios) there could be every possibility of February/March 2007 corrections leading to Wave C downward. If Wave C has started around the world, there are good chances of present moderate corrections gradually gaining on momentum and driving the entire world in to a state of Deflation.

CHART –13 DOW *JONES INDUSTRIAL AVERAGE (DJIA) MONTHLY UP TO MARCH 25,2007*

The inference I have drawn above may seem unbelievable and rather utopian to many. Here I intend to draw attention to Mr. Samuel T Benner's vision in his landmark book *Business Prophecies of the Future Ups and Downs in Prices* published in 1875. With respect to economic low points, Benner noted two series of time sequences indicating that recessions (bad times) and depressions (panics) tend to alternate. His observations find substantial support in Elliot's Wave Theory, which too evolves around the process of alternation. However, Benner adopted two time series like 8-9-10 years and 20-18-16 years for bad and good time to alternate. However, following the subsequent research work, on this subject, indicates that time series changed to 16-18-20 years fits better Fibonacci cycles and apply more accurately to present day economic cycles.

If we adopt the monthly chart of DJIA (Chart No-13) as an indicative chart relating to world economy or world capital market, going by Elliot's Wave Theory, a full 5-wave formation is clearly seen. In the perspective of 5th wave comfortably maturing by February

2007, it will not be surprising if a 3 wave down cycle commence now. And should such corrective trend set in, the Wave A itself should witness DJIA retracing to its 4th Wave bottom levels i.e.7197 with Wave B and C to follow. With regard to time that should take for this downward cycle to mature fully needs us to refer to Fibonacci Benner cycle described above.

DJIA chart exhibits that the upward cycle commenced around November 1990 and therefore has lasted approximately 16 years. Thus, following Fibonacci Benner cycle, the downward cycle could last 18 years from now or say up to 2025. In other words, while world economists are tearing their hair apart in finding out measures to curb inflation, world economy is passing through a transition phase that moves it from inflation to a state of deflation which could last up to minimum 2025.

Whether the world economy transforms from inflationary to deflationary irrespective, I feel it would be of vital importance to detect reasons propelling the corrections during May/June last year since bounce back therefrom caused the fascinating market uprising. Factors which could have possibly added momentum and/or accelerated such market appreciation also needs equal if not more emphasis but for the time being let us investigate what could have sent shockwaves that resulted in market correction during May/June 2006 and had some what lingering effect even during the month following i.e. July 06.

4. JAPAN

Here I have no option but to point towards the second largest economy of the world i.e. Japan that had extended over US$ 1 trillion as loan in open market for over a decade and that too at almost zero rate of interest. It is known to all that since July, 2006 Bank of Japan shifted from the policy of providing loan at almost zero rate of interest and ushered a new policy of gradually raising the interest level. As a matter of fact, the way Bank of Japan has been progressing, they would come at par with US Federal rates by 2014. The bank said in a statement recently *"The bank thinks that even if prices drop, that won't cripple economic growth, and conditions were ripe for a rate hike"... "The bank made the right choice."*

Though not relevant to market crash of May/June 2006, to understand sentiment, which instigated BOJ to shift stand in this regard, let me quote a rather recent remark (of January 25,2007) made by Ms. Myako Suda, Bank of Japan Board Member- quote *"If there is a high level of uncertainty, where there are widely varying views on the future economic outlook, careful analysis and time are needed to read the trend out of mixed indicators ... but even so, by taking too much time in confirming (data), there is a risk of being too late in raising rates, forcing us to step up the pace of future rate hikes ... That would result in causing big swings in economic activity and may hurt price stability in the long run."*

We need to appreciate here that Board members of Bank of Japan did not wake up one sudden morning in July 2006 and moved forward to initiate a trend that tantamount to reversal of their stand for over one decade. In other words, news of the impending change in stand spread from May 2006 itself and a large portion of investors around the world resorted to booking profit in order to repay the loan outstanding or part thereof. Obviously question has to arise here as to what difference could it have made since the quantum of interest imposed by Bank of Japan was only 0.25%.

The thought process behind this symbolic imposition of interest was much more complex than what surfaces superficially. Bank of Japan and Federal Bank of USA are known to keenly watch each other. These two countries comprising between themselves almost 50% of world economy literally determine path for rest of the world to follow through their respective finance policies.

It is a fact that raising interest level by 0.25% is of hardly much significance and on the face of it, should not have resulted in a worldwide market correction unless there had to be factors beyond the imposition of said symbolic interest. Apart from interest exchange value of local currency (here Yen) or rather the progression of its exchange rate offers the second clue. In order to understand the situation better we need to study exchange rate of US$ to Japanese Yen chart.

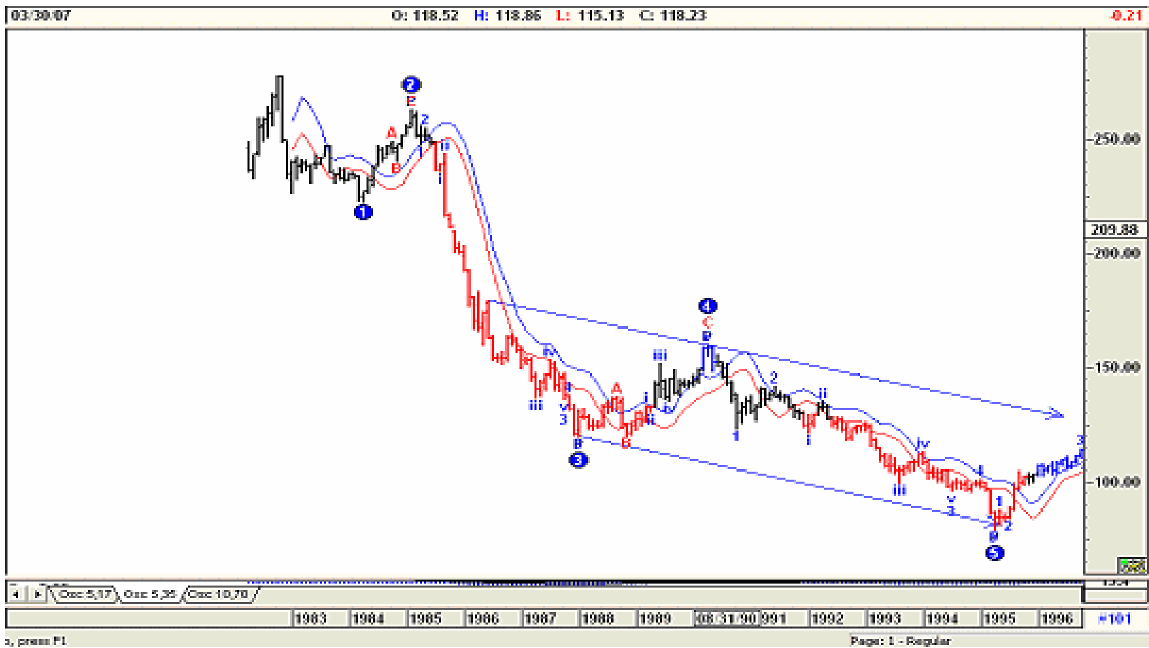


CHART-14 *US$ TO JAPANESE YEN MONTHLY FROM 1982 TO 1995*

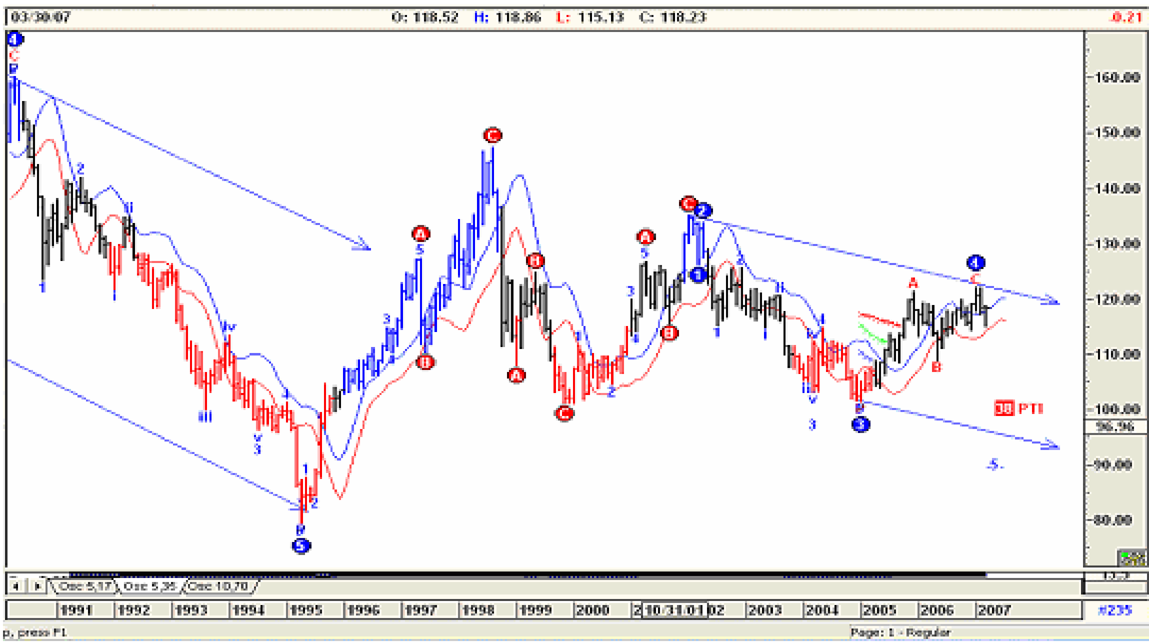
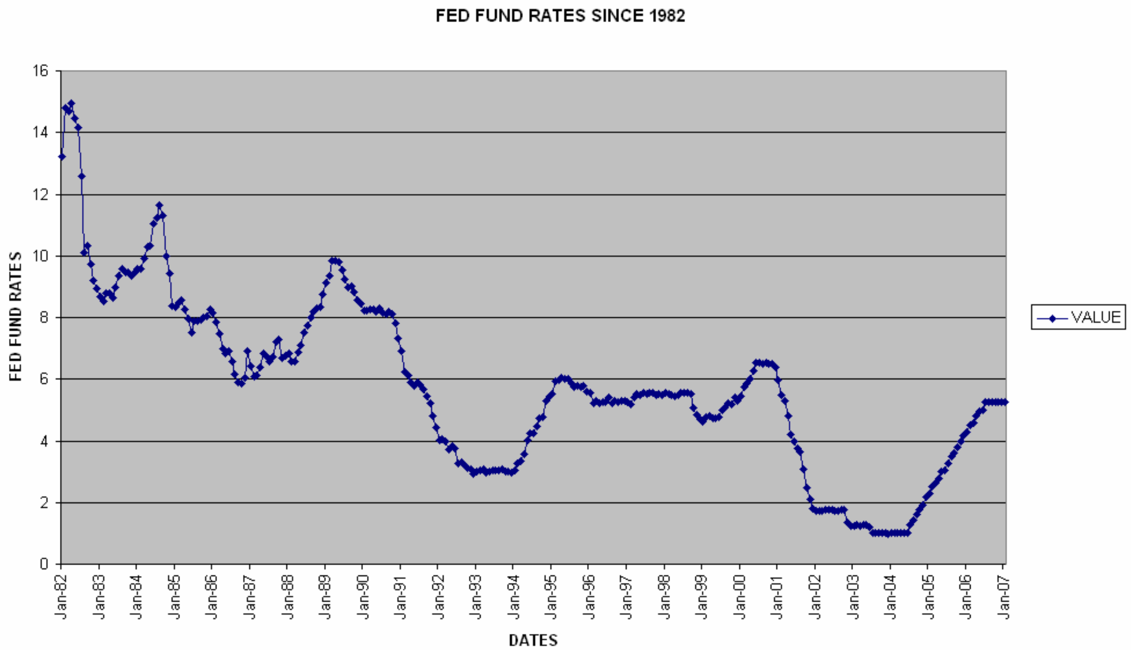


CHART-15 *US$ TO JAPANESE YEN MONTHLY FROM1990 TO March 7, 2007*

Width of sheet being the limiting factor, I had to split the US$ to Japanese Yen monthly chart in two segments. I shall also have to paste the weekly chart from April 2006 up to recent time to scan under lenses reasons for market volatility during May to July 06 and the one started during February 2007. However, to frame out basic character of Japanese Yen (economy) movement, study since 1982 might be of great help.

I have spoken above about the direct correlation between Bank of Japan policies and the ones generating from Federal Bank of USA and to substantiate the same, I furnish here under a graph plotting movement of US Federal Fund Rate since 1982 to help us draw correlation.

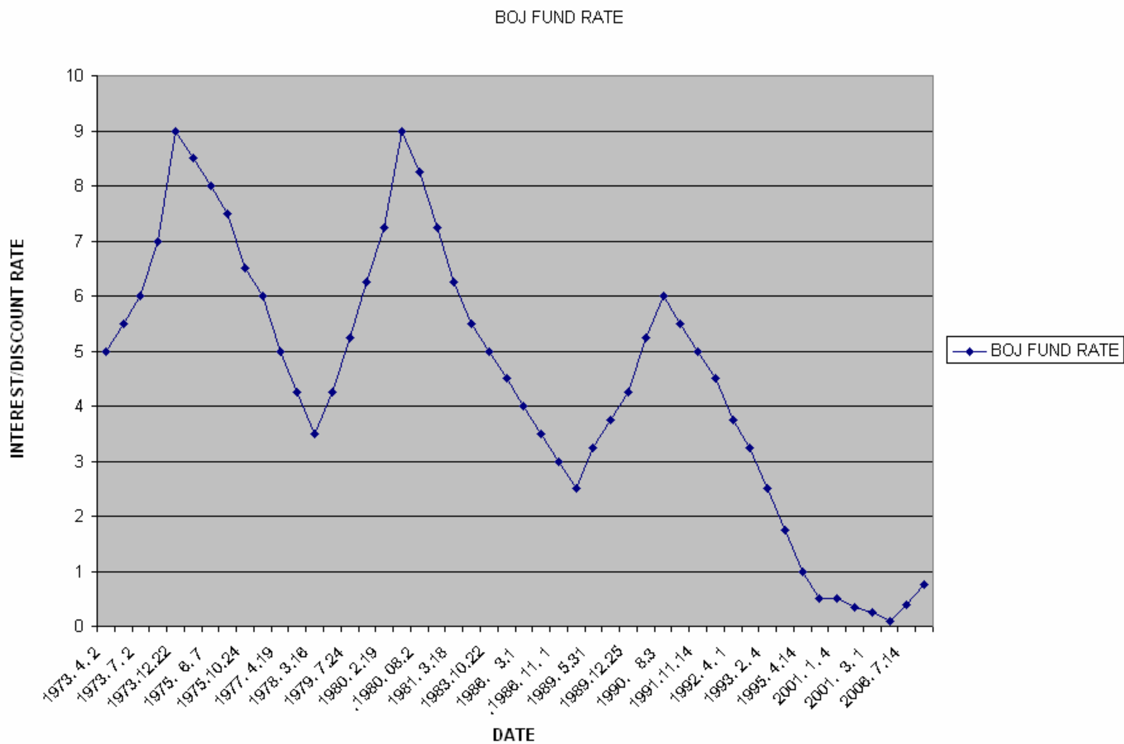


Before getting in to analysis part, let me also furnish Bank of Japan Fund rates since US FED Fund Rates, BOJ Fund Rates placed side by side can explain fluctuations observed in exchange rate of US$ to JPY.

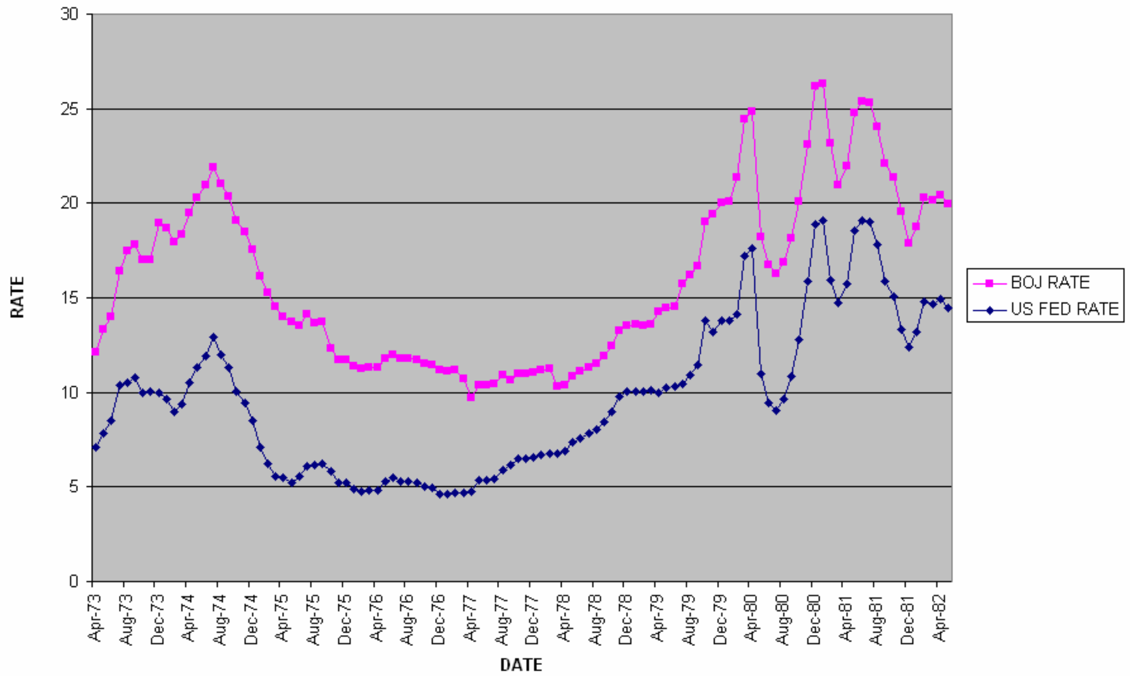
Effective Date	Discount Rate of Commercial Bills and Interest Rates on Loans Secured by Government Bonds, Specially Designated Securities and Bills Corresponding to Commercial Bills	Loans Secured by Other Collateral

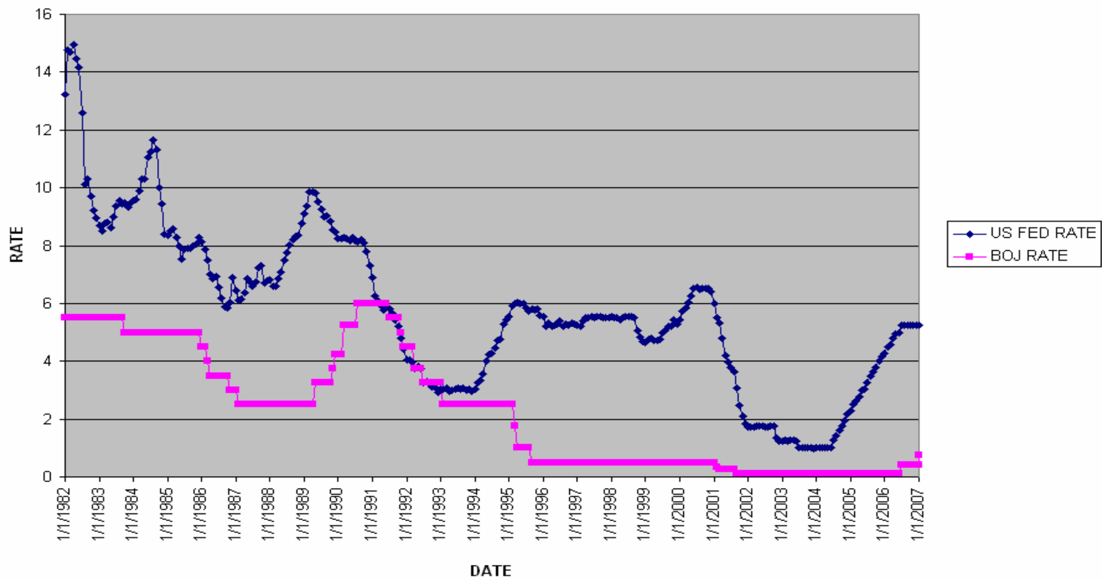
1973. 4. 2	5	5.25
1973. 5.3	5.5	5.75
1973. 7. 2	6	6.25
1973. 8.29	7	7.25
1973.12.22	9	9.25
1975. 4.16	8.5	8.75
1975. 6. 7	8	8.25
1975. 8.13	7.5	7.75
1975.10.24	6.5	6.75
1977. 3.12	6	6.25
1977. 4.19	5	5.25
1977. 9. 5	4.25	4.5
1978. 3.16	3.5	3.75
1979. 4.17	4.25	4.5
1979. 7.24	5.25	5.5
.1979.11. 2	6.25	6.5
1980. 2.19	7.25	7.5
1980. 3.19	9	9.25
.1980. 08.2	8.25	8.5
1980.11. 6	7.25	7.5
1981. 3.18	6.25	6.5
.1981.12.11	5.5	5.75
1983.10.22	5	5.25
1986. 1.30	4.5	4.75
1986. 3.1	4	4.25
1986. 4.21	3.5	3.75
.1986. 11. 1	3	3.25
1987. 2.23	2.5	2.75
1989. 5.31	3.25	3.5
.1989. 0.11	3.75	4
1989.12.25	4.25	4.5
1990. 3.20	5.25	5.5
1990. 8.3	6	6.25
1991. 7. 1	5.5	5.75
1991.11.14	5	5.25
1991. 12.3	4.5	4.75
1992. 4. 1	3.75	4
1992. 7.27	3.25	3.5
1993. 2. 4	2.5	2.75
.1995. 9.21	1.75	2
1995. 4.14	1	1.25

1995. 9. 8	0.5	0.75
	The Basic Discount Rate and Basic Loan Rate	
2001. 1. 4	0.5	
02-Jan-00	0.35	
3. 1	0.25	
09-Jan-00	0.1	
2006. 7.14	0.4	
2007. 2.21	0.75	



Look at the FED Fund rate graph and CHART numbers 14&15. Don’t they look similar? Even the Fund rates graph of Bank of Japan bear a good deal of similarity, which simplifies my effort of drawing up the correlation. I do not intend to retrace much in terms of time since that would only make the article lengthier. Furthermore, the software I use offers me US$ against JPY chart only from 1982. However, it may be unwise to totally ignore the scenario prior to 1982 since that would deprive the topic of a logical preamble wherefrom inferences could be drawn to explain various factors happening since 1982. Before getting in to intricacies of logical deductions, I am furnishing here under two pictorial comparative study between US FED Rates and BOJ Rates, with first graph dealing with data from 1973 to 1982 April and the second from April 82 to February 2007.





From the pictorial comparison of bank rates between USA and Japan from 1973 to 1982 brings before us a scenario of Bank of Japan exactly following US FED but always keeping a margin of difference, which possibly narrowed down, nearest during April 1980. Bank of Japan rates had consistently been lower making Japan more loans friendly than US.

With Japanese economy promoting investments abroad, the situation helped local investors to borrow money from banks and invest in shares, industries etc in foreign countries, especially in USA. With Bank of Japan extending loans freely and at that too at interest always lower than US FED rate, Japanese investors found it wise to borrow money from banks in Japan and convert it in US$ or other hard currency which fetched more interest. Even for investors, based in USA or other developed countries, it was more profitable to take loan in JPY from Bank of Japan and then convert the proceeds in US dollar or other hard currency. This lead to Japanese Yen exchange value consistently declining and reaching the bottom of US$ 1=JPY 277.45 in April 1982.

Declining value for JPY helped investors of Japan since most of the investments overseas had been in US dollar terms and fetched income also in hard currencies that fetched more and more Yen when brought back in to Japan. Here we need to understand the psychology. For countries generating/extending FDI (foreign direct investment) declining exchange rate is always beneficial as the same yields a substantial amount of margin (over and above normal income/return) on account of exchange gain.

In other words, in the backdrop of small geographical size and limited population, Japan had no option but to expand its financial and economic base beyond its own territories where ready infrastructures were available. Thus we saw Japanese industries spreading around the world with an emphasis on developed countries and mainly USA. Takeovers were aplenty since that enabled them to consolidate on sectors and assume global control thereof. With industries expanding mostly in developed world, Japan faced no dearth of skilled manpower, technology and raw material all three of which, were scarce in their own country.

While world cried in sympathy at their dwindling currency value, before any one could think, Japan had already by sheer money power taken over control of a significant portion of commerce originally belonging to developed countries. Japan, in my opinion, was the first country to realize that money was mightier than sword and without loss of a single drop of blood had conquered what was beyond their dreams 40 years back.

Precisely around November 1982 there was a lateral shift in policies/circumstances, which is somewhat, reflected in terms of BOJ fund rates. US FED rates were on upward move since 1978 and stood at 14.94% in June 1982. From July 1982, FED rates started declining and in October 1982 from double digit, it reduced to 9.71% and in the month

following to 9.2%. Between October 1982 and March 1983, US FED rates declined from 9.71% to 8.51%. In contrast to the above, Bank of Japan (BOJ) which had stipulated 5.50% interest during December 1981, did not alter their rate till September 1983. This resulted in narrowing of the gap between the two rates to an extent never witnessed ever before. What could be the reason behind this rigidity? No doubt with USA reducing FED rates, supply factor for JPY would get affected as more investors would then run for US$ rather than JPY as they were not responding to rate cut.

Looking at it from a different angle: while USA was reducing their interest rate, with Japan rigidly holding firm, a message of Japanese currency gradually gaining foothold was clear. It also had to generate a kind of message that Japanese economy was gaining stronger and that more stringent fiscal policies would follow soon.

In other words, it was a call that time had come for reversal of trend in perpetually declining exchange rates. The strategy worked wonders and as if by magic, reversed the trend of exchange rate of JPY. JPY started gaining against US$ and the exchange rate fell from US$-JPY 277.45 to JPY 235.7 between November 1982 and March 1983.

In my opinion and more so as reflected in terms of the charts of exchange rates, furnished above, this was an experimental move. Logical reasons supporting such move possibly were the following:

a) Japan had already extended tentacles of commerce and industry substantially by then and possibly was reaching a saturation point.

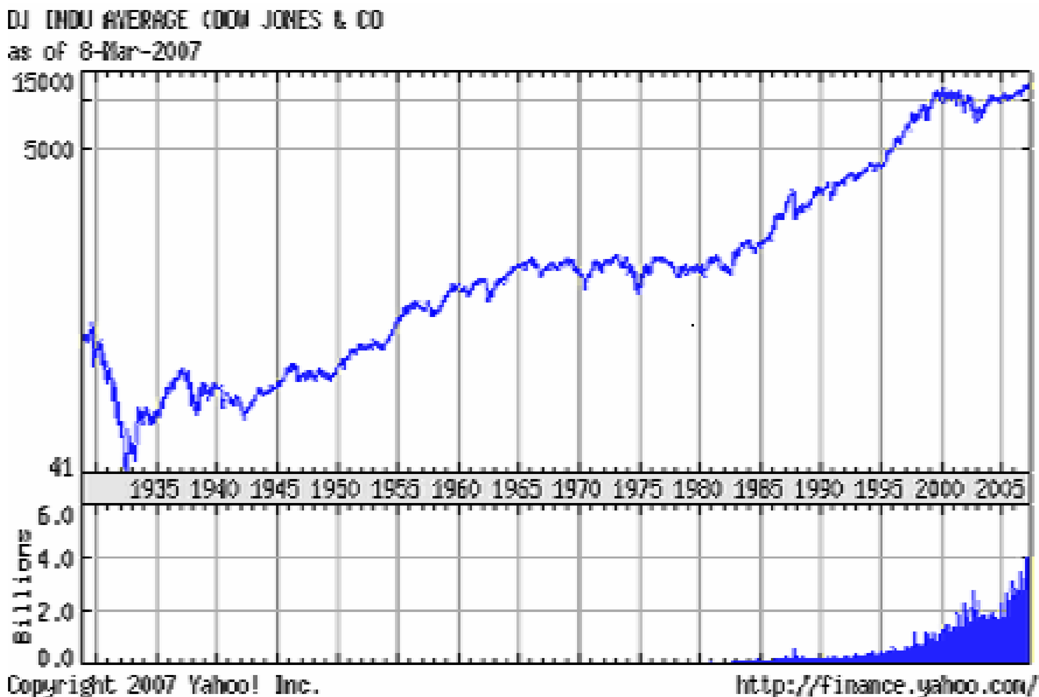
b) With establishment of industries and commerce (deployment of funds) came the necessity of deriving income therefrom.

c) Japan knew or was sure that the slump/lull in capital market between 1966 and 1982 was about to end and precisely during August/September something (Pan AM bombing) happened or was made to happen that could provide momentum to the market. In other words, Japan was sure that investors from Japan would gain from market appreciation and it would really not matter to them if BOJ did not reduce their fund rates.

d) Japanese economy was heavily under debt that had mostly accumulated due to aggressive economic expansion. Servicing of debts had become a mammoth problem for the country with JPY value perpetually going down hill. By inspiring JPY to gain on exchange rates, debt service burden could reduce for the economy. Reduced leverage would lead to BOJ repaying less both in terms of interest and principal amount.

Mounting inflation in USA did not allow FED to be liberal for long and around April 1984 the interest rates shot up again in to double figures. BOJ had symbolically cut their rates down to 5% during October 1983 and did not alter the same till January 1986. The move of FED lead to JPY again going down in terms of exchange value till March 1985.

Here again was a shift in policies of BOJ. The rate difference between FED and BOJ was over 9% during April 1982, which reduced to mere 2.47% in June 1985. BOJ was responding to FED in their reducing the rates, but their reductions being more for show, the gap between the two rates converged to almost insignificant level propelling arrival of situation similar to that of November 1982. Thus, with hardly any superficial shift in policies, JPY started gaining in terms of exchange rate and by January 1988 attained a record high of US$1= JPY 120.18.



DJIA chart indicates a period of rapid growth between 1985 and 1988 thus with income and investments both appreciating, it did not matter for Japanese investors. Furthermore, with Japan slowing down (possibly) in aggressively investing abroad, it was a double gain situation for Japanese investors as they were not only gaining in terms of appreciation of investments but also in terms of their assets (converted in terms of JPY) increasing in net worth in real terms.

From the point of view of debt, BOJ gained phenomenally as US$ value fell from 262.8 to 120.8. For an outstanding of U$1 million BOJ had to repay JPY 262,800,000 during February 1985 whilst in January 1988 the debt came down to mere JPY 120.8 millions (gain by 54%). In other words, in this mechanism, the debts, due to exchange rate advantage, earned for BOJ a return of 18% (simple) per annum.

In other words, having read the likely movement of world capital market well, BOJ could start a new sentiment amongst the investors originating from that country. The investors developed the habit of repatriating their gains back to their own country, an ideal situation possibly originally envisaged by BOJ.

Markets declined in 1988. FED had no alternative but to increase their rates till September 1989. Japan knew that the slump was temporary and the real surge was just around the corner. BOJ raised their rates too, but in a manner that gap between FED and BOJ could expand. During March 1989, this gap was 7.35%. Think of it. From a gap of mere 2.47% to 7.35%!

In other words, Japan knew precisely well when to invest and when to reap harvest out of such investment without deployment of additional funds. When markets fell and fresh positions had to be taken, BOJ let their rates down to motivate investors from Japan to invest and when market reached the crest, created a situation, where JPY value would increase so that gain could be maximized. With market in relatively low position, BOJ came up with rate difference of 7.35% and with investment quota being almost complete, increased their rate 0.05% higher in October 1991. Some thing for sure told Japan than market all around the world would heave upwards from October 1991 and that time had arrived to sit back and enjoy the income from investments.

The trend was started. Income from investments started pouring in and JPY went on gaining value in international market. However, as I see DJIA chart, BOJ went wrong here. The markets appreciated but not up to what BOJ had expected. Obviously the take off was delayed for some reason. Thus, even though JPY gained in value, further incentive had to be extended by BOJ, to motivate investors to stay invested. The rate of appreciation in value of investments just matched the rate by which JPY exchange rate had moved up. For example between 10/1991 and 04/1995 US$ to JPY exchange value fell from 142.1 to 79.7 (44%) while DJIA appreciated from 2925 to 4328 (47.9%). The margin of gains i.e. 4% in three and half years was not good enough. Therefore, in order to offer something extra BOJ brought down their rates from 5.50% to just 1% during the same period. Looking at it in a different perspective, BOJ had no option but to cut down the rate else investors would hardly get to realize their gains, as their profits would just get wiped out in exchange loss. To sum up, between 10/1991 and 04/1995, BOJ returned to the investors the 4% extra income that investments were generating after being set off against exchange fluctuation.

With BOJ assuring Japanese investors, through their policies, active support, DJIA/world market took a surge upwards even though US FED actually started raising their rates. Thus, even though, between November 1994 and May 1995 FED rates went up from 4.76% to 6.01%, there was no negative effect on the market. Indexes gained momentum and moved upwards. The only reason for market to appreciate then had to be inflow of Japanese money since BOJ stuck to their 2.5% interest till March 1995 wherefrom gradually brought it down to 1% by May 1995. There is no doubt about the fact that Japan was sure, by November/December 1994 (thanks to Mumbai Blast in 1993 and Argentina Bombing in 1994), that market would gain momentum in 1995. ***Had it not been so, why would BOJ reduce interest rate while FED rates were moving up?***

By April 1995 JPY value had appreciated to optimum level BOJ then contemplated. US$ was just fetching JPY 79.7 a level only 28.7% of what they had to sacrifice in 1982. They could now afford to let JPY value slip again since to them (and rightly so) world market was about to reach the ultimate lap of the super cycle. They knew before hand that an unprecedented rise was in the offing and time had come for reaping fortune from overseas market.

BOJ took the final step of brining down their interest rate to mere 0.50% during September 1995. Results were spontaneous. Investments flew in all directions resulting in

JPY value fall drastically down to US$1=JPY 147.63 (depreciation almost 85%) by August 1998 but DJIA jumped up from 4607.3 to 8299.49 (by 80%) and NASDAQ composite from 1008.38 to 2028.18 (101%).

The results were phenomenal. Full-scale mania developed in NASDAQ and DJIA. By March 2000 NASDAQ reached unprecedented high of 5132.52 (appreciation 153% since 08/1998) and DJIA 11750 (appreciation 41.5% since 08/1998). It was time to sell off. Mass exit happened from markets with a large chunk thereof being repatriated. By 03/2000 US$ exchange rate against JPY fell to 101.99. In simple words, recovery by 31% and that too in just 15 months time!

DJIA and NASDAQ monthly charts are furnished here under to testify for my observations enumerated hereinabove.

CHART –16 *NASDAQ COMPOSITE MONTHLY FROM 1996 TO MARCH 09/2007*

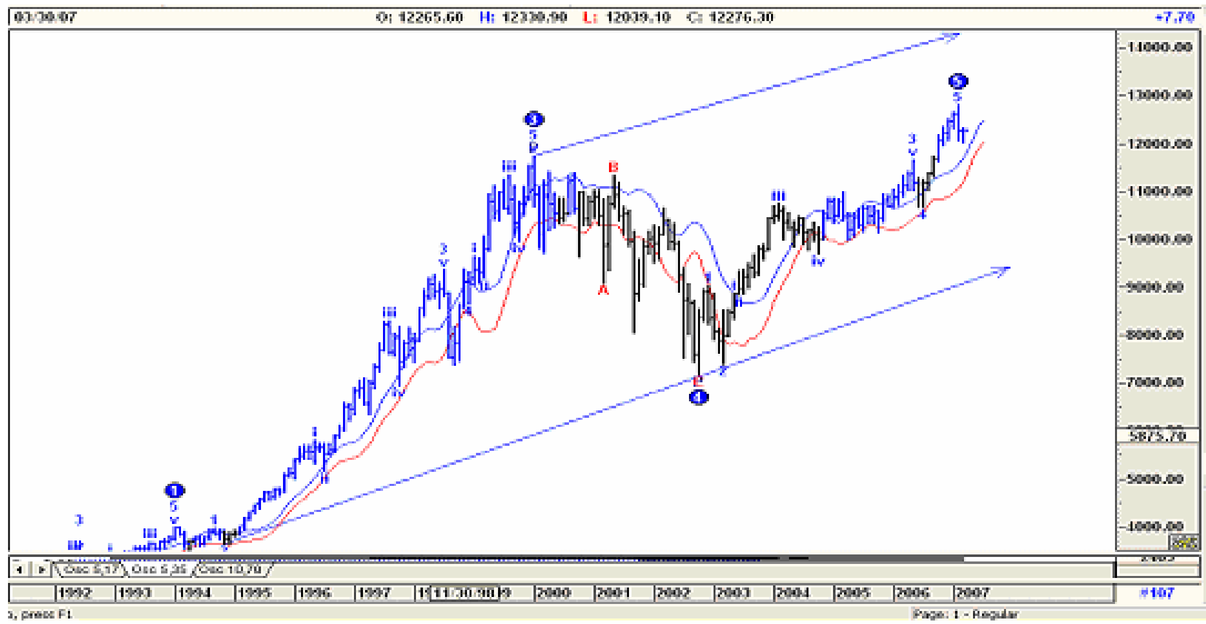


CHART –17 *DJIA MONTHLY FROM 1992 TO MARCH 09/2007*

Like all mania, IT mania, too, ended in 2000 resulting in total chaos. Wherever IT enjoyed lions share of the weightage, the devastation were more severe. NASDAQ was one of them. The panic caused by sudden profit booking and mass exit of FII, sent the index whirling down from 5132 to 1108 by October 2002. DJIA had a wider spread. The sell off happened there also, but the impact was lesser in magnitude.

Japan, I feel, has been an ardent follower of Elliot Wave Theory and each move of BOJ seem to be a copy book action designed to maximize gains out of every swing the market was about to take. Frankly speaking, BOJ had no option. Their debt burden was 170% of GDP. Thus unless returns out of investments could be maximized, the country would go bankrupt. The country had practically no natural resources. It had in hand an aging population with birthrate, one of the lowest in the world. The only way for the nation to prosper was to borrow and maximize returns thereof.

BOJ also deployed the policy of periodically making JPY fall in exchange value when investments were to be made and then to reverse therefrom when profits were to be realized for effecting repayment of loan installments. ***Come to think of it in real terms, Japan was neither paying interest nor repaying principle amount of the borrowed funds. Each move of BOJ or Japan Government made sure of debts servicing themselves and leaving handsome surplus as well for the country to sustain on.***

The crash in IT market possibly motivated BOJ to change their stance. They knew IT boom had ended and that there was no chance left for the same sector to prosper again in near future. But IT was not all of world economy. The Super cycle had still some more years to go. Developing economies normally referred to as third world were coming up. Capital markets there were almost in virgin state and waited for being used. FDI funding was new concept. Not just for promoting industries, the new emerging part of the world cried for capital from overseas for their capital markets to flourish.

There was another advantage in these third world countries. They were ever ready to bend their rules and regulations to invite foreign funds in to their capital market. More over, what were the sizes of these markets? Nothing compared to those of developed world. Thus, Japan could retain most of their earlier gains and only part with a portion thereof to buy over all control of capital markets of the rest of the world. BOJ knew, that all they had to do was to start a new trend. Once others would realize the taste of it, they would also follow. Money was sure to pour in from everywhere and a dazzle could be created that was yet not seen by the world so far.

But before initiating such exercise one thing was mandatory. Governments around the world had to be made to believe that their economies were prospering, if not in reality, at least on paper. Such utopia/myth could only be created if value of precious metals, especially Gold, would appreciate. Let me furnish here the monthly chart of Gold to firm up the hypothesis.

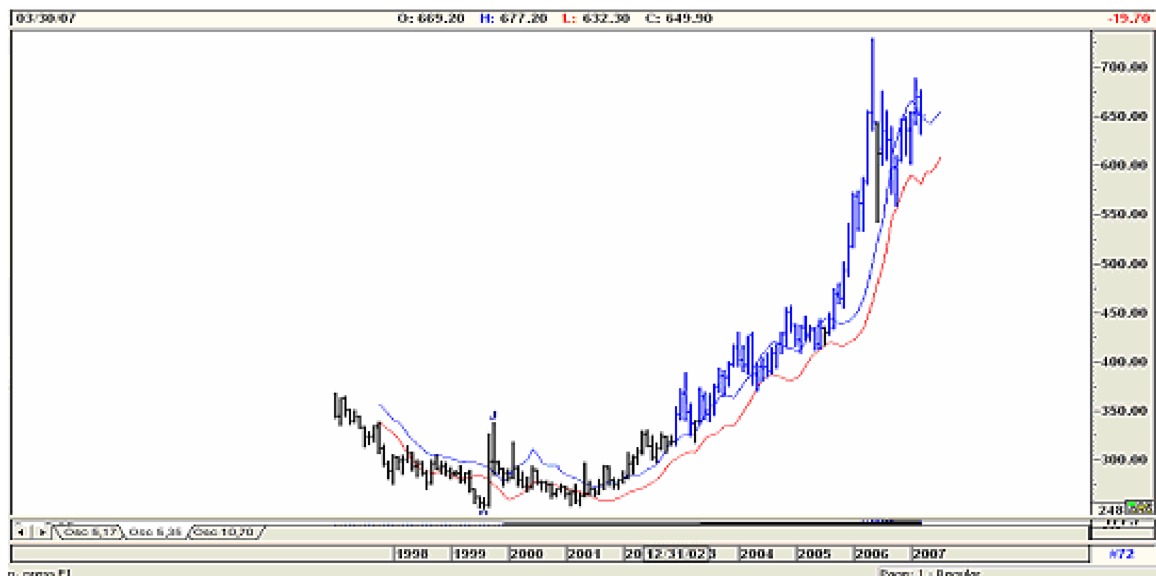


CHART-18 *GOLD CASH MONTHLY FROM 1998 TILL MARCH 09/2007*

Gold had fallen to a record low of $251.70 in August 1999. Therefore if gold prices could be made to increase the sentiments would automatically respond. With some marginal fund support in capital markets of developed world as well, the world economy could be geared to move in to the falsehood of sudden prosperity. The new agenda to evolve now was:

a) Invest in gold,
b) Invest in capital markets of third world and
c) On a lesser scale invest in markets of developed world
d) Adopt any other practice that could provide initiative momentum that the markets required to break the shackles of recent crash and start galloping upwards.

With agenda being ready, BOJ reduced their rates in February 2001 from 0.50% to 0.35%. 0.15% interest waiver was nothing but symbiotic. It conveyed the message to Japanese investors to get ready to move forward again. Interest came down by another 0.10% the following month. JPY fell against dollar but gold price moved forward again. On 1st September2001, BOJ went for the kill and reduced their rates to nullity (0.10%). September 11,2001 World Trade Center broke down like a pack of cards but mass sentiment retaliated, markets all around absorbed the shock and as if to defy the horror, leaped forward.

Japan had won the game. US$1 fetched JPY 135.32 during January 2002. Even though JPY had fallen in value, BOJ could relax as returns would soon start pouring in and would elevate JPY value. They knew their net worth was bound to rise to new levels with appreciation of the value of their investment and profits out of fund rotation outgrowing even the sum invested.

By January 2005 JPY exchange value touched a new high (US$1= JPY 110.65) and why should it not with Gold price shooting up to $456.75 (Dec 2004), DJIA jumping up to 10867 from the low of 7197? The third world markets were rising at unprecedented pace. Peru Lima General rose from 1110 to 3935 and Jakarta composite from 323 to 1049 to name a few. BOJ now had nothing to do but to sit and watch. The investors, including the ones originating from Japan, gradually turned their attention to the largest democracy in the world i.e. India since this country retained the potential to generate returns what 10 other third world countries, taken together, could not.

Some short-term profit booking was made in Gold between February and April 2003 in which gold price came down from $388 to 318 and markets of overseas countries between

February and October 2004 in which DJIA came down from 10753 to 9708 possibly financed for entry in to Indian Capital market. Furthermore, between March/April 2004, JPY exchange rate had suddenly fallen (US$1= JPY103.88/ JPY 114.88) which also indicates exit of funds possibly directed towards India. Japan was investing in China (Shanghai composite) since long. Shanghai composite had corrected (due to profit booking) between 06/2001 and 06/2005 that brought down the index from 2245 to 998 and proceeds thereof could also had flown in to Indian capital market. Shanghai composite chart is furnished hereunder:

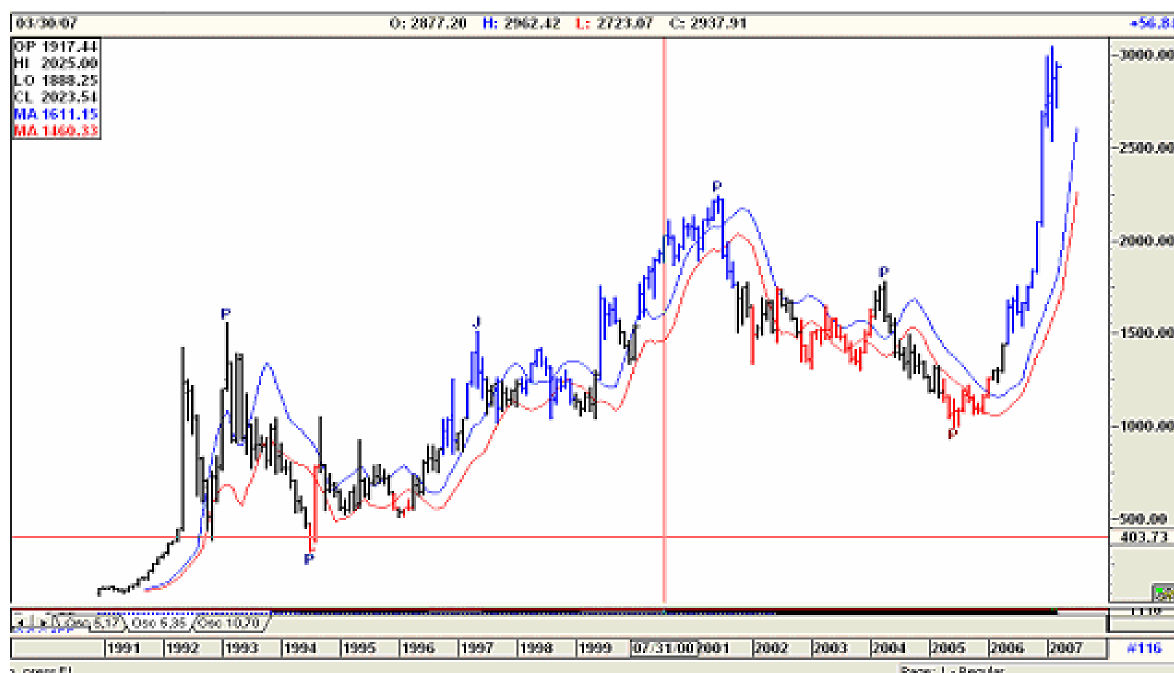


CHART-19 *SHANGHAI COMPOSITE MONTHLY FROM 1991 TO MARCH 09/2007*

The result of investments in India is dealt with separately. However, as we are presently concentrating on FED and BOJ rates, let us not deviate from the subject.

While US market had been imploring FED to reduce their rates or to stall persistent rise, their announcement of rate hike from 4.79% to 4.94% during May 2006 and thereafter to 4.99% in the month following seemed to depress US investors quite significantly. Japan and some other overseas investors availed this situation to book short term profits. Markets all around corrected as if hit by an avalanche. DJIA fell 11670 to 10683, NASDAQ from 2375 to 2012, Gold from $ 730 to $543. Indian market was no exception; NIFTY fell from 3774 to 2595. For Chinese market correction was little delayed. It happened between July and August2006.

***BOJ during July 2006 sent out signal for gradual withdrawal by increasing their rates from 0.10% to 0.40%. Super cycle had ended. Time had come for investors to return home. However some thing had to be done to appreciate the value of gold to give the final boost to JPY*.

The mechanism was rather simple. It comprised of the following:

a) Retain major portion of profits booked.

b) Divert profit realized from Gold in to capital markets of mostly third world market where mania like situation already existed.

c) Time to time profit booking in capital markets and divert proceeds to gold so that its value could appreciate.

d) Sell gold when its price reaches crescendo and make it fall to the extent beyond imagination.

e) Arrive at a situation where Japanese economy would prosper while rest of the world plunge in depths of deflation.

Agenda for (d) and (e) above are drawn but remains to be executed after accomplishment of (a, b &c).

Since I am talking of Japanese economy flourishing, where do I see JPY to be in near future? Let me perform a Wave analysis on the same for which I would like to draw attention of the reader to Chart numbers 14 and 15 furnished above. Data prior to 1982 is not available with me. However, it is evident from circumstances that JPY value had hit a record low around that time or may be little earlier. Furthermore, I need to tender apology for the inconvenience of the reader since the charts I am referring to are essentially US$ charts valued against JPY. Therefore, when I say JPY exchange rate hit a record low, the chart would show just the reverse i.e. record high. Cannot really help the situation. I have got to make use of what I have on hand and build up my analysis based on charts the software

offers. In other words, instead of JPY, I shall be performing wave analysis of US$ against JPY since conclusion to develop therefrom would take us to the goal intended.

Let us come back to November 1982 when US$ fetched JPY 277.65. Quite obviously US$ started loosing ground against JPY since that point and altogether a new downward new cycle commenced therefrom. Going by Elliot Wave Theory, downward wave cycle comprises of three (3) main waves termed ABC. Wave A comprises of downward movement, Wave B upwards to be followed by Wave C that reaches the bottommost point completing the cycle. Both wave A and C comprises of five (5) sub waves and Wave B enfolds one or many smaller ABC corrections.

Thus in Wave A downwards we find sub wave 1 completing around April 1984 with US$1= JPY 222.70. Sub wave 2, that brings about recovery but on principle, never reaching the level of beginning of sub wave 1, started from April 1984 and continued till February 1985 with exchange rate for $ increasing to JPY 262.80 that was JPY 14.85 less than where the cycle commenced. The third (3rd) Wave started here and went on till January 1988 with US$ sliding to JPY120.18. 3rd Waves are always most dynamic and achieves maximum momentum. In the present context, it brought about reduction of exchange value by JPY 142.62 that was 54% value what existed at the peak of sub wave 2.

Sub wave 4 which, like sub wave 2, brings about recovery lasted till April 1990 and pulled up value of US$ to JPY 160.35. Wave A reached finality, as we see on the chart, around April 1995 complete with sub wave 5. On completion of Wave A US$ fetched only JPY 79.70 that was only 28.7% of what it used to value around November 1982. I really wonder as to why the world did not wake up and consider twice as to what was going on since it was surely not a matter of insignificance when a country's currency gain in terms of value by nearly 72% in just 12 years and 5 months. In simple terms, JPY was gaining on exchange value by 5.74% per year and the rest of the world sat complacent thinking that the country was reeling in the depths of depression!

The software I have indicates completion of Wave B towards end of January 2002 with US$1=JPY135.15. Frankly speaking, I, personally, am not sure about this. In my opinion, it is still premature to assume completion of Wave B and commencement of Wave C. If we draw a Fibonacci Retracement Fan between the high and low of Wave A, it is seen that Wave B, till now could maximum recover between 0.236 and 0.382 levels. It is possible that the

software is performing correct wave analysis but it will only get confirmed if the high of February 2002 (i.e. US$1=JPY 135.04) do not get broken. As Wave C will also comprise of five sub waves, it will be imperative that the beginning point of sub wave 1 would not get breached. With US$ presently gaining against JPY marginally and more so, as I contemplate some investments would now be directed towards gold, US$ may gain against JPY for a while. If that would happen, JPY will cross 135.15 and exchange rates might appreciate somewhat further.

However, the whole thing depends on the quantum of profit booking and proceeds of gradual withdrawal from markets, which, God alone knows the likely volume. It surely will run in Trillions of US dollars. Thus, there are 50:50 possibilities of Wave C beginning and Wave B continuing. Whatever the present situation may be or in whatsoever manner the future might unfold in front of us, in Wave C, US$ value could decline to any value between JPY 70 or much bellow JPY35 even.

While on the subject, let me quote here a report published in Bloomberg.com. Quote:

Yen Rises as Flight From Risk Prompts Reversal of Carry Trades
By Agnes Lovasz and Chris Young

March 13 (Bloomberg) -- The yen strengthened the most in more than a week against the dollar and the euro on speculation investors are reducing holdings of assets funded by borrowing Japan's currency, known as the carry trade.

The yen rose more than any other currency against the dollar as increasing prospects of bankruptcies in the U.S. mortgage industry prompted investors to dump riskier assets. Investors sought safer assets on concern rising home-loan delinquencies among the riskiest borrowers may hamper economic growth in the world's largest economy.

``Worries about U.S. subprime mortgage lenders are weighing on market sentiment and have triggered some unwinding of carry trades,'' said Elisabeth Andreew, chief currency strategy analyst at Nordea Bank AB, the largest Nordic bank, in Copenhagen. ``Risk aversion tends to rise when there's a slowdown in the U.S.''

The yen climbed to 116.88 per dollar at 11:27 a.m. in London from 117.72 in New York yesterday. It strengthened to 154.08 per euro from 155.26. Andreew said the yen will trade in a range of 115 to 121 per dollar in coming months.

The euro pared losses after a survey showed confidence among investors in Germany rose more than expected this month, a sign of sustained growth in Europe's largest economy.

Europe's common currency pared its decline against the dollar and the yen after the ZEW Center for European Economic Research index of investor and analyst expectations rose to 5.8 from 2.9 in February, the highest since July and compared with a 3.2 percent increase forecast by economists.

The euro recently traded at $1.3185 in London, from $1.3189 yesterday and as low as $1.3156 earlier.

High-Yielding Currencies

New Century Financial Corp., the second-biggest U.S. lender to borrowers with poor credit histories, yesterday said it doesn't have the cash to pay creditors who are demanding money.

The yen also gained the most in a week against the euro as a decline in Asian stock markets signaled traders were avoiding riskier assets in favor of safer investments. The Morgan Stanley Capital International Asia Pacific Index lost 0.5 percent and Japan's Nikkei 225 Stock Average dropped 0.7 percent.

The yen gained most against currencies such as the South African rand that had benefited from carry trades because of their higher interest rates. The higher-yielding Australian and New Zealand dollars fell versus the Japanese currency for the first time in four days.

``Lingering concern over the U.S. economy and stock market declines is causing the unwinding of yen carry trades," said Masateru Otake, a currency manager at Chuo Mitsui Trust and Banking Co. Ltd. The yen may rise to 117 this week, he said.

U.S. Retail Sales

The dollar may gain from speculation a U.S. Commerce Department report will show February retail sales increased 0.3 percent, according to the median estimate in a Bloomberg survey, reducing speculation the Federal Reserve will cut interest rates.

Consumer spending, which accounts for about two-thirds of the U.S. economy, may help the dollar rebound from concern home loan defaults will stall growth. Fed Governor Randall Kroszner yesterday said policy makers must not be complacent in their fight against inflation.

``Stronger-than-expected retail sales will reinforce fears the Fed will either stay on hold or hike," said Sue Trinh, a currency strategist at RBC Capital Markets in Sydney. ``It will go some way to mitigate the U.S. dollar's losses on the back of its subprime mortgage woes."

The dollar may reach 118.50 yen after the report, she said.

Mortgage Defaults

Mortgage defaults over the next two years may climb to $225 billion from $40 billion, although in the context of an $8.5 trillion home-loan market, this probably won't drag on the U.S. economy, according to debt strategists at Lehman Brothers Holdings Inc. yesterday.

``Concerns about systemic risk from the subprime defaults is slightly exaggerated, given that 80 percent of U.S. homeowners are predominantly insulated from changes from variable interest rates,'' said Monica Fan, global head of foreign exchange strategy at RBC Capital Markets Ltd. in London. ``We will see renewed appetite for high-yielding currencies funded by currencies like the yen and the Swiss franc.''

The yen will trade in a range of 117 to 120 against the dollar in the coming weeks, she forecasts.

The Fed has held the overnight lending rate between banks at 5.25 percent for the past nine months, compared with the Bank of Japan's 0.5 percent. Benchmark 10-year U.S. Treasuries yield 2.94 percentage points more than like-dated Japanese debt, up from 2.84 percentage points on March 2.

The euro may gain on speculation European Central Bank members will signal higher rates, increasing the appeal of assets denominated in the currency.

President Jean-Claude Trichet March 8 said policy remains ``accommodative'' after raising borrowing costs for the seventh time since December 2005 to 3.75 percent. The euro has risen 13 percent against the dollar since the ECB started lifting rates. Trichet speaks in London -tomorrow.

``The logic from the ZEW and from what Mr. Trichet has been saying suggests that the euro should go higher,'' said Simon Derrick, chief currency strategist in London at Bank of New York. – Unquote.

The main reason for furnishing the above report is to usher confidence of the reader that I have not gone grossly biased. The outcome that I have analyzed has started happening.

If US$ will eventually fetch only JPY 35 where will Japanese economy be? Does its present market indicate such eventuality?

After May/June 2006, since middle of February 2007, markets around the world are showing signs of weakness. The blame, initially fell on Japan with BOJ raising their interest rates from 0.40% to 0.75%. Opinion regarding how future will be seems to be divided. A few apprehends global recession would come which fundamentalists jeer calling such idea nothing but ill-conceived fiction. Day charts for most of stock exchanges, like May/June 2006, resemble each other with red lines plunging down but not yet assuming vicious proportions observed last year.

Like rest of the world both NIKKEI 225 and HANGSENG had fallen by near 2000 points between 23/02/2007 and 05/03 and have, thereafter, shown signs of recovery (like other exchanges of the world) but as of now (12/03), it is difficult to vouch for total turn around since recovery level is yet to reach 50% mark of the slide downwards.

Let us hypothetically consider that market indexes, around the world, will turn around and prosper like never before (as suggested by various experts). If such will happen it will be next to impossible for JPY value appreciating to the level of US$ 1 = JPY 50/35. How can that happen? If DJIA goes to 14000/15000 levels, can US$ value go for a tailspin? If DJIA eventually reach 14000/15000 level or higher, it will be most unlikely for JPY value to appreciate in such magnitude. It is quite possible. I may be wrong (since to err is human). Mr. R. N. Elliot had forecast that Super cycle will last till 2012 and now it is only early stages of 2007.

Okay, moving with the idea that I am wrong. Will that dwarf the efforts of this lengthy exercise down to a state of nullity? No, for sure. In such event, it will be Wave B of US$/JPY chart that will get extended. In complex correction we often see highs of motive wave being overtaken. Let US$ gain in value and fetch JPY 278+ in near future. Nothing will change thereby. In such case it will be an extended flat correction where Wave C will be

more virulent. The Tsunami has to happen, if not tomorrow then day after. Wave cycles follow laws of nature and are culminations of human interaction/sentiment. They do not change course at whims of external factors. If you block them, they retard only to come back with more virulence where all efforts to thwart fail and no choice gets left but to watch in horror the extent of devastation.

In other words, there has to develop disparity of trend between markets either now or later. I, therefore, changed my attention and instead of day charts, started looking at monthly charts. It struck me hard to behold that disparity existed. I was not wrong and I am not wrong! Time frame changed, charts no more looked similar. They differed from one another. No wonder world indexes after 05th of March 2007 are running directionless!

5. **DISPARITY OF TREND AMONGST MARKETS**

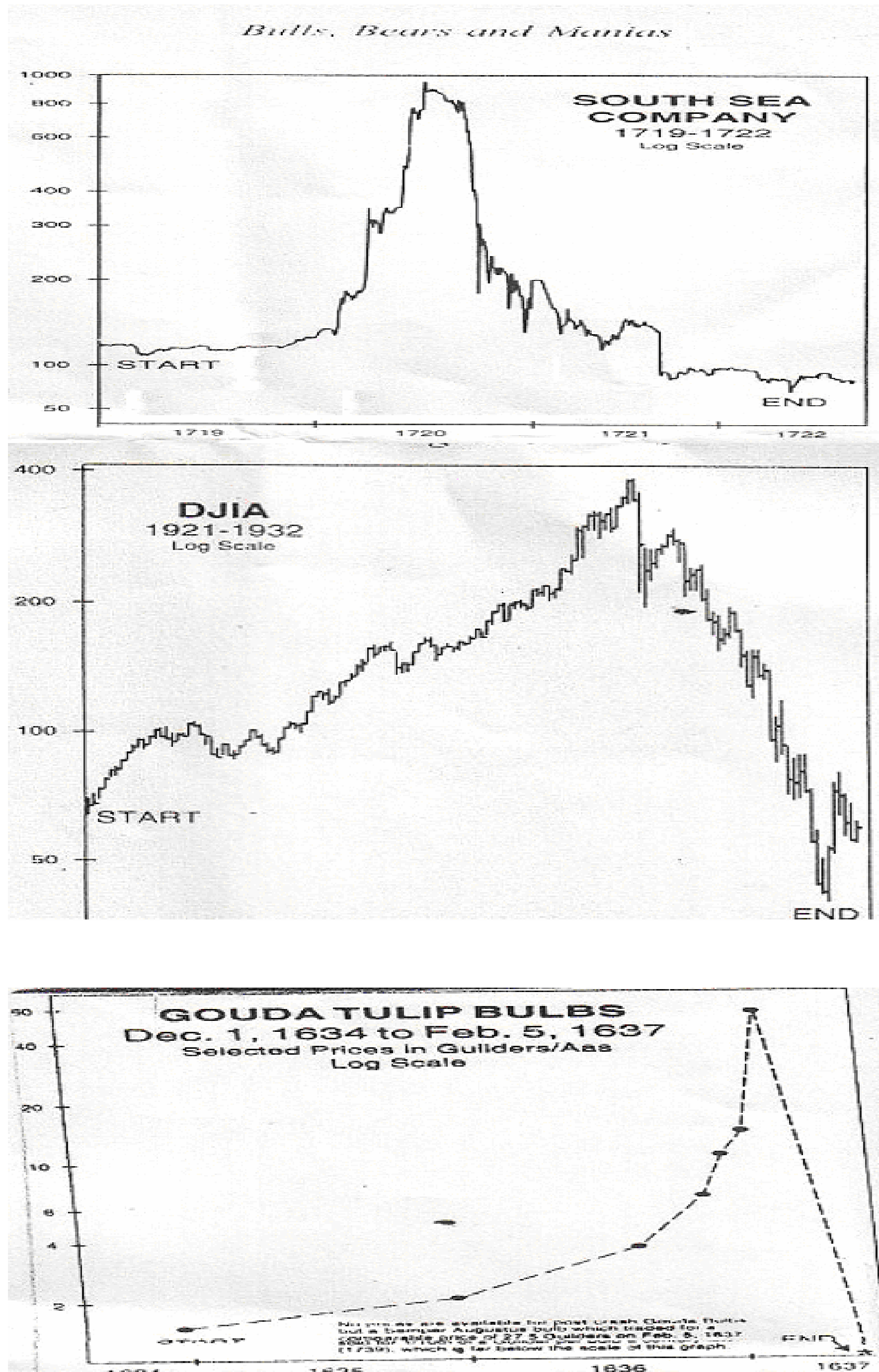
Though day charts of various market indexes around the world resemble each other, time frame changed to monthly, changes the complexion rather radically. While some charts indicate influence of mania, some show recovery subsequent to the holocaust being left behind by mania. While some charts indicate bright prospects ahead, for some the depths of depression could be just round the bend. In other words, in global perspective, it is a fact, that a generalist view cannot be adopted. Some sort of grouping can be done after charts randomly selected are analyzed in terms of Elliot's Wave Theory.

Before we get in to the analytical exercise, it will be better to describe what the term mania is supposed to signify. What is mania? Normally when a motive wave in a Wave cycle gets extended in a manner which leads to index or value of the script/index multiply over 4 (four) times, occurrence of mania is interpreted. There is as such no thumb rule but when growth in index takes proportion akin to that of absurdity, the diagnosis often point to mania. To quote *Robert R Prechter Jr in View From the Top of the Grand Super cycle*: "Historians characterize a mania as a kind of madness that takes hold of a population. The widely shared illusion of endless huge profits that propels a mania also produces another kind of madness: anger. Though the media report new highs in averages with giddy demeanor; it is a clown mask that hides a miserable soul".

What happens hereafter? Science of technical analysis has not advanced to the extent to pinpoint, in advance, likely turning point of mania. We have already seen to what gigantic proportion the mania has grown and there is no certainty that it will not grow further. Mania is a bubble that keeps on bloating up till it bursts leaving devastation behind. It is often referred to as a state of anger or frustration that mounts to a crescendo based on void and then collapse with virulence multiplied many folds.

World history has witnessed many a mania with each one of them had ending some time or other. The exodus has never been gradual. It always ends with mass exit that generates a huge holocaust with destructive power beyond imagination. In order to economize on the size of this article, I am not venturing in to explaining how mania develops and as to how it crashes. However, since visual presentation is always more comprehensive than explanation though words, I am furnishing hereunder three charts exhibiting how mania

usually ends. It may be worthwhile to add here that Chart number 16 of NASDAQ monthly is an excellent exhibit of full mania cycle comprising of its development and crashing end.



A question may always arise as to why can't mania happen during the 3rd Wave, which is the strongest and most dynamic of all the motive waves. After all economic prosperity, in true sense of the term, happens during the 3rd Wave, which can make market index, prosper four or more times. In defense I have to add that market moves according to Power Law and follows fractal movement, which is similar in dissimilarity. It has been

observed that how much so ever a country's economy may perform better; it is most unlikely for market or market index to appreciate four times or more out of natural progression. In other words, human sentiment becoming four times more appreciative within a given period of time on one particular object is rather a misnomer since many other alternatives would crop up in between also to avail the benefits of such appreciation. Furthermore, as economic appreciation/utility decline by Law of Diminishing Returns, it is highly unlikely for a sudden end of preference to happen which almost a certainty is concerning as to how mania ends. For this reason mainly, no mania in history had ever traced out an extended third wave and then undergone a long period of distribution. Every one ended suddenly, often shortly after the point of maximum acceleration, as we see in NASDAQ monthly (Chart-16). However, nothing is impossible, but when history gives us consistent results under certain conditions, it is only prudent to apply the lessons accordingly. Therefore, while analyzing charts of various markets, I shall presume existence of mania and extended fifth wave wherever, index will be multiplying itself in excess of four times.

Let me now start analyzing monthly charts of various market indexes selected randomly. No market study would truly firm up unless DJIA and NASDAQ are studied and therefore, I start my work with DJIA which is furnished in chart no 13.

North America

Going by the monthly chart of DJIA, it appears that the current upward cycle commenced some time around 1990 possibly with DJIA at 2344. The First Wave ended around January 1994 with DJIA at 4002.84 (say 4003). The Second Wave was brief and lasted up to end of April 1994 in which the index corrected to 3520 levels.

With regard to 3rd and 5th Wave, I have serious disagreement with my software. The mathematical software I have shows extended 3rd wave formation lasting up to January 2000 in which DJIA appreciated to 11750 levels wherefrom the 4th Wave started forcing DJIA to correct to 7197 by October 2002. The appreciation we see from November 2002 up till February 2007 is supposed to be 5th Wave. Mathematically the calculation fits Fibonacci Norms for two main reasons. Firstly, 4th Wave did not breach 0.618 levels and secondly, the peak of 1st Wave was never under any threat of being breached.

My objection to above wave formation is in terms of the 3rd Wave itself. In the backdrop of the fact that current cycle of waves had commenced from 2344, we have to

accept that mania had already happened by the time DJIA attained the peak of 3rd Wave (11750). Index appreciation was exactly 5.01 times between the cycle beginning and January 2000. Even if we accept that an exception had occurred to the usual principle of mania happening only in cases of extended 5th Wave, such would also not work out here since mania, on its collapse, associates 100% retracement or near about. Therefore, the cycle formation indicated by the software is obviously wrong some where.

The way I look at it, is that the 3rd wave lasted from May 1994 to August 1997, with DJIA appreciating to 8299 at the peak of 3rd Wave. The 4th Wave was between August 1997 and October 1997, which witnessed index correcting to 6971. The up rising from October 1997 and July 1998 constituted the normal 5th Wave with DJIA reaching 9368 at the crest of 5th Wave.

Now we come to the most interesting part of manipulative market appreciation that forced DJIA to enter in to mania zone. It may be worthwhile to state here that mania had taken into its grip NASDAQ already, thus DJIA, too, falling in to trap was more or less chronological or consequential.

I have stated earlier that 5th motive wave had ended during July 1998. Going by the Wave cycle, an upward cycle is followed by a three-wave correction, which normally is referred to as ABC correction. It is also mandatory that Wave A downward should encompass correction up to 4th Wave level.

Let us now look at the chart. Do we see a correction between July and September 1998? Yes we do and not only that, in the said correction DJIA did decline (7400) almost up to 4th Wave level. In other words, corrections had started but with the help of deployment of funds in derivatives or by manipulating index by bringing about index-centered growth, mania happened in Wave B upwards. Broadly speaking, Wave B, till now, has enfolded one reverse ABC formation (between September 1998 and January 2000 helping DJIA to rise to 11750), a zigzag (between January 2000 and March 2002). A zigzag is also seen between April 2002 and March 2003 and reverse of the same from April 2003 to February 2007.

More alike formations may get enfolded in this mammoth Wave B, but there is a possibility that Wave C has started after DJIA reached its peak in February 2007 and the correction we see now is beginning part of sub wave 1 of Wave C that will enfold a cycle of

five sub waves. In my opinion (I wish to be wrong) if Wave C has started, DJIA should correct back to 4000 levels by 2011. I am furnishing DJIA chart without computerized wave calculation for reference along with a tentative indication as to the likely direction of the index absolutely per my hypothesis.

CHART–20 *DJIA MONTHLY FROM 1992 TO 14TH MARCH 2007*

DJIA analyzed, let us, now, look at NASDAQ Composite.

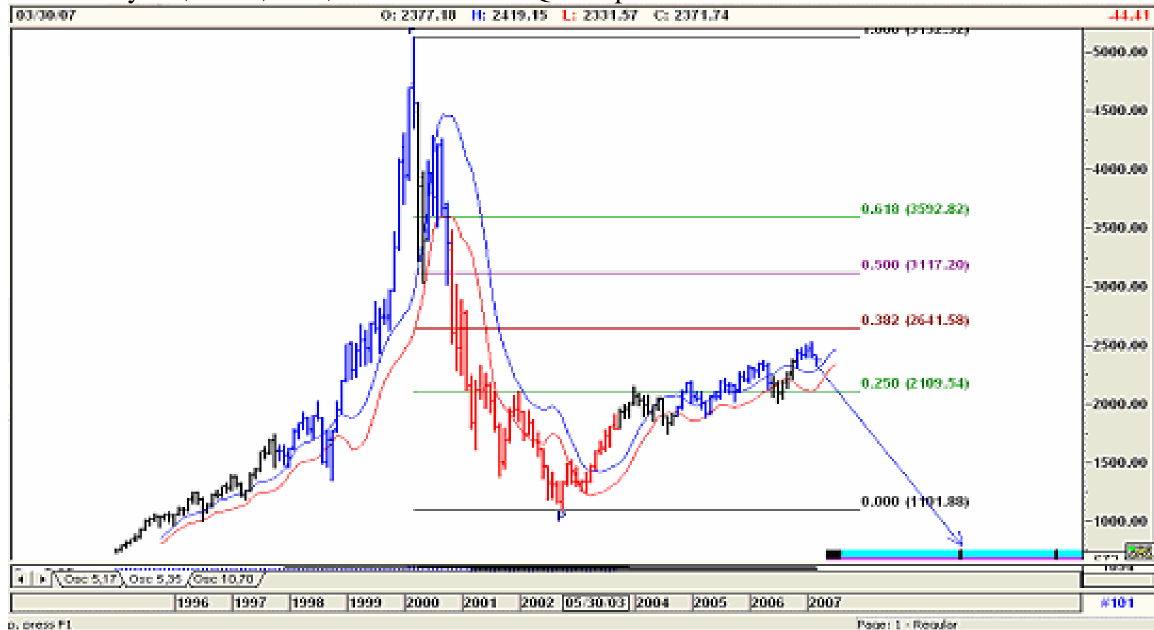


CHART –21 *NASDAQ COMPOSITE MONTHLY FROM1996 TO March 15, 2007*

The above chart is much simpler than DJIA. The trends are clearly distinguishable. That there was mania formation during up ward cycle needs no elucidation. Though the chart does not furnish beginning point of the upward cycle, the simple fact that the index multiplied 6.9 times between January 1995 and March 2000 establishes existence of mania quite convincingly.

The chart also exhibits the melt down phase of mania also rather dramatically. In Wave A down, therefore, index corrects from 5132 to 1108. Two factors do also get clarified here. Firstly that Wave 4 of upward cycle came to an end around October 1998 and if so, the mania formation was a part of extended 5th wave and not out of Wave B as seen in DJIA above.

Most significantly, between March 2000 and October 2002 both DJIA and NASDAQ had corrected severely with scale of severity being much lesser in the former. Therefore, it would not be imprudent to suggest that a part of the proceeds of encashment from NASDAQ actually was diverted in to DJIA to sustain the mania possibly with the idea of reaping additional profits therefrom later.

The downfall from March 2000 to October 2002 constitutes the Wave A downwards and if that were so, recovery since then up to February 2007 would comprise of Wave B upwards. Let us draw a Fibonacci Retracement Fan between the high of March 00 and October 02. Measured against the Fan, the Wave B appears to have recovered up to nearly 0.382 levels, which is very normal.

Following the logic, detailed above, present correction may be the beginning stages of Wave C down. In other words, irrespective of the fact that Wave C has began or waits to begin, there is hardly any doubt that NASDAQ is bound to face, yet again, a severe correction that may push the index down to 770 levels by 2011.

In simple words, capital market of North American continent is standing at the edge of a cliff with hardly any choice other than to go rolling down to the plains it climbed from.

South America

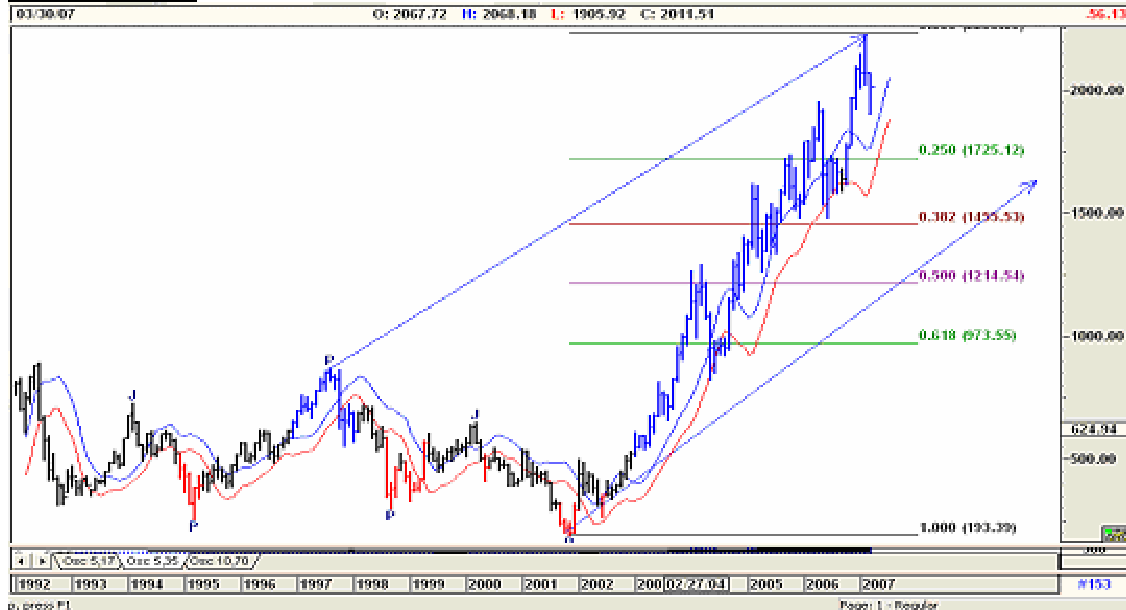


CHART - 22 *ARGENTINA MERVAL MONTHLY FROM 1992 TO March 15, 2007*

From North America let us come down to South America, which mostly consists of countries commonly referred to as 3rd World. I have furnished, towards the beginning of this article, chart of Brazil Bovespa. In order to select something different, I chose Argentina Merval.

What does Argentina Merval show? Leaving aside Wave Theory, it indicates that the index has gone up from 193.40 of November 2001 to 2226 by February 2007. To express in mathematical terms, the market index has multiplied 11.51 times. Whoops!

This makes my life easier as prevalence of mania is beyond doubt and as the chart looks, the same has curved out of nothing but extended 5th Wave. In order to estimate the likely trajectory of decline that waits, I availed two alternatives. Firstly, I drew a Fibonacci Retracement Fan between the low of 11/2001 and the high of February 2007. Secondly, I joined the highs of August 1997 & February 2007 and thereafter drew a line from the low of November 2001 parallel to the former. Mr. R. N. Elliot himself used this art of drawing trend channels extensively and recommended the same to be very useful for estimation purposes.

Now it needs no emphasis to suggest that mania, once over, will bring about avalanche and correction to the extent of 100% or near about will be there. However, since downward slide will comprise of three waves, we can apprehend that the sub wave 1 of Wave

A will retrace up to the levels of intersection of Fibonacci Retracement Fan and the trend line drawn from November 2001. In other words, the present wave of correction that has begun since February 2007 may be expected to retrace up to 1214 or worst come, 973 levels.

It must be stated here that what I am talking about is a phase of temporary respite after which the index is bound to correct further to, God alone knows, to what levels.

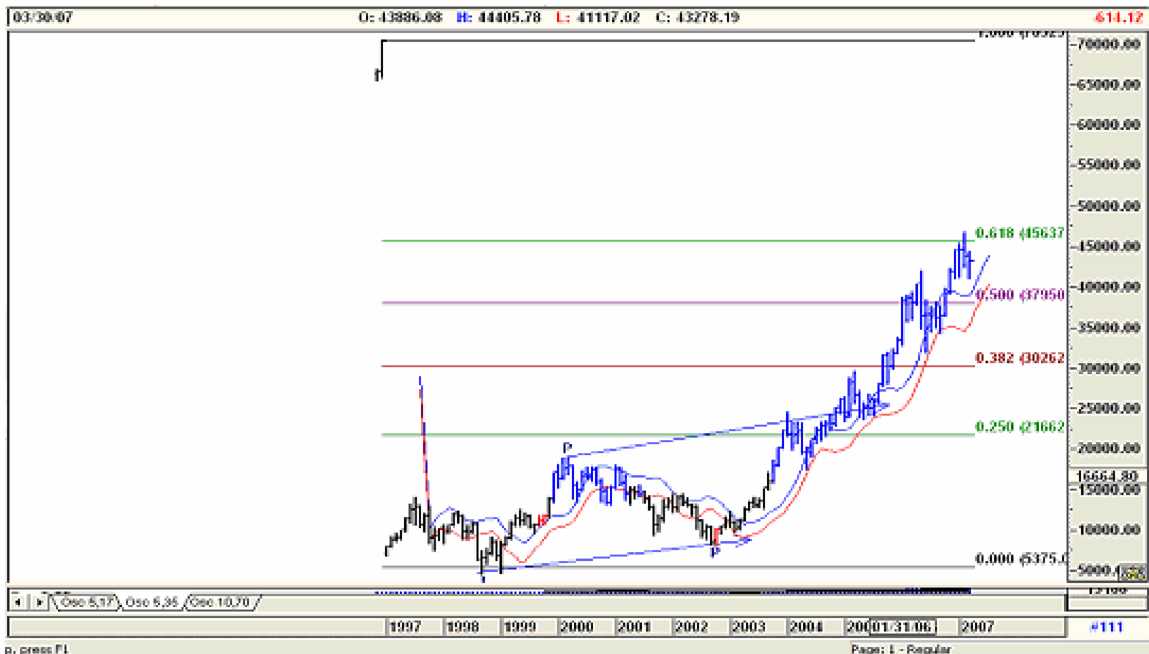


CHART -23 *BRAZIL BOVESPA MONTHLY FROM 1997 TO March 16, 2007*

It will be injustice if we do not discuss about the chart of Brazil Bovespa since it happens to be one of the most dramatic ones.

December 1996, the index was sailing up in the sky at 70525 wherefrom it crashed to 6952.5 during the following month. Solid 90.14% correction in just about a month's time and that is the kind of viciousness of that correction can assume when the bubble of mania bursts.

Following the logic that an upward cycle is followed by a three-wave correction, obviously the correction between December 1996 and January 1997 constituted the wave A downwards. Appreciation to the index since then constitutes Wave B.

If we draw Fibonacci Retracement Fan from the high of December 1996 to the low of January 1997, it is seen that present appreciation has reached up to 0.618 levels.

There is another interesting part to this Wave B. The Wave B, here, appears to be consisting of five sub waves of which the 5th has got extended to the extent of Mania. Wave B analyzed in terms of wave formations, indicates 1st sub wave maturing in July 1997, the 2nd retracing fully by September 1998, the 3rd reaching its crest around March 2000 and 4th retracing again till October 2002.Following the art of drawing trend lines, if we join the lows of 2nd and 4th sub wave and thereafter draw a line from the peak of 3rd, running parallel to the former, the sub wave 5 is seen maturing by January 2004 at 0.25 level of retracement going by the Fibonacci Retracement Fan stated above.

Wave B started with index at 6952.5 and reached 46752 by February 2007. In other words, there has been index multiplication 6.7 times, which, inter alia, confirms existence of mania again. Think of it. One mania breaks to develop another. Circumstances, investors even the modus operendi for the present mania may be entirely different from the earlier one, yet, the outcome is more or less the same. What happens next? When mania bursts, it falls to 17601 levels and thereafter to 4th wave level i.e.8224!

AUSTRALIA:

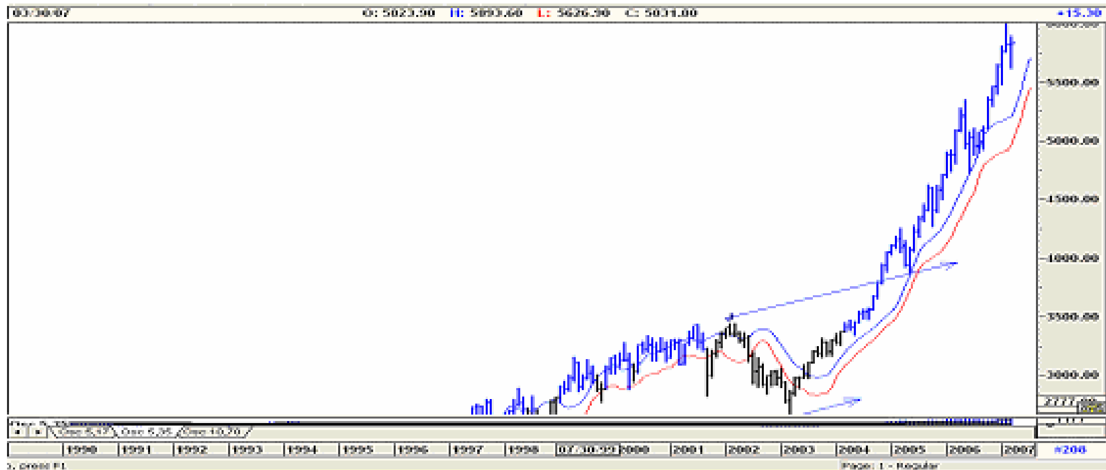


CHART- 24 *AUSTRALIA ORDINERIES FROM 1997 TILL March 16, 2007*

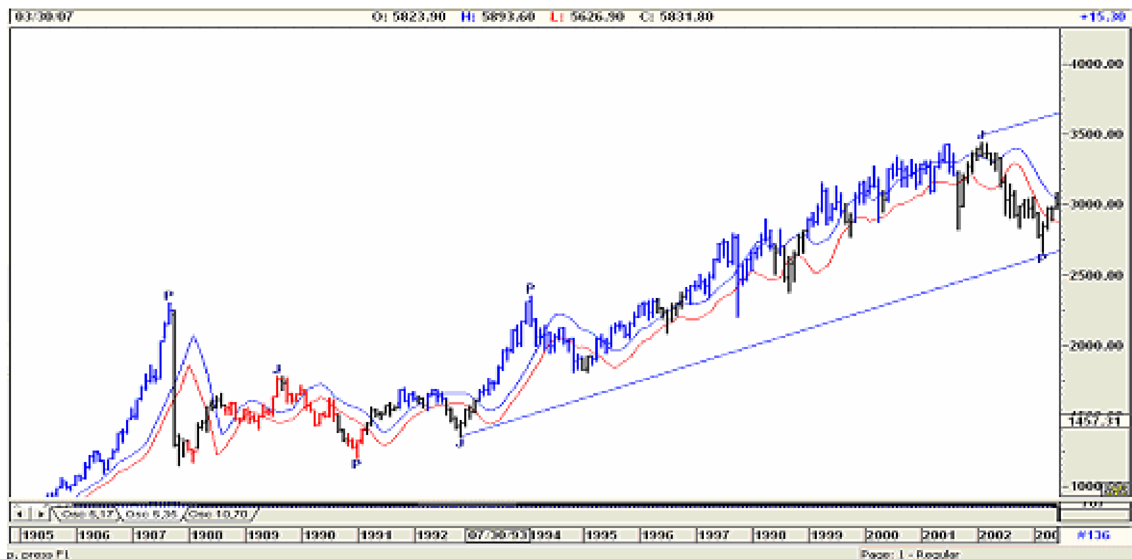


CHART-25 *AUSTRALIA ORNINERIES FROM1985 TO 2003*

The present upward cycle in Australian market dates back to January 1991 with index at 1204.52. The all time high of the index, achieved during February 2007 was 6024.7 (i.e. 5 times). The 3rd wave, most likely, matured during February 2002 with index at 3443.90 and the 5th around March 2005 with index at 4255.8.

Appreciation from 4255 to 6024 i.e. 1769 points has been on account of mania. With 5 being a unique Fibonacci number, though not mandatory, the downward trend can happen herefrom. And irrespective of corrections happening now or later, it will, for sure, force the index to correct at least up to 4th wave levels or say 2666. To put the expected minimum correction in percentage terms, it comes to 56%. In other words, the countrymen of Australia should fasten their seat belts for the bumpy roller coaster ride they are already booked in to.

ASIA:

Prevalence of mania in India is unquestionable and the extent, in my opinion, has been as severe as that of Australia /Brazil /Argentina.

CHART-26 *BSE SENSEX WEEKLY UP TO 2005*

CHART-27 *BSE SENSEX WEEKLY 2005-2007*

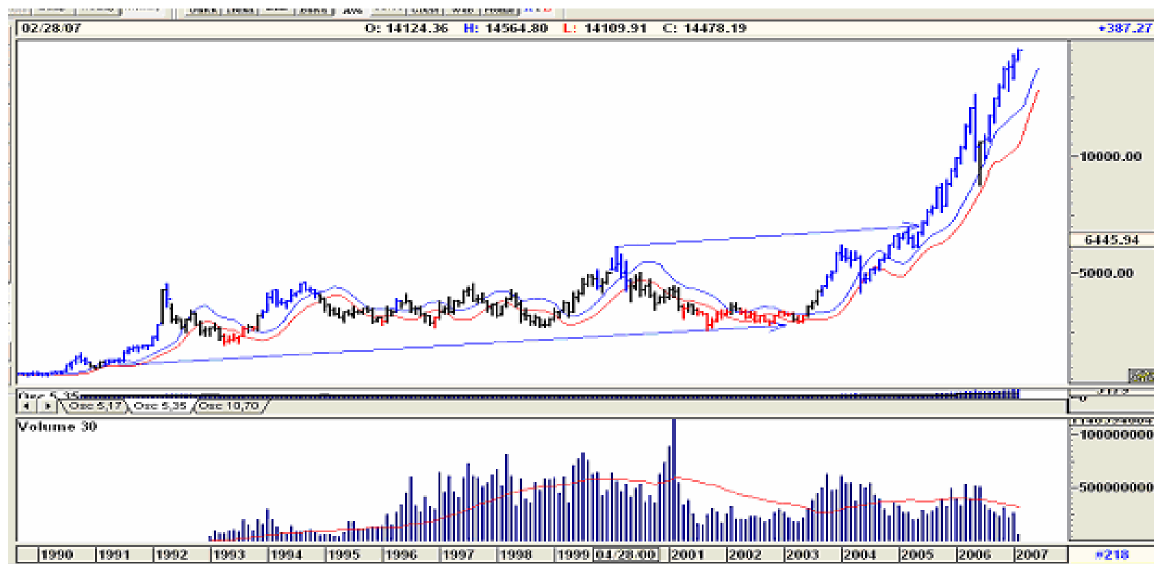


CHART –28 *BSE SENSEX- MONTHLY*

Let us now analyze the Indian market. Amongst Indian stock exchanges, as stated earlier, Bombay Stock Exchange with market index of SENSEX represents the commercial India the best with highest number of scripts enlisted and its legacy dating back to over 100 years. Paucity of available space compelled us to furnish above the weekly chart of SENSEX part wise. The first is the weekly chart up to 2005 and the second shows weekly SENSEX movement since 2005 up till now. The third is the monthly chart, which combines data of both the former charts and exhibits before us the composite picture to derive opinion thereupon.

From the first chart we find that volumes had been on an upward trend before 2000 and was maximum between 2003-2004. It needs no additional elucidation to infer that influx of volume in stock market is a synonymous to economic prosperity that boosts up sentiment and aspirations of the multitude that, then flock the market to elevate their economic status. Therefore, we may easily draw the conclusion from charts furnished above that Indian economy was going through a phase of real growth since 1990. The third chart pinpoints the growing stage. The upliftment started precisely from 1990 and attained its crescendo by end February 2000. Between March 2000 and May, 2003 was a period of uncertainty followed by unprecedented market growth that failed to boost moral of participators to the market.

Between 2000 and 2001, most of market participators had derived profit out of their investments and/or their enterprise. From 2001 till 2003 was a period to watch with Governments changing but the same was not felt as fruits out of economic development could

well hold the economy together. 2002-03 ushered a new phase of manipulative investments mostly funded by foreign money and the index grew irrespective of upward swing truly gripping the country at large.

Market dynamics are best explained in terms of Elliot's Wave Theory. Based on above, we can segment wave structure on the third chart as under:

1st WAVE – It started around February 1990 and continued till end of October the same year. The economy earlier was passing through a long phase of slump and the new era was not expected by many to last resulting in a temporary slide starting during October 1990 that lead to 2nd WAVE.

2nd WAVE- the corrective 2nd Wave, which rather justifies being referred to as wave of disbelieve, lasted till end January 1991 whereafter the real swing upwards started leading to the most dynamic wave of prosperity called the 3rd Wave.

3rd WAVE - the wave of general improvement commenced during February 1991 and went on till end of February 2000. The economy prospered, industries flourished and the country leaped forward to an era of renaissance that managed to generate three main factors amongst the multitude, which were:

a) ***A***spiration
b) ***A***ttitude and
c) ***A***mbition backed by adequate surplus to materialize the above two A's.

People during this phase learned to aspire for a better life, better education and better future. The attitude changed drastically. Work culture improved. The mass realized the lesson " learn more to work more; work more to earn more and earn more to live more. Such aspiration and attitude reaped rich dividends and surplus, which in turn raised the level of ambition leading to elevation of both aspiration and attitude to levels higher than earlier.

4th WAVE – Since everything in universe is perishable and the 3rd Wave, too, had to come to an end. The 4th corrective wave of encashing profits of 3rd wave started from March 2000 and went on till April 2003. The phase witnessed political disturbances resulting in unstable

economy but the hope of another exuberance lived on. The mass could never forget the sunshine days of 3rd wave and awaited an opportunity to plunge in, once more. Another factor greatly influencing the Indian Capital market was introduction of internet trading in the National Stock Exchange and introduction of derivatives in June 2000.Foreign investors, too, realized that Indian economy or rather the stock market was on the verge of 5th wave which could be short lived but prospects were there for the indexes and scripts even surpassing the highs of 3rd wave. To add extra cream topping to the cake was prospects of earning profits out of derivatives, which were being newly introduced in India. Adept to the commerce of derivatives, the foreign institutional investors could well understand that they would beat the locals hollow in very little time and gradually achieve a situation where they would control the market. Bonus to such expectations were commencement of decline in exchange value of hard currency which meant, even if market would not rise to expectation, the gain out of exchange rate fluctuation would compensate for the loss.

5th Wave – the normal part of the wave started from May 2003 and possibly went on till end March 2005. There was no economic prosperity as such but with expectations running high, sudden influx of some (not the multitude) lead to steep jump of the index. Government changed during May 2004 leading to mass scale exit of the common investors resulting in crash of 17th May that offered fresh entry for foreign investors and mutual funds as they knew nothing radical was likely to happen. Cost and/or significance irrespective, the new Government proved anxious to bring in more and more foreign currency in the vaults of Reserve Bank and the investors were only too ready to oblige with local currency steadfastly gaining on value.

The above lead to extension of 5th Wave which now has taken the shape of Mania. Corrections happened occasionally to book small profits and to force domestic investments out of market. The world history has witnessed many manias with the most recent happening in US in which DOW multiplied over 10 times. The most severe mania recorded, till date, is Tulip Mania occurring between 1634 and 1637, in Holland, in which the index appreciated by 17 times.

What is the extent of mania in India? The present cycle commenced when SENSEX was at 659.16 and on 6th February 2007 it reached a new peak of 14564.8. In other words, the present cycle saw SENSEX multiplying 22.096 times setting possibly a new world record.

Everything said and done, there is a small anomaly in the concept of mania with respect to SENSEX. The high of 3rd Wave experienced SENSEX at 6150, which was 9.33 times higher than where the cycle began. Though there is no hard and fast rule that mania cannot happen in 3rd wave, if happening it would be the first example of its kind in the world. In order to eliminate the confusion, we need to re-consider the NSE-50 (NIFTY) monthly chart where data is available since 1995.

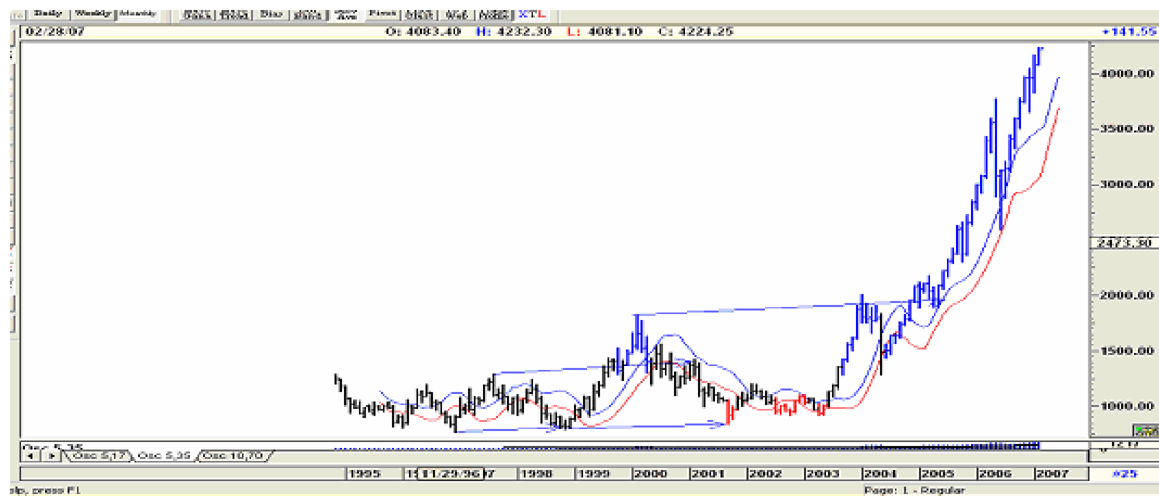


CHART-29 *NIFTY MONTHLY UP TO FEBRUARY 08, 2007*

NIFTY monthly chart leaves us with no option but to consider December 1996 as the starting point of the WAVE cycle and the high of August, 1997 as the peak of 1st WAVE. The peak of 3rd Wave will be the same happening during February 2000. From February 2000 till end April 2003 would be profit booking 4TH WAVE that would lead to upward 5TH WAVES which normally should have ended during March 2005. In other words, the cycle began with NIFTY at 775 that due to mania have now gone up to 4232 levels. To put it in simple words, index has multiplied 5.46 times over a period of nearly 10 years. The multiplication factor smoothened to 5.46 looks much more rational than 22 times factor we obtained with respect to SENSEX. Existence of mania is undisputed. I have just attempted to make it appear less ominous.

Therefore as evidenced by various charts, calculation and explanations furnished above one thing is for certain that Indian Capital Market is under the grip of severe mania. Furthermore, it is also established that the cause of mania was primarily linked to investment from foreign institutional buyers who indulged massively in derivative trading to maximize on profits since exchange rate was offering an extra cushion of security as well as liquid surplus funds to trade in.

The mania was a gift from BJP ministry who as if introducing a new fashion, inaugurated derivative trading in India and allowed foreign investors entry to the same also. For Congress Government it was a choice between political ambition and economic scruples/ diligence in which the former prevailed. In all likelihood the coalition ministry at the central government did not contemplate that they would survive a full term and hence what was happening in the capital market truly did not matter as blemishes of the same would eventually fall on the new comers who would perish being crushed under the likely avalanche and thereby laying path for Congress to return back to power again. It is unknown if events will exactly follow designs contemplated but undoubtedly the debacle will be there with poor country men being pulverized under the likely crusade.

Now the main question, where do I expect to see NIFTY in possibly few years from now? Let me not sound scary but a glance over the chart of Brazil Bovespa especially focusing on the correction between 12/1996 and 01/1997, does not allow me to sound extra hopeful also.

Known that the slide will enfold five sub waves, the first slide should push NIFTY down to the original 5th wave level of NIFTY i.e.2194 levels or say up to 0.618 levels (2193) of Fibonacci Retracement Fan drawn between the low of 4th wave (low of April 2003) and the high of February 2007.

CHART 30 *NSE 50 MONTHLY FROM 1995 TO March 28, 2007*

CHART 31 *SHANGHAI MONTHLY FROM 1991 March 16, 2007*

Shanghai monthly is a tough chart to judge. A glance over the chart can make one err to consider the peak of February 1993 as the peak of 1st Wave, the high of May 1997 as the 3rd wave and crest of June 2001 as the pinnacle of 5th wave. Such diagnosis will involve a number of serious exceptions to the Wave Theory.

Let us handle exceptions one by one. Firstly, going by the above, we find 3rd wave peak at a level lower than that of 1st Wave, which was highly unlikely. Secondly, the peak of 1st wave was breached a number of times, which again constituted serious exception.

As I look at the chart, possibly the peak of February 1993 was the high of 3rd Wave and 5th wave matured during June 2001 with index at 2245. The decline between June 2001 and June 2005 constituted Wave A downwards that pushed the index down to level of May 1999. Mania happened in the exchange while the index was recovering per norms of Wave B.

Presence of mania is unquestionable as index has multiplied over 31.83 times (from 95.49 to 3049.77). If we take help of trend lines, it can be inferred that mania may burst if the index will correct bellow 2625/ 2541 and in such case, correction back to Wave A level (998) will constitute minimum possible retracement.

CHART NO 32 *HANGSENG MONTHLY FROM 1996 TO March 16, 2007*

HANGSENG chart is surely an exception to the formations seen practically all other charts furnished above. From January 1995 to April 2003 (in terms of monthly chart), there was no motive wave working. Fibonacci Retracement Fan drawn between the low of August 1998 and the high of March 2000 measures the correction from March 2000 to April 2003 to be much more than 0.618 levels. Furthermore, there cannot be any question of the high of August 1997to be the 1st Wave and that of March 2000 to be the 3rd wave as correction between 03/2000 and 04/2003 breaches the peak of 08/1997 which is an impossibility going by Wave Theory.

There can be two possibilities. In possibility number one, turbulence between 01/1995 and 04/2003 constituted a series of ABC corrections, which combined together, followed an upward cycle ending earlier. In such event, the appreciation we witness now since 04/2003 is a new motive wave of which we could be in the 3rd wave. Going by this logic, even if the index will correct to 17832/16160/14665 or worst come up to 13171, it can recover from the shock and gradually develop in to a full scale 5th wave.

CHART NO 33 *HANGSENG MONTHLY FROM 1996 TO March 16, 2007*

In possibility number two, the entire movement since 1995 could be constituent of Wave B, which, like other exchanges, might also be affected by mania. The lowest index value per chart is 6890 and the highest 20971 (i.e. 3 times) but in the absence of data prior to 1995 leaves me rather undecided about the fate of this exchange.

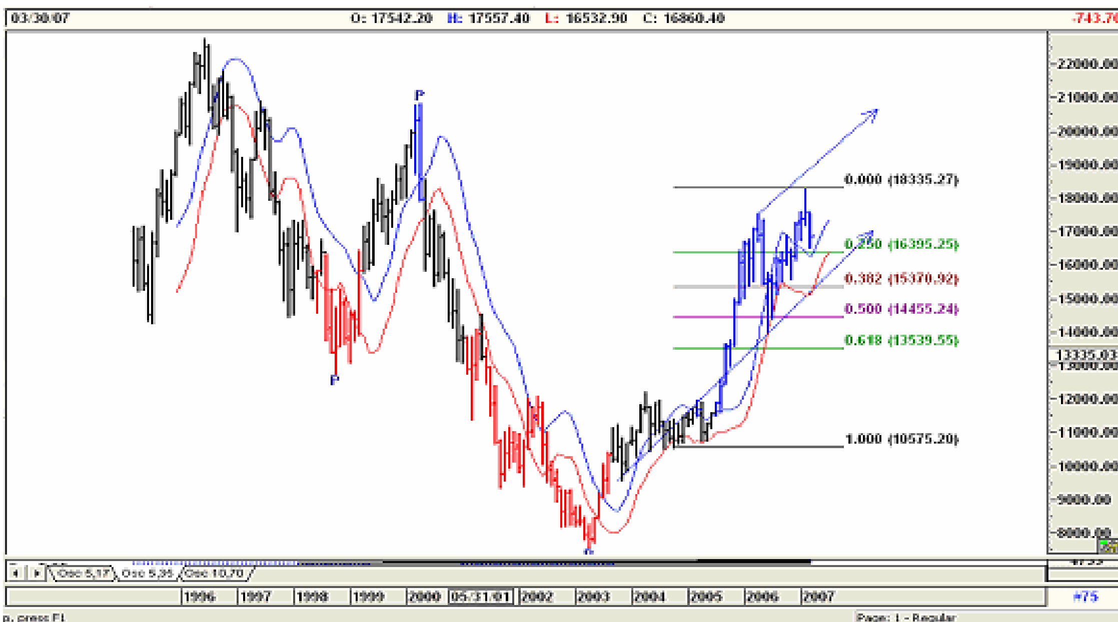


CHART 34 *NIKKEI 225 MONTHLY FROM 1996 TILL March 16, 2007*

Without going in to reasons/ analysis, just the very looks of NIKKEI 225 chart makes it drastically different from the rest we have seen till now. Forget about mania, the capital market is undoubtedly going through a wave cycle directed upwards.

We do not know wherefrom and since when the index has been falling. However, it is known that Japanese economy was under severe recession and as such the decline is rather normal. Furthermore, we need to consider here other angle to the circumstances also. Firstly, Japanese economy during initial stages has been mostly directed to offshore development. Industries were set up mostly in first world countries; investments were made in markets outside Japan since monetary policy of BOJ supported such policies.

There is another twist to the approach also. By maintaining a low profile and the status of capital market being under the stress of severe recession, investment in Japan never really caught the fancy of overseas investors. Thus, Japanese market could protect intact its virgin status. When returns from investment flew in, markets flourished. When investments flew out, the index dwindled.

Undoubtedly the appreciation in index between July 1995 and June 1996 and between October 1998 and March 2000 were integral part of Wave B recovery. Wave A decline must have been there before July 1995 but is not featuring here being out of data range supported by my software.

The decline between April 2000 and April 2003 was Wave C downward that completed the corrective (ABC) cycle and, in the process, yielded way for the new upward cycle to begin.

For the new upward cycle, there may be confusion as to which could possibly be the peak of 1st wave. It could be either the high of April 2004 or April 2006. If the peak of 1st wave happened during 04/2004, then the 3rd wave matured during April 2006 and 5th possibly during February 2007. Looking at it other way, if 1st wave matured during April 2006, then 3rd during February 2007.

There is one more possibility. The first wave itself might have matured during February 2007 and the correction we see now is the normal retracement witnessed during 2nd wave. Even if we consider other alternatives, the retracement of February/March 2007, is nothing but normal and consequential to 4th wave with 5th wave waiting to mature.

This fits my hypothesis excellently. While rest of the world would reel under the pressure of economic bubble bursting, Japan could be actually booking profits and ploughing back investments in domestic market to bring about not only boom but also economic prosperity beyond imagination.

EUROPE:

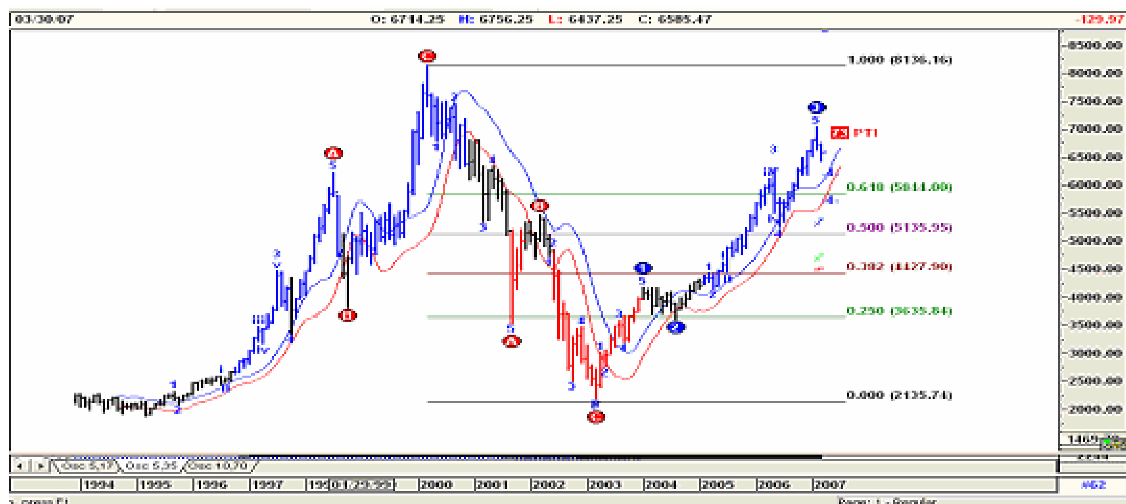


CHART 35 *DAX MONTHLY FROM 1994 TO March 16, 2007*

DAX monthly chart too falls under 'different' category. The chart shows almost mania like upward cycle between March 1995 and March 2000 during which the index appreciated from 1891 to 8136. The flourish happening between 1995 and 2000 could either had been out of a normally formed upward 5 wave cycle or could have been a reverse ABC correction often witnessed in Wave B upwards.

Irrespective of whether the upward movement was out of Wave B or a normal motive upward wave cycle, we see a clear three-wave decline between March 2000 and March 2003. During this period, the index corrected from 8136 to 2188.

If a Fibonacci Retracement Fan is drawn between the high of 03/2000 and 03/2003 it shows that present recovery exceeds 0.618 levels and likelihood of being an altogether new upward cycle that would comprise of 5 waves. The 3rd wave of the present cycle had attained its peak during February 2007 and is now correcting to form a regular 4th wave.

Like Nikkei 225, even in DAX I see distinct possibility of normal 5th wave forming later that might make the index appreciate to levels exceeding the highs of 3/2000. ***In other words, it was unfair on my part to single out Japan since it will not be Japan alone to prosper while rest of the world suffers from excruciating pressures of deflation. Germany, an old ally of Japan will flourish too.***

CHART-36 *ITALY MIB Tel, MONTHLY FROM 1994 TO March 16, 2007*

Chart 31 and 32, though referring to stock exchanges of two separate sovereign countries resemble each other as if they are identical twins. I am not going to waste many words explaining the intricacies, as the same will more or less repetition of what I have written in the case of DAX above.

In brief Italy exhibits same wave structures like Germany and is going through a motive wave cycle directed upwards. In all likelihood, the corrections happening during February March 2007 are consequential to 4th wave formation with prosperous 5th wave waiting to mature after completion of the retracement resulting out of 4th.

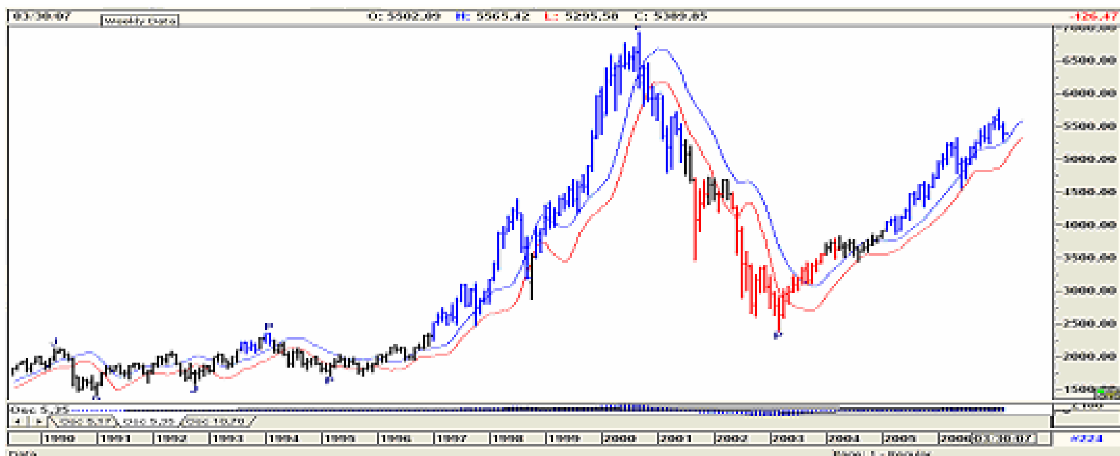


CHART –37 *CAC MONTHLY FROM 1994 TO March 16, 2007*

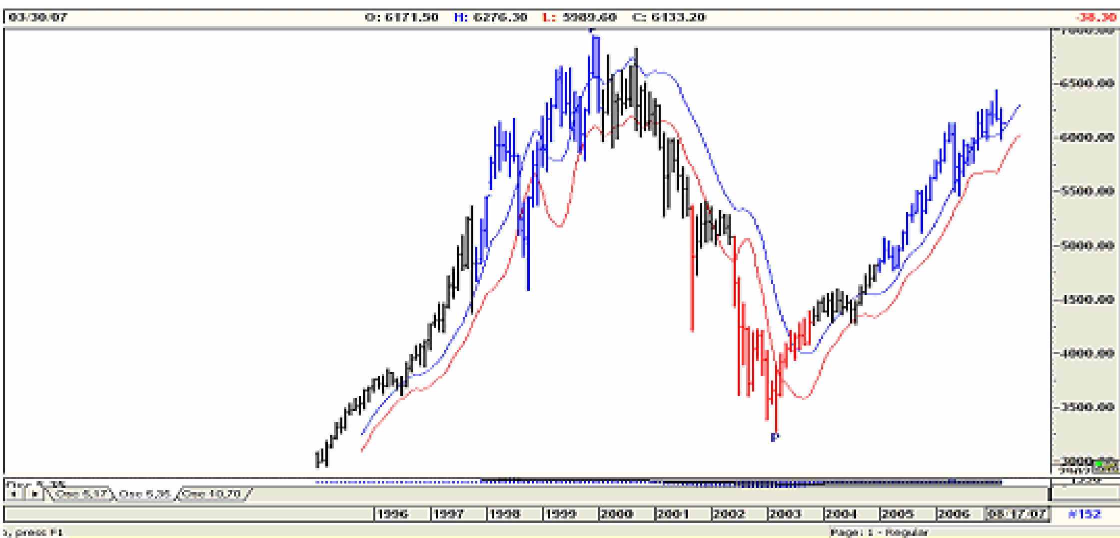


CHART NO-38 *FTSE MONTHLY FROM 1994 TO March 16, 2007*

I have furnished charts of market indexes of France (CAC) and England (FTSE) to prove that most of the market index charts of major European countries resemble one another and all of them could possibly be in upward cycle and correction of February/March 2007 could be a temporary phenomenon that would pass by sooner or later.

5. PERPITRATORS OF ECONOMIC BUBBLE

Why does this happen? Possibly because all these countries cluster under one umbrella i.e. European Union and share one currency i.e. Euro. In nutshell, on studying various charts for market indexes around the world, I detected that if a major market correction would happen, economies of a large number of countries (including USA, India and China) could be perishing under its pressure while Japan and countries, coming under European Union, would actually benefit from such retracement as the same could facilitate markets there with new momentum to rise to the crest of economic prosperity.

But how? Does Euro exhibit same persistent upward trend against US$?

CHART NO 39 *EURO DOLLAR TO US$ MONTHLY FROM 1998 TO March 16, 2007*

The Euro Dollar to US$ chart compared to US$ to JPY looks almost opposite due to difference in approach concerning chart compilation. The US$ to JPY chart valued US$ in terms of JPY while in the instance of chart no 39, the point of reference is just the reverse. Here Euro is being valued in terms of US$.

The chart indicates that value of Euro was declining steadily against US$ till October 2000. From October 2000 to February 2002, the exchange rate was mostly moving sideways. This can imply substantial exit of Euro currency from 1997 to October 2000. We have to appreciate that Euro was born out of consolidation of a number of European currency and therefore, the true deployment of funds outside Europe could have started much earlier even before the currency was born.

Let me furnish here a brief note on European Union else it might be difficult for the reader to correlate as to how European Union, especially its currency are fitting in to the picture.

EUROPEAN UNION

The European Union (EU) is a supranational and intergovernmental union of 27 states. It was established in 1992 by the Treaty on European Union (The Maastricht Treaty), and is the de facto successor to the six-member European Economic Community founded in 1957. Since then new accessions have risen its number of member states, and competences have expanded. The EU is the current stage of a continuing open-ended process of European integration.

The EU is the largest economic entity and one of the largest political entities in the world, with 493 million people and a nominal GDP of €11.5 ($15.0) trillion in 2006.[1] The Union is a single market[2] with a common trade policy, a Common Agricultural/Fisheries Policy, and a Regional policy to assist poorer regions.[3] It introduced a single currency, the euro, adopted by 13 member states. The EU initiated a limited Common Foreign and Security Policy, and a limited Police and Judicial Co-operation in Criminal Matters.

Important EU institutions and bodies include the European Commission, the Council of the European Union, the European Council, the European Central Bank, the European Court of Justice, and the European Parliament. Citizens of EU member states are also EU citizens: they directly elect the European Parliament, once every five years.

COMING BACK:

Thus, in order to know as to when since investments started flowing out of Europe, we need to revert back in to history, especially to period between 1992 and 1997 since that would clearly exhibit the sentiment with which European Union was born.

As most of other currency charts were not available, I selected the monthly chart of Great Britain Pound Sterling that still runs parallel to Euro Dollar.

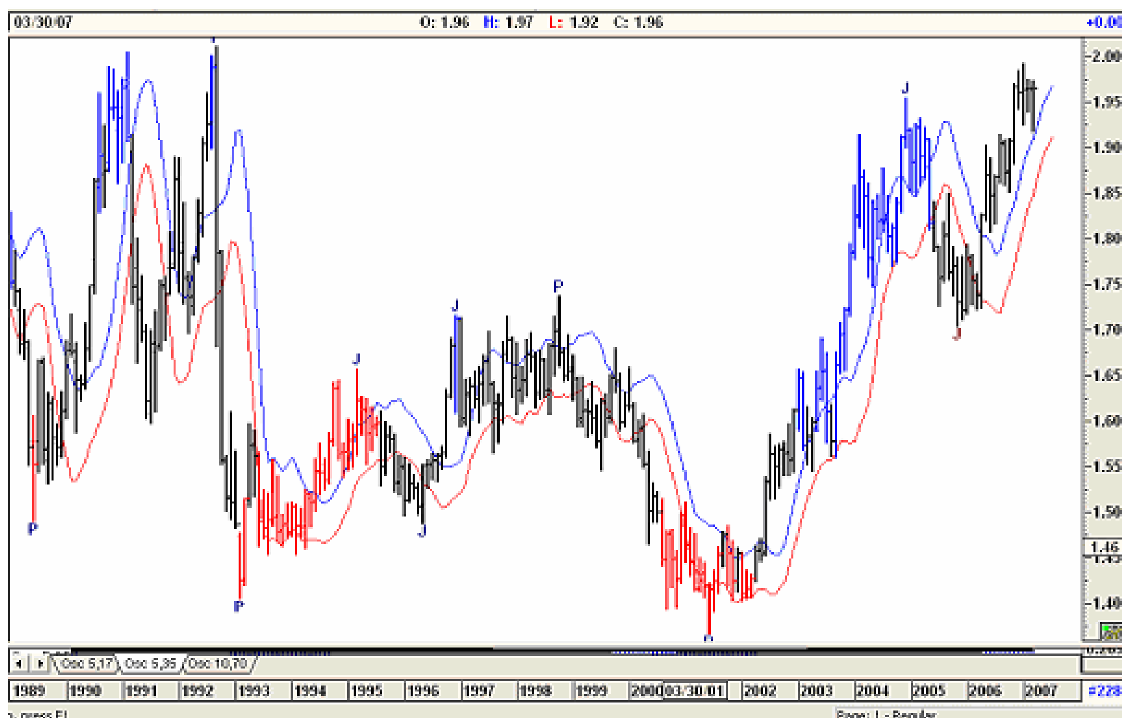


CHART NO-40 *GB POUND STERLING MONTHLY FROM 1989 TO March 28, 2007*

What does the chart indicate? A substantial fall in exchange rate between September 1992 and February 1993 which could either due to adverse effect of having dual currency system or could be due to sudden rush of investments flowing out to outside world during the said period. Similar fall in exchange value was recorded between February 1991 and June 1991 which certainly contradicts the idea of exchange value correction being brought about due to presence of dual currency system since EU was not born then. Gulf War-1 had ended during 1991 and London bombing shook the world on April 1992. Possibility of economic upheaval subsequent to these events may have had some relation to these bulk fund exit.

In short, there were bulk outflow of funds from Europe during 1991 and 1992. Between 1993 and 1998, the exchange value of the currencies mostly moved flat indicating either a pause in bulk outflow or inflow of proceeds of gains from investments made between 1991 and 1993. The outflow of funds in both GBP and Euro Dollar commenced from 1997-1998 and went on till 2000-2001.

EURO AGAIN:

The returns out of fund deployment, like Japan, started coming in mostly from 2002. This currency too has experienced sudden corrections while on its way up since February 2002, possibly signifying inward and outward flow of funds depending on investment scenario prevailing in the USA and third world countries.

The currency is on a five-wave motive cycle up and looks set to form a 5th wave soon. If 5th wave will bloom in its true glory, Euro in future will fetch anything between US$ 1.40 and US$ 1.50. It may be worthwhile to add, that as I write this portion of the article today, Euro was fetching US$ 1.32 on exchange value. With regard to GB Pound Sterling, the future looks equally bright and chances are bright for the currency to fetch, in near future, 2.1 times its value in US Dollar. The present exchange rate of GBP to US$ is 1.96.

To put it in brief, currency charts of both JPY and Euro provide outlook of likely economic prosperity in countries they pertain to which respective capital markets do also correspond.

The situation is not the same in Hong Kong as monthly chart of US$ to Hong Kong Dollar indicate that the value of the later will dwindle sooner or later and in near future, US$1 will fetch anything between HKG$ 7.85/7.87 as compared to the present rate of 7.81.

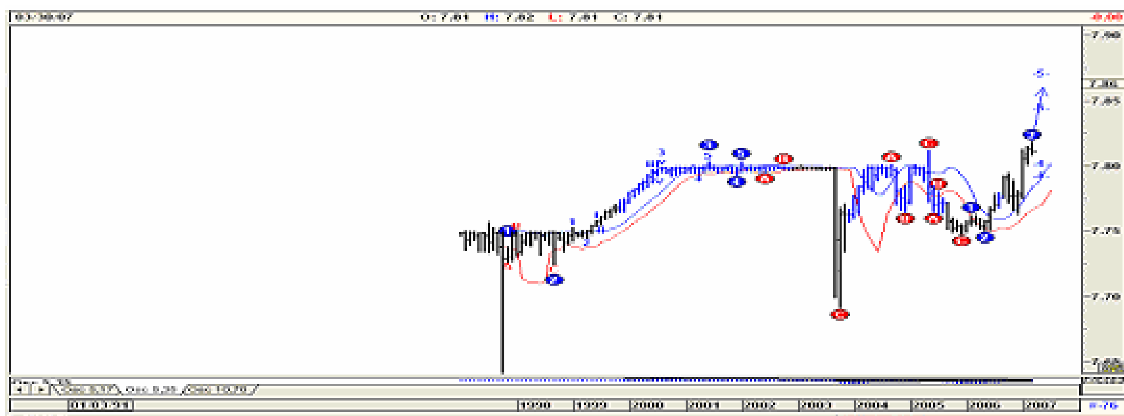


CHART NO-41 *US$ TO HONGKONG DOLLAR MONTHLY FROM 1998 TO March 16, 2007*

Therefore, if there is a cartel of countries that have planned out and forced mania to happen in USA and most of the Third world countries, Hong Kong is certainly not a member to the same.

PROOF OF MANIA:

I shall not use too many words to build up the logic that mania is raging in a number of capital markets of the world. The reasons as to why I call them as mania has been vividly discussed along with implications. While I am plotting this article, like a blessing, a startling item of news featured in Bloomberg.com, which goes to prove that at least one country now acknowledges presence of mania and is making a decent effort to counter the same. The news matter is as under:

China Bars Firms Speculating With Stock-Sale Funds
By Josephine Lau and Jiang Jianguo

March 20 (Bloomberg) -- China's securities regulator barred companies from using proceeds from share sales to invest in stocks, in an attempt to damp overheating financial markets.

Companies are also banned from buying derivatives and convertible bonds with share sale proceeds, the China Securities Regulatory Commission said in a statement today. The Beijing- based regulator said it will monitor companies more closely.

``Regulators are concerned that proceeds are fueling the stock market frenzy,'' said Gabriel Gondard, who manages the equivalent of $3.5 billion at Fortune SGAM Fund Management, a venture of Societe Generale SA, in Shanghai. ``The government wants to start seeing more of that money reinvested into the companies or distributed as dividends.''

China wants to curb speculation in the real estate and stock markets to break boom-bust cycles fueled by 33.5 trillion yuan ($4.3 trillion) of household and corporate deposits. China's cabinet approved a task force last month to clamp down on illegal share sales and other banned activities in a market that saw $24.4 billion of share sales in the past year.

Since January, the nation's banking watchdog has also cracked down bank loans used to invest in property and shares. The benchmark Shanghai and Shenzhen 300 Index more than doubled last year.

Market Bubbles

Zhengzhou Yutong Bus Co. and Finance Street Holding Co. are among the companies that said this year they plan to use some of the proceeds from prior share sales to invest in the initial public offerings of Chinese companies. Zhengzhou Yutong Bus is the China-based partner of MAN AG and Beijing-based Finance Street Holding develops property.

The Shanghai-Shenzhen 300 Index gained 156 percent in the past 12 months after China ended a one-year ban on domestic stock sales in May. The government must pay attention to ``bubbles'' in the stock market before they get too large, Cheng Siwei, vice chairman of the Chinese legislature, wrote in a Feb. 6 commentary in the Chinese-language Financial News.

In December, China's banking regulator sent out a statement, urging banks to stop lending for stock investments and to recall outstanding share loans. In January, the watchdog told domestic banks to strengthen efforts to rein in property loans to help slow an economy that grew the fastest in 11 years in 2006.

The Shanghai-Shenzhen index tumbled 9.2 percent on Feb. 27, the most in 10 years, on concern about government efforts to prevent overinvestment in shares.

Previous Crackdowns

``The Chinese government similarly cracked down on share sale proceeds going into stocks in 1996 and 1997, when the markets were also soaring,'' said Stephen Green, senior economist at Standard Chartered Plc in Shanghai.

Publicly traded companies must use share-sale proceeds as outlined in their prospectuses unless their stockholders approve changes, the securities regulator said today.

Financial institutions such as China Life Insurance Co. and Ping An Insurance (Group) Co., the nation's two largest insurers, will still be able to invest in equities as allowed under their business scope.

Ping An made 4.3 billion yuan -- more than a third of its total investment income in the first nine months last year -- from equities and mutual funds, according to its domestic share sale document. The Shenzhen-based insurer raised $5 billion in a share sale in China this year.

China's securities regulator Shang Fulin is reinforcing the policies of central bank Governor Zhou Xiaochuan as the government tries to cool an economy that expanded 10.7 percent last year.

IMPACT OF MANIA:

Now that we have identified countries that were investing and where investments were flowing in to, it becomes necessary to furnish an idea about the magnitude of fund generation potentiality that mania associates. I have performed a detailed study in this regard in my article SHADOWS OF ECONOMIC PROSPERITY IN INDIA IN RETROSPECTION OF THE CAPITAL MARKET and would like to quote here portions of the same to provide an idea about the kind of money that can generate if mania could be effectively induced to happen in a capital market. The article solely deals with situation evolving around Indian capital market; yet, as a pilot study can certainly facilitate the reader with an idea about the kind of impact mania can have on an economy.

INDIAN SCENARIO:

Let us take the example of NIFTY Futures. NIFTY Futures till February 2007 were available in lot size of 100 and usually at a margin of 10%. In other words, by paying for 10 NIFTY Futures, one could reap the entire profit accumulating against 100 numbers.

NIFTY Futures on 10th May 2006 stood at 3745.4 and at 4142 on January 25, 2007. Therefore one who would have invested a minor sum of Rs. 37454 on the former date had accumulated a profit of Rs. 39660 by the later. To put it in percentage terms, a return on investment at 105.89% in barely 7 and ½ months.

US$ valued Rs. 44.83 on May 10, 2006 and Rs. 44.15 on January 25, 2007. Thus, an investment of US$ 835.47 which, due to reduction in US$ exchange rate valued $ 848.34 (exchange gain of $12.87) earned a return of US$ 898.30 by January 25, 2007. In other words, an investment of $ 835.47 yielded a return of $ 911.17 in barely 7 ½ months. The return in percentage terms comes to 109.06%. Therefore, foreign investors were earning an extra return of 3.17% out of NIFTY Futures in 7 ½ months (or say 5.07% per annum). The best part of the investment was that Indian economy was contributing a hidden cost being noticed by none! Exchange gain out of every 66 lots of NIFTY Future that called for an investment of US$55079, resulted in acquisition of 1 extra lot generating a total revenue/surplus of $60968 in 7 ½ months (110.69%). Converted to annual terms, the ROI came to 177.10%!

COST OF ONE LOT OF NSE FTR ON MAY 10,05 IN RS	DO IN US$	VALUE OF INV ON JAN 25,2007	PROFIT EXCLUDING EX GAIN	DO IN US$

		$	RS		
37454	835.47	848.34	39,660.00	898.30	
EXCHANGE GAIN TO FINANCE 1 LOT OUT OF	INVESTMENT REQUIRED	EXCHANGE GAIN AMOUNT	PROFIT DUE TO NSE RISE	TOTAL GAIN IN $	ROI
66	55,079	848	60,120.13	60,968.47	110.69%
				ROI PER ANNUM	177.11%

177.10% return is something beyond imagination which even the best of business/enterprise cannot yield any where in the world and if a Government would allow its economy to be ransacked in this manner why should the investors not avail advantage thereof? We should be thankful that NIFTY has gone up to 4200 levels only by now and not 8400!

In order to find out the truth we embarked on performing an autopsy of NSE 50 (NIFTY). Known that NIFTY index is weighted average of 50 scripts and that the index was 393 points higher than what it was on 10th May 2006,it was expected that most of the index based scripts would exhibit higher closing value on January 25,2007.

Security Symbol	Weightage	VALUE PER SHARE ON		
	%	May 10, 2006	INCREASE	DECREASE
ABB	0.80%	3248.95	10.76%	0.00%
ACC	1.03%	977.25	6.42%	0.00%
BAJAJAUTO	1.34%	3190.8	0.00%	13.95%
BHARTIARTL	6.04%	417.15	72.86%	0.00%
BHEL	2.85%	2392.1	2.25%	0.00%
BPCL	0.62%	464.1	0.00%	22.68%
CIPLA	0.99%	273.4	0.00%	10.79%
DABUR	0.43%	107.83	0.00%	4.76%
DRREDDY	0.69%	821.78	0.00%	7.07%
GAIL	1.12%	311.55	0.00%	8.59%
GLAXO	0.50%	631.25	0.00%	5.89%
GRASIM	1.30%	2371.5	21.25%	0.00%
GUJAMBCEM	0.97%	116.9	18.05%	0.00%
HCLTECH	1.05%	603.95	10.08%	0.00%
HDFC	2.06%	1362.8	23.77%	0.00%
HDFCBANK	1.70%	871.05	22.39%	0.00%
HEROHONDA	0.77%	879.85	0.00%	18.51%
HINDALCO	1.02%	154.75	0.00%	32.50%
HINDLEVER	2.42%	279.85	0.00%	22.73%
HINDPETRO	0.48%	357.45	0.00%	10.16%
ICICIBANK	4.03%	660.75	50.05%	0.00%
INFOSYSTCH	6.31%	1628.13	37.64%	0.00%
IPCL	0.44%	294.4	0.00%	3.87%
ITC	3.35%	205.05	0.00%	13.27%
JETAIRWAYS	0.27%	961.8	0.00%	19.59%
LT	2.05%	1407	14.79%	0.00%
MARUTI	1.36%	952.95	0.00%	0.51%

M&M	1.12%	703.15	31.16%	0.00%
MTNL	0.46%	217.5	0.00%	20.80%
NATIONALUM	0.70%	323.85	0.00%	28.61%
ONGC	9.43%	989.47	0.00%	6.90%
ORIENTBANK	0.29%	255.5	0.00%	13.82%
PNB	0.81%	486.9	5.37%	0.00%
RANBAXY	0.74%	505.1	0.00%	21.34%
REL	0.56%	629	0.00%	20.12%
RELIANCE	8.96%	1169.8	17.17%	0.00%
SAIL	1.86%	94.15	18.85%	0.00%
SATYAMCOMP	1.61%	392	21.26%	0.00%
SBIN	3.32%	1002.15	17.39%	0.00%
SIEMENS	0.97%	1180.07	0.00%	3.66%
SUNPHARMA	0.95%	901.55	15.32%	0.00%
SUZLON	1.90%	1366.25	0.00%	5.93%
TATAPOWER	0.56%	585.55	5.08%	0.00%
RCOM	4.88%	335.85	29.98%	0.00%
TATAMOTORS	1.76%	986.25	0.00%	5.94%
TCS	6.05%	1010.85	30.13%	0.00%
TATASTEEL	1.42%	668.1	0.00%	23.65%
VSNL	0.61%	479.95	2.22%	0.00%
WIPRO	4.41%	542.6	20.03%	0.00%
ZEETELE	0.64%	227.59	43.55%	0.00%
	100.00%		**21.91%**	**13.83%**

It was amazing to notice that, on January 25, 2007, out of 50 scripts, it was 25 (exactly 50%), which had closed better than its position on 10th May 2006. With a split of 50:50 the bull phase, as projected by media, was under severe doubt. Amongst index based scripts, if 50% would fall and 50% record rise, it becomes almost impossible to vouch for a very rosy picture about the market.

The best part of above statistics was that while recording a 50:50 split between sunny and gloomy, scripts which appreciated were those enjoying higher weightage for NIFTY calculation. Rests were mostly having lesser presence in index calculation. If scripts appreciated, the appreciations were of magical proportions like: Bharti Airtel by72.86%, ICICI Bank by 50%, INFOSYS by 37.44%, Reliance 17% to name a few. With bulk of the weightage (65.97%) favoring the ones rising, NIFTY was bound to dazzle. 25 scripts which declined in value, could truly not raise much ripple as they mastered a total presence of only 34.03% in the weightage for NIFTY computation. Average weightage enjoyed by each script that appreciated was 2.64% while the same for those declining was 1.36% only. When market growth instead of being spontaneous happens to be so selective, normal market interaction cannot be the prime mover. Presence of external influence is unquestionable, irrespective of whether the same is being acceded or not.

To elucidate the factor of complexity, discussed above, two alternative propositions were hypothesized. In alternative -1, an investor was purported to have invested Rs. 1,000,000 in index-based scripts, in proportion based on weightage being used for index calculation. In Alternative –2, investment amount was identical, split in each of 50 NIFTY scripts.

Security Symbol	Weightage	**ALTERNATIVE –A**	PRESNT VALUE OF INV	PV IN ALT -B WAS
	%	**1,000,000.00**		RS 20000 IN EACH
ABB	0.80%	8,000.00	8,860.83	22,152.08
ACC	1.03%	10,300.00	10,960.84	21,283.19
BAJAJAUTO	1.34%	13,400.00	11,530.77	17,210.10
BHARTIARTL	6.04%	60,400.00	104,409.54	34,572.70
BHEL	2.85%	28,500.00	29,142.18	20,450.65
BPCL	0.62%	6,200.00	4,793.95	15,464.34
CIPLA	0.99%	9,900.00	8,831.78	17,841.99
DABUR	0.43%	4,300.00	4,095.43	19,048.50
DRREDDY	0.69%	6,900.00	6,412.34	18,586.48
GAIL	1.12%	11,200.00	10,238.36	18,282.78
GLAXO	0.50%	5,000.00	4,705.35	18,821.39
GRASIM	1.30%	13,000.00	15,761.99	24,249.21
GUJAMBCEM	0.97%	9,700.00	11,450.81	23,609.92
HCLTECH	1.05%	10,500.00	11,558.78	22,016.72
HDFC	2.06%	20,600.00	25,496.81	24,754.18
HDFCBANK	1.70%	17,000.00	20,806.73	24,478.50
HEROHONDA	0.77%	7,700.00	6,274.82	16,298.23
HINDALCO	1.02%	10,200.00	6,884.59	13,499.19
HINDLEVER	2.42%	24,200.00	18,700.20	15,454.71
HINDPETRO	0.48%	4,800.00	4,312.55	17,968.95
IPCL	0.44%	4,400.00	4,229.62	19,225.54
ITC	3.35%	33,500.00	29,056.21	17,346.99
JETAIRWAYS	0.27%	2,700.00	2,171.12	16,082.35
LT	2.05%	20,500.00	23,532.75	22,958.78
MARUTI	1.36%	13,600.00	13,530.07	19,897.16
M&M	1.12%	11,200.00	14,689.90	26,231.96
MTNL	0.46%	4,600.00	3,642.99	15,839.08
NATIONALUM	0.70%	7,000.00	4,997.38	14,278.22
ONGC	9.43%	94,300.00	87,788.86	18,619.06
ORIENTBANK	0.29%	2,900.00	2,499.33	17,236.79
PNB	0.81%	8,100.00	8,535.03	21,074.14
RANBAXY	0.74%	7,400.00	5,820.67	15,731.54
REL	0.56%	5,600.00	4,473.32	15,976.15
RELIANCE	8.96%	89,600.00	104,980.13	23,433.07
SAIL	1.86%	18,600.00	22,106.64	23,770.58
SATYAMCOMP	1.61%	16,100.00	19,523.30	24,252.55
SBIN	3.32%	33,200.00	38,974.35	23,478.52
SIEMENS	0.97%	9,700.00	9,345.15	19,268.35
SUNPHARMA	0.95%	9,500.00	10,955.74	23,064.72
SUZLON	1.90%	19,000.00	17,872.86	18,813.54
TATAPOWER	0.56%	5,600.00	5,884.52	21,016.14
RCOM	4.88%	48,800.00	63,432.01	25,996.72
TATAMOTORS	1.76%	17,600.00	16,554.26	18,811.66

TCS	6.05%	60,500.00	78,730.50	26,026.61
TATASTEEL	1.42%	14,200.00	10,841.82	15,270.17
VSNL	0.61%	6,100.00	6,235.36	20,443.80
WIPRO	4.41%	44,100.00	52,934.63	24,006.63
ZEETELE	0.64%	6,400.00	9,187.05	28,709.52
	100.00%	**1,000,000.00**	**1,145,076.46**	**1,040,442.51**

The outcome of above imbalance in appreciation amongst index based scripts lead to significant variation in outcome of two alternative investment propositions. While Alternative –1 presented appreciation by 14.5%, the Alternative –2 fell short by miles at 0.40%.

If for argument sake we ignore derivatives, the Alternative 1 in US$ terms, due to external factor of exchange gain, posted a return of 16.27% which was 1.77% higher than the one calculated above.

If we consider a third alternative in which the investor would invest same Rs. 1000,000 split in the ratio of weightage but ignoring those with weightage bellow 1.5%, the Present value would rise to Rs. 1,201,979 on 25th January 2007. The ROI would stagger to 20.20% if invested in Rupee and to 22.05% if invested in US$.

Security Symbol	Weightage	SELECTON	IF INV WAS 1000,000)	VALUE PER SHARE ON		PRESENT VAL OF INV
	%			May 10, 2006	January 25, 2007	
ABB	0.80%	0.00%	0.00	3248.95	3598.55	0.00
ACC	1.03%	0.00%	0.00	977.25	1039.95	0.00
BAJAJAUTO	1.34%	0.00%	0.00	3190.8	2745.7	0.00
BHARTIARTL	6.04%	6.04%	80,544.07	417.15	721.1	139,231.29
BHEL	2.85%	2.85%	38,005.07	2392.1	2446	38,861.42
BPCL	0.62%	0.00%	0.00	464.1	358.85	0.00
DRREDDY	0.69%	0.00%	0.00	821.78	763.7	0.00
GAIL	1.12%	0.00%	0.00	311.55	284.8	0.00
GLAXO	0.50%	0.00%	0.00	631.25	594.05	0.00
GRASIM	1.30%	0.00%	0.00	2371.5	2875.35	0.00
GUJAMBCEM	0.97%	0.00%	0.00	116.9	138	0.00
HCLTECH	1.05%	0.00%	0.00	603.95	664.85	0.00
HDFC	2.06%	2.06%	27,470.33	1362.8	1686.75	34,000.28
HDFCBANK	1.70%	1.70%	22,669.69	871.05	1066.1	27,746.00
HEROHONDA	0.77%	0.00%	0.00	879.85	717	0.00
HINDALCO	1.02%	0.00%	0.00	154.75	104.45	0.00
HINDLEVER	2.42%	2.42%	32,270.97	279.85	216.25	24,936.92
HINDPETRO	0.48%	0.00%	0.00	357.45	321.15	0.00
ICICIBANK	4.03%	4.03%	53,740.50	660.75	991.45	80,637.18
INFOSYSTCH	6.31%	6.31%	84,144.55	1628.13	2241	115,818.73
IPCL	0.44%	0.00%	0.00	294.4	283	0.00
ITC	3.35%	3.35%	44,672.62	205.05	177.85	38,746.77
JETAIRWAYS	0.27%	0.00%	0.00	961.8	773.4	0.00

LT	2.05%	2.05%	27,336.98	1407	1615.15	31,381.18
MARUTI	1.36%	0.00%	0.00	952.95	948.05	0.00
M&M	1.12%	0.00%	0.00	703.15	922.25	0.00
MTNL	0.46%	0.00%	0.00	217.5	172.25	0.00
NATIONALUM	0.70%	0.00%	0.00	323.85	231.2	0.00
ONGC	9.43%	9.43%	125,750.10	989.47	921.15	117,067.42
ORIENTBANK	0.29%	0.00%	0.00	255.5	220.2	0.00
PNB	0.81%	0.00%	0.00	486.9	513.05	0.00
RANBAXY	0.74%	0.00%	0.00	505.1	397.3	0.00
REL	0.56%	0.00%	0.00	629	502.45	0.00
RELIANCE	8.96%	8.96%	119,482.60	1169.8	1370.6	139,992.18
SAIL	1.86%	1.86%	24,803.31	94.15	111.9	29,479.45
SATYAMCOMP	1.61%	1.61%	21,469.53	392	475.35	26,034.54
SBIN	3.32%	3.32%	44,272.57	1002.15	1176.45	51,972.72
SIEMENS	0.97%	0.00%	0.00	1180.07	1136.9	0.00
SUNPHARMA	0.95%	0.00%	0.00	901.55	1039.7	0.00
SUZLON	1.90%	1.90%	25,336.71	1366.25	1285.2	23,833.66
TATAPOWER	0.56%	0.00%	0.00	585.55	615.3	0.00
RCOM	4.88%	4.88%	65,075.34	335.85	436.55	84,587.29
TATAMOTORS	1.76%	1.76%	23,469.80	986.25	927.65	22,075.29
TCS	6.05%	6.05%	80,677.42	1010.85	1315.45	104,988.00
TATASTEEL	1.42%	0.00%	0.00	668.1	510.1	0.00
VSNL	0.61%	0.00%	0.00	479.95	490.6	0.00
WIPRO	4.41%	4.41%	58,807.84	542.6	651.3	70,588.92
ZEETELE	0.64%	0.00%	0.00	227.59	326.7	0.00
	100.00%	**74.99%**	**1,000,000.00**			**1,201,979.24**
IN $			22,306.49			27,224.90
IN KG GOLD			3.16			4.21
FOR EVERY INR MILLION INVESTMENT:						
GAIN IN IN RS						201,979.24
GAIN IN US$						4,918.41
GAIN IN GOLD KG						1.06
EXTRA $ EARNED						412.96
EXTRA GOLD IN KG EARNED						0.42

The above statistics indicate that for every Rs. 1000,000 investment, if made in US$, there would be an additional income of Rs. 18232 (US$ 412.96) in hard currency and who would pay for the same? Who else? But the common domestic investors! In other words, whatever rise be there in market capitalization, more than lions share would be going out, not only in flesh but also with a drop of blood!

Investment norms in India are peculiar also. While a non-resident Indian is literally discouraged to invest in derivatives, foreign institutional investors are welcomed. With most, if not all of the above scripts having derivatives, comprising of Futures and Options, the gain

perspectives would multiply manifolds almost to the extent being astronomical. Sample studies of such fabulous gain possibilities have also been illustrated little later in this study.

Thus, it is quite clear from above that Indian market, especially since 10th May 2006, is not under Bull influence even though the market index has moved in to outer space. If the market is not under Bull then what is it under? To find out the true picture, we performed a survey. It was imperative, in view of the fact that the index (NIFTY) had appreciated from 3754 to 4147 between May 10, 2006 and January 25, 2007, majority of scripts, quoted in the stock exchange, would exhibit higher comparative closing especially if the market was under Bull influence. Accepted that all scripts do not perform equally well but when market index rises by over 10% in 7 ½ months, majority of the scripts should fare better to bring about such market brilliance. The media supports the fact that Indian economy has entered in to a phase of persistent economic growth, which, if correct, would reflect in terms of share prices as well. Dow theory states that price of a script, at a given time, is the sum total of all information pertaining to the same. The theory extended in terms of market index should testify the economic state of the state of commerce of the country and if market index has moved for better, shares in general should not go in the reverse direction.

In order to move in to the depth of such analysis, we plotted down closing values of all scripts, found in our charting software, for both May 10, 2006 and January 26, 2007. With total number of scripts quoted in stock exchange being 1450 and the software providing data for 790 active ones, the sample size was comprehensive.

To our utter surprise it was detected that while 274 scripts were featuring better closing values on 25th January 2007, 514 scripts were negative and their closings on the given date was much lower than what existed on 10th May 2006. Given a scenario, where 65% scripts move downwards (35% upwards) even an insane would find it difficult to infer existence of bull influence in the market.

Instead of making this study bulky by furnishing data of 790 scripts, two daily charts (one of declines and the other of advances) are furnished hereunder since they would illustrate authenticity of our findings stated hereinabove.

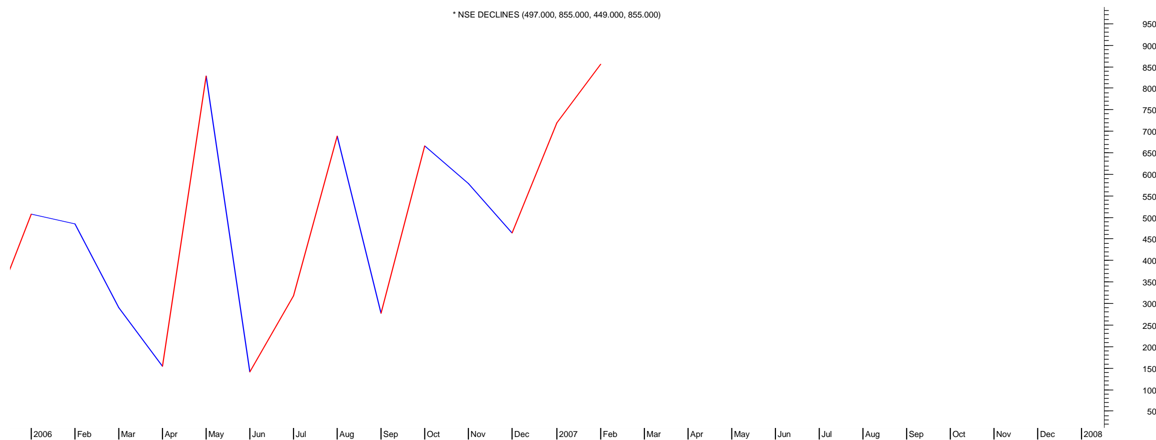


CHART –42 *NSE DECLINES MONTHLY*

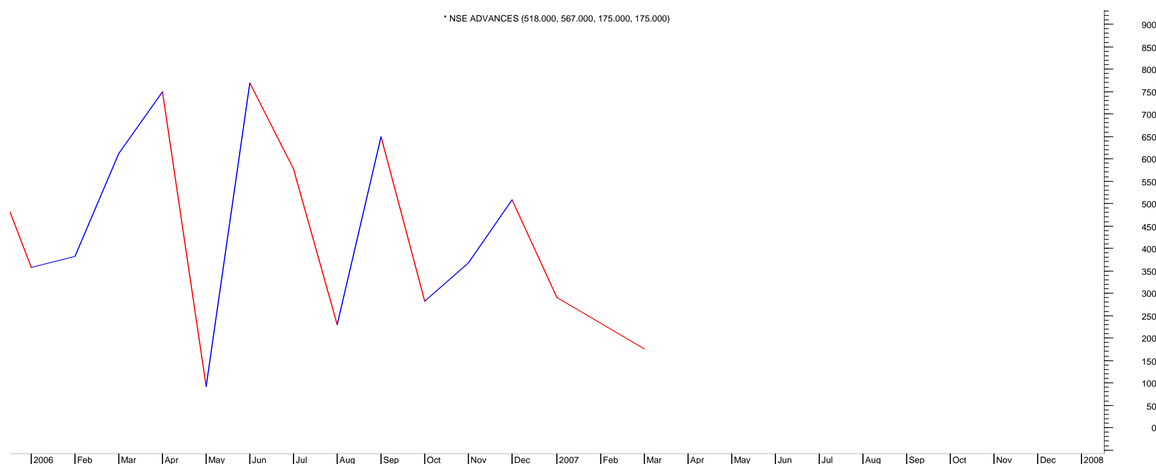


CHART-43 *NSE ADVANCES MONTHLY*

Index was made to correct, at least twice, to create panic amongst common investors to generate room for the main players to gain additional holding. Thus, we witnessed corrections between October and November 2005 and between May and June 2006. Therefore, what prevailed was endless lure to earn profits to the extent of unimaginable proportions. Let us site hereunder a rough calculation of profits on derivatives between May 10, 2006 and January 25, 2007 supposing margin of 20% and likelihood of investors ploughing back exchange gain in securing fresh positions:

Security Symbol	VALUE PER SHARE ON		LOT SIZE	INVESTMENT IN	TOTAL INVESTMENT	TOTAL PROFIT	PERCENTAGE OF GAIN
	10-May-06	25-Jan-07		LOTS	US$		
BHARTIARTL	417.15	721.10	1000	67	124,552	462,615	371.42%
HDFC	1,362.80	1,686.75	300	67	122,071	149,146	122.18%
HDFCBANK	871.05	1,066.10	400	67	104,031	119,824	115.18%
ICICIBANK	660.75	991.45	700	67	138,100	352,976	255.59%
INFOSYSTCH	1,628.13	2,241.00	200	67	97,225	187,261	192.61%
LT	1,407.00	1,615.15	200	67	84,020	64,362	76.60%

RELIANCE	1,169.80	1,370.60	300	67	104,783	92,883	88.64%
SAIL	94.15	111.90	5400	67	151,801	147,566	97.21%
SATYAMCOMP	392.00	475.35	600	67	70,226	76,859	109.45%
SBIN	1,002.15	1,176.45	500	67	149,610	134,345	89.80%
RCOM	335.85	436.55	700	67	70,194	107,904	153.72%
TCS	1,010.85	1,315.45	250	67	75,455	116,562	154.48%
WIPRO	542.60	651.30	600	67	97,205	100,319	103.20%
							148.47%

US $ TO INR =	Rs
5/10/2006	44.83
1/25/2007	44.15

Thus if a foreign investor had chosen scripts enjoying over 1.5% weightage in NIFTY computation and invested in derivatives with the factor of ploughing back of exchange gain, his profit on investments in barely 7 ½ months would be between 371% and 76%, average say 148%. 148% return in 7 ½ months equated in annual terms work out to 237%. I am not saying other scripts are avoided. The scripts are divided in to groups in a manner that while profit taking is done in one group, the other gets ready for investment. When the second group would be ready for being harvested the first will be there for investment again. Thus, we experience some times auto sector pulling up the index, some times it is cement/banks etc. The moral of each day is not to allow index to slip bellow a certain level and even if corrections are mandatory for profit taking, to invest in a manner so that the index not only recovers what it lost but also gain additional ground too. That is exactly what a mania is supposed to be. Corrections are there in mania as well because if market would be completely devoid of corrections, profit taking will not be there and the momentum would gradually slow down. Corrections/retracement whichever term may be used, under influence of mania are subject to premature termination. Corrections are used as ploys or tools to gain on momentum since each of such downfall marks exit of some common investor who yield their holdings to the ones controlling the market movement. And come to think of it, why should this not happen when index derivatives yield 177% and script derivatives 237%? If we take an average of 207% {(177+237)/2} return on investment from market and foreign investment of about US$ 50 billion, the return alone per year is $103.5 billion and the progression moves on and on.

What could be the magnitude of this investment? I could manage to get some data from a leading share broker website called sharekhan.com. The data is as under:

FI Activities

Dated	Purchase(RS Crore)	Sale(Rs Crore)	Investment(Rs Crore)	Investment($US mm)

Feb-07	7283.7	7753.3	-469.7	-103.3
Jan-07	90104.4	89120.2	984.2	225.2
2006	989080.2	919710.8	70063.7	15257.4
2005	529591.6	440368.1	89789.56	20468.8
2004	371340.4	292373.5	86946.6	17955.22
2003	187977.6	127979.6	61180.8	13186.78
2002	92958.2	85699.6	7259.2	1567.8
2001	103522.4	77301.6	26258.2	15665.2
2000	149583	136843.2	12741.16	3447.4

Leaving aside the statistics of February 2007, since incomplete, the foreign investments from 2000 to January 2007 come to US$ 87774 millions. Today, as I write on 08th February 2007, the US$ closing value was Rs. 44.01 yesterday. If we calculate on most conservative way and consider that investments only flocked in on the 30th June each year, the accumulated exchange gain alone would sum up to Rs.139.198 million equivalent to US$ 3,163 million. The exchange gain alone if invested in NIFTY futures is yielding $ 5599 million per year.

Let us leave aside, for the time being, the exchange gain factor and concentrate on funds that came in. If NIFTY index is representing the market and have grown from June 30, 2000 closing of 1471.45 to 4223.4 by February 08, 2007 the market along with its scripts have hypothetically grown 2.87 times in 4 months less than 7 years. Forgetting about scripts, its seasonal fluctuations etc, if only 20% of investments were made in index future and rest in prime stocks that we see touching the ozone layer now (cumulatively represented as NIFTY only) the present value of investment will come to US$ 499,757 millions or say US$ 500 billions. The working is furnished here under:

FI Activities

Dated	Investment($US mm)	closing us$ val	exch gain	NIFTY ON JUNE 30	NIFTY ON FEB 08,2007	VALUE OF 80% INVESTED IN STOCK	VALUE OF 20% INVESTED IN FUTURE
-		IN RS	IN RS		4223.4	us$ mm	us$ mm
Jan-07	225.2	44.07	14	4082.7		186.4	15.5
2006	15257.4	45.87	28,379	3128.2		16,479.3	11,134.9
2005	20468.8	43.46	-11,258	2220.6		31,144.0	36,460.9
2004	17955.22	45.95	34,833	1505.6		40,293.3	67,680.4
2003	13186.78	46.36	30,989	1134.2		39,284.4	75,673.4
2002	1567.8	48.81	7,525	1057.8		5,007.7	10,407.1
2001	15665.2	46.99	46,682	1107.9		47,773.6	94,069.1
2000	3447.4	44.6	2,034	1471.5		7,915.9	13,067.7
	87,773.80		139,198			188,084.5	308,509.2
			3,163				
				TOTAL			496,593.8
				PLUS EXCHANGE GAIN			3,162.9

US$ to Indian Rupee on February 08,2007=44.01	499,756.6

The above calculation is possibly most conservative, as it does not take in to account surplus out of investment of exchange gains. Another vital point drastically rationalized is possibility of investment in derivatives to the extent of 20% only and taking no exposure in options which, if taken in to account would certainly push the value of investment above $ 1000 billions. We have also ignored the possibility of reinvestment of gains that would grow much faster than the original under multiplier effect. Thus the sum of $ 499.75 billions is only indicative. The actual could be multiples thereof. Even if we move with $ 499.75 billions amassed in 7 years time the income generation per year comes to US$ 71.39 billions: a figure which could possibly be exceeding the 5 year budget allocation of Indian Government. Not to forget here that this huge sum of US$ 499.75 billions have grown out of base investment of US$ 87.77 billions only. In other words, a poor country like India is contributing $ 71.39 billions to developed countries in the world and to add insult to injury adding the sum while calculating GDP for the Nation.

Even if the above study solely concern Indian capital market, it certainly tells us one thing that index multiplication factor does not necessarily signify fund appreciation potentiality. Market mechanism, instruments, derivatives etc allow investors to earn at a pace much higher than the rate at which the index increases. If on a conservative estimate US$ 87 billion can grow up to US$ 500 billion in India alone, the magnitude of sum that could have accumulated now, in global perspective, could possibly be good enough to buy World Bank even twice and thereafter to give it away on charity.

But why should investors withdraw from these markets? The investment that has grown in geometric progression can still be retained. Why should they be withdrawn since the same could be constantly ploughed back to appreciate more and more? The answer to the above rests in the concept of mania itself. It is something like cancer where cells multiply in rapid proportion and ultimately start rotting with blood not flowing in. Alike circumstances are bound to develop some time or the other. It is us, common citizens who are feeding the investors from our resources being canalized thorough either stock exchange or banks etc. But one day the sources would also dry up like we see in USA now in terms of Housing crisis, Sub prime crisis etc. Even if the income will generate, doubt may develop as to how feasible it would be to realize the same in material terms. Furthermore, with volumes drying

up a situation arrives where there would be a handful of mutual funds and foreign investors only to trade amongst themselves. The confidence, the hope, the hunger would then start dwindling and exodus starts. Furthermore, economics teaches us that even utility factor too diminish with supply of items offering utility. Thus, profit expectation too, has a maximum limit, which like all other human factors, would be subject to universal ratios (Fibonacci Ratios/numbers).

Let us look at NSE in India. The ratio of index gain between 14/06/2006 and 08/02/2007 was double of the ratio of fall during May/June 2006. Let us turn our attention to Table A, furnished almost towards the beginning of this article. The ratio of gain is to loss in perspective of the time frame; stated above, work out near exact to Fibonacci numbers 1, 2, 3, 5, 8 and 13. Presence of phi factor of 1.618 is seen in many places along with other Fibonacci ratios like 0.146, 0.236, and 0.382.

In other words, the corrections we see happening in global terms since middle of February 2007 is nothing abnormal. It remains to be seen whether this would grow deeper to develop in to a recessive force or would wither out premature.

Here I am making an exception to the logic of disparity amongst markets worked out in detail above. To herd is one of human's basic natures. Tendency to herd, knowingly or unknowingly, is prevalent amongst human since such habit generates out of our basic instincts. This nature of herdship some times develops in to craze and also, at times, creates panic too. Therefore, if DJIA will fall one day by 240 points, NIKKEI may slide by 500 points even. Should Brazil Bovespa appreciate by 5%, we may see Indian NIFTY too corresponding with 3.50% jump.

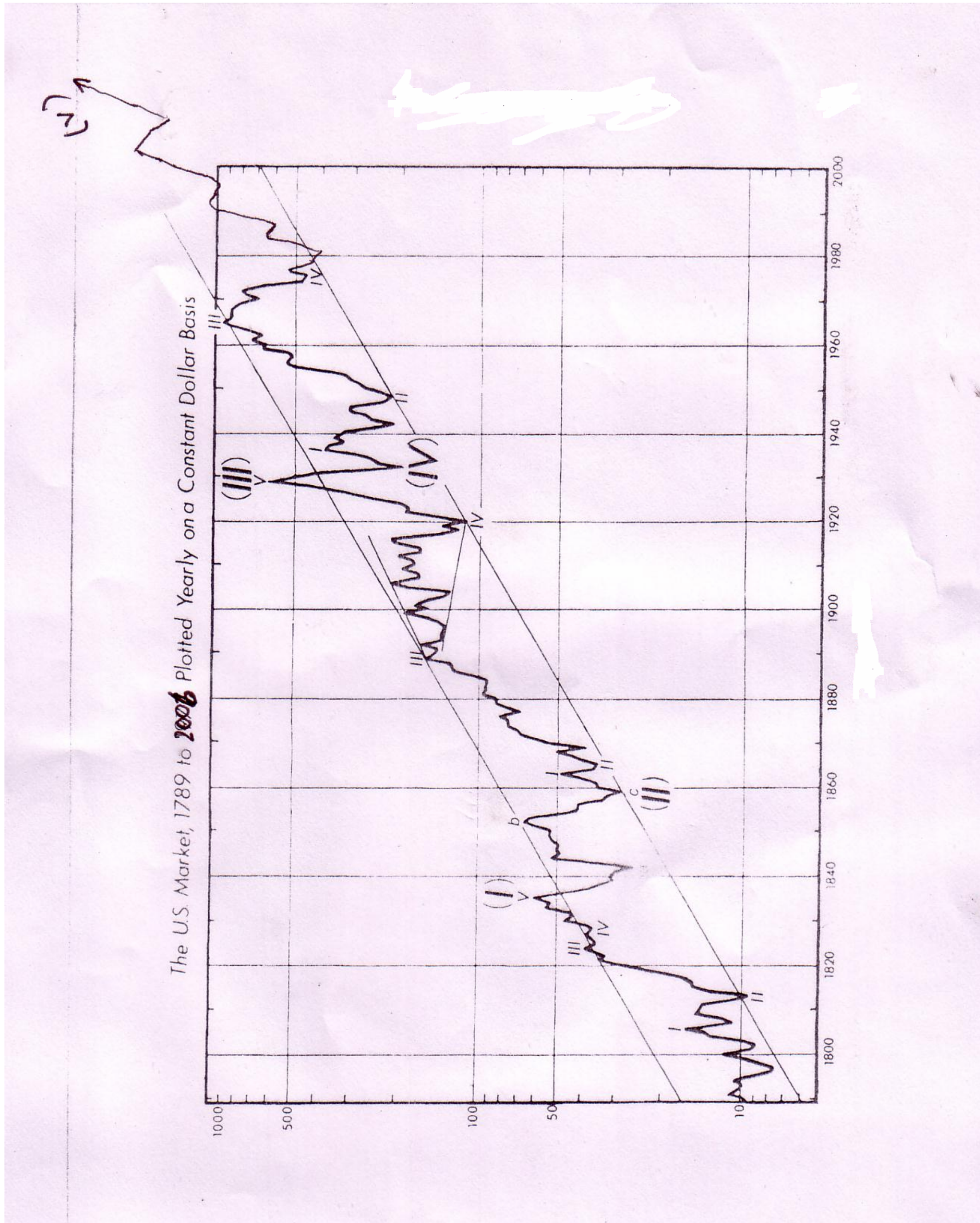
Then where do we land? All markets crashing together makes a mincemeat of divergent market movements detected above. Sincerely speaking, it does not. Perspective or relevance of decline in one exchange may radically differ with another. Furthermore, even the extent of correction may vary. Let us refer to TABLE –A again and compare the extent of correction between exchanges. We find some correcting by more than 30% while the dent was mere 10% or less in cases of some. The correction was global yet the extent of virulence varied from nation to nation, from exchange to exchange. Furthermore, all markets are not in identical status in terms of Wave position. Thus, while for countries like Japan, Germany etc the correction might transpire to be formation of 2nd or 4th Wave in the upward cycle, for

countries like USA, India it could be either Wave A or Wave C down. ***Therefore, calling the present decline to be developing in to a global depression will be wrong. Depression/deflation is happening but the tentacles will not entangle the whole world. Some countries will remain out of it, at least for the time being.***

One more question comes up here. The wave study I made, hereinabove, indicate a number of countries heading towards final declining phase of Wave C. If such were the event, is it not imperative, that the correction will be a temporary affair since a new upward cycle can develop on completion of Wave C.

Theoretically, yes but practically no. Since my entire wave study were based on monthly charts. What we see as mania formation during Wave B would transform in to extended 5th wave if plotted in terms of yearly charts. Thus, existence of mania remaining constant, relevant positioning in terms of Wave classification would vary radically and therefore, almost in every case of mania, a full three wave cycle of decline will happen and going by Benner Theory, this would take about 18 years to complete.

7. A SHORTNOTE ON GRAND SUPER CYCLE



Since I have time and time again referred to the Grand Super Cycle and shall be doing so many times later in this book, it becomes a duty on my part to briefly elucidate the basic character of this cycle to the reader.

Paucity of old data relating to most part of the world leaves me with no choice but to take USA as the base economy representing the world market. This assumption may not seem agreeable to many since there had been other economies in the world, like Great Britain, Dutch, Spain etc which used to be more prominent than USA not so long ago. However, since the long term price index compiled by Professor E.H. Phelps Brown and Sheila V Hopkins and further enlarged by David Warsh in their path breaking publication "market basket of human needs" serving data from 950AD to 1954, could somehow be obtained, I have no choice but to adopt US economy as the base. Furthermore, the above diagram is plotted based on yearly terms on a constant Dollar basis. This assumption, too, will not seem fair to many but considering the fact that we are dealing with a wave starting from 1789 (i.e. spanning 217 years till 2006) some errors of omission and compilation have got to be exempted.

This long wave has the right look of three waves in the direction of the main trend and two against the trend for a total of five, complete with an extended third wave. In the diagram, stated above, the Supercycle subdivisions have been marked (I), (II), (III), (IV) and (V).

Considering that we are exploring market history back to the days of canal companies, horse drawn barges and meager statistics, it is surprising that the record of constant dollar industrial share prices, which was developed by Gertrude Shirk for Cycles magazine, forms such a clear Elliot pattern. Especially striking is the trend channel, baseline of which connects several important cycle and Supercycle wave lows and upper parallel of which connects the peaks of several advancing waves.

Wave (I) was a fairly clear five, assuming 1789 to be the beginning of the Supercycle. Wave (II) was a flat, which neatly predicted a zigzag or a triangle for Wave (IV), by rule of alternation. Wave (III) was extended and can easily be subdivided in to the necessary five sub waves, including an expanding triangle characteristically in the fourth wave position. Wave (IV) from 1929 to 1932 terminated within the area of the fourth wave of lesser degree.

An inspection of Wave (IV) in the diagram illustrates in greater detail the zigzag of Supercycle dimension that marked the most devastating market collapse in US history. In Wave A of the decline, daily charts show that the third sub wave, in characteristic fashion, included the Wall Street Crash of October29, 1929. Wave A was then retraced approximately 50 percent by Wave B, the "famous upward correction of 1930," as Richard Russel termed it, during which Robert Rhea was led by emotional nature of the rally to cover his short positions. Wave C finally bottomed at 41.22, a drop of 253 points or about 1.382 times the length of Wave A. It completed an 89 (Fibonacci number) percent drop in stock prices in 3 (Fibonacci number) years.

It should be mentioned again that Elliot always interpreted 1928 as the orthodox top of Wave (III), with the 1929 peak marking an irregular top. This inference of his may not be correct, as the decline from 1929 to 1932 is a fine specimen of a 5-3-5 zigzag decline. Next, for Wave (III) to have topped in 1928, Wave (IV) would have to assume a shape that is not consistent with the right look for a 3-3-5 expanded flat correction. Under that interpretation, Wave C is way out of proportion to the smaller A & B waves and terminates an uncomfortably great distance bellow the low of Wave A. Another problem was the power of the supposed B Wave, which remained well within the up trend channel, and terminated through the upper trend line as a fifth wave often does. Ratio analysis of the Wave (IV) both Elliot's contention of an irregular top and the corrected interpretation of an orthodox top since Wave C under Elliot's analysis was 2.618 times as long as net decline of Wave A from November 1928 to November 1929 and under the corrected analysis Wave C was 1.382 (0.382 is the inverse of 2.618) times as long as Wave A from September 1929 to November, 1929.

Wave (V) of the Grand Supercycle possibly ended around May 2006 or should be nearing completion. It was imperative that since Wave (III) was an extension, Wave (V) should be approximately equal to Wave (I) in terms of time magnitude which, did not happen in true sense of the term. Wave (I) took about 50 years to complete and if Wave (V) were to follow identical designs, it would have ended around 1982-83. As is seen from the diagram above, if Wave (V) had ended around May 2006, it would have approximately lasted about 75 years that was 1.50 (3/2, with both 3 & 2 being Fibonacci numbers) times of Wave (I).

Going by the simple logic that with Wave (III), in the Grand Supercycle, being extended, Wave (V) would not assume dynamic proportion beyond certain norms and that its

duration has been 1.5 times that of Wave (I), it is most likely that the Grand Supercycle ended around May 2006. The phase of correction (Wave A) has started and has already yielded an expanded flat correction since May 2006. Considering the fact that Wave (II) had taken almost 30 years to complete, the present phase of decline, which will comprise of ABC corrections, should continue for about same duration, as that would only conform to rule of alteration stated above.

8. WHAT HAPPENS TO GOLD?

Question now arises as to what will happen to Gold? Will the value of gold, too, decline? Let us study the monthly chart of gold to obtain a fair idea.

CHART-44 *GOLD MONTHLY FROM 1997 UP TO March 17, 2007*

One thing that we can be more or less sure is that gold, as of now, is not in a state of mania. The way the prices have appreciated since April 2001, motivates me to assume presence of 3rd Wave. But gold price is seen to be correcting since February 26, 2007 after reaching $ 689 levels? Quite possible. Gold price had reached a high of US$730 during May 2006 from where it corrected to $ 559 levels during October 2006. While many may consider the correction of May to October 2006 as retracement consequent to 4th wave formation, I would beg to differ. Though the chart does not indicate where the 1st Wave had ended, from the point of view of regression channel, it is quite evident that the 3rd wave got expanded since January 2006. Therefore, the correction of 2006 was nothing but natural process of retracement to regression channel going by the rule of alteration.

In other words, if corrections starting since February 26, 2007 will get extended, gold will retrace to form a healthy 4th wave. The extent of correction may be rather volatile especially in the backdrop of likely severity it may assume with respect to the majority of capital markets. Therefore, it will not be surprising to see gold price correcting to$547 levels or even $490 levels too as number of branches of economy will fail (e.g. Housing, sub prime etc).

With people loosing faith in currencies, reliance on gold will increase. Majority will attempt stocking in gold to let their savings acquire material substance. Moreover, the entire proceeds of profit booking will not return to their origin as acquisition of gold will facilitate that extra boost of prosperity to economies/countries who will stand to gain out of this correction.

Thus even if the lions share of profit booking/ proceeds of disinvestments will repatriate, the remaining portion along with money coming out of common men of countries in a state of despair will make 5th Wave happen in terms of Gold price. Though it is too premature, at this stage, to estimate likely altitude of gold price when 5th wave will eventually mature, I am quite sure; it will not be anything less than US$ 850 or even $ 1000.

Extension of 5th wave in gold price looks unlikely, as those assuming long position during 4th wave would be prompted to book profits. The state of negativity or pessimism, associated with deflation, will induce many to quit since state of panic will then be a part of life for many countries. The countries flourishing too will sell gold to buy them back at cheaper price but how far such objective will get factually accomplished, is a matter of wild guess at this stage.

Before we come to final stages of 5th wave, how do I say that 4th wave will end at one point and reverse its direction? Why should people loose faith in their own money? The answer is simple. Gold was money and it still is. The currency we use is, after all, monopoly money that is legalized and forced up on by local governments. The money we strive to earn is the currency of the realm only because the state makes it mandatory for us to use and makes other alternatives illegal.

Promissory notes issued by a state and declared the only legal tender are always doomed to depreciate to worthlessness because of the natural incentives and forces associated with governments. A state cannot resist a method of confiscating assets, particularly one that is hidden from the view of most voters and subjects. By extension, it is unreasonable to advocate a standard for such notes, which is simply a state's promise that its currency will always be redeemable in a specific amount of something valuable, such as gold. A gold standard of this type is only as good as the political promise behind it, reducing its value to no more than that of the paper. It could be argued, in fact, that a state-sponsored is far more

dangerous than none at all, as it induces citizens with false hope of security. Their long-range plans are, therefore, built up on unreliable promise that the monetary measuring unit will remain stable. Later, when the governments "IOU something specific" becomes "IOU-nothing particular", reliability disappears and the arbitrary reigns. Although the populace tends to retain its confidence in the currency for a while thereafter, the ultimate result is chaos.

The only sound monetary system is a voluntary one. The free market always chooses the best possible form, or forms, of money. To date, the market's choice through the centuries, wherever a free market for money has existed, has been and remains precious metals and currency redeemable in precious metal. This preference will undoubtedly remain until a better form of money is discovered and chosen.

In other words, when industries collapse, commerce fails; state of chaos is bound to drive citizens from converting their savings or whatever left, in terms of gold, as that would offer some material worth and possibly elements of tangibility. And as investments start flowing in to gold, a part of profit taking from markets would also flow in to this market. This sudden rush of investments in precious metal would change the course of 4th wave and bring about the fifth wave.

There is another way to look at the scenario that will bring about 5th wave in gold prices. When markets fall on tremendous pressure of profit booking and bearish mood, scramble for procuring currencies will increase many folds. Why? Governments in countries facing the crisis will make desperate efforts to collect pending debts, as that will help them in servicing their own debts being demanded upon. The increase in demand for currency will push the value of currencies higher. It may be kept in mind here that the countries to benefit out of this market crash will, too, realize their gains and disinvestments proceeds in terms of local currencies only and if there will be a rush to repatriate, that would not only bring about political unrest but will also reduce the value of local currencies to a state of practically nothingness. In other words, exodus of investments would happen but repatriation of proceeds, will be a gradual process.

When investors, attempt to take physical possession of their earnings, in cash, a huge shortage of coinage is bound to erupt that will for a while, increase exchange value of these currencies to higher levels. Most severe demand will develop for US$ as that, till date, has

been the base currency for most of the international transactions. I personally feel that a good section of investors will opt for retaining their money converted in terms of US$ as that will safeguard their wealth from sudden exchange fluctuation.

In short what I am trying to say is that, when price of gold falls, when markets all around the world nosedive, Dollar rally must happen. The rally I apprehend will not be a marginal one. It will increase Dollar's exchange value against gold too. In other words, gold prices will not fall as much out of profit booking as it will correct due to US$ gaining against its value.

Just visualize the situation, gold price declining not due to liquidation of investments but because value of a currency (US$) is shooting upwards. Possibly, FED will find the situation conducive and lower their rates to re-energies the economy. FED's action will increase demand for $ more and gold prices will fall further.

Once gold price hits the circuit breaker (say) $540/$490 levels, the dollar in reserve of investors will roll out and flow in to gold market. The fifth wave will begin. The moment investment start moving in to gold, no matter what FED declares then, demand for Dollar start tumbling down. Like the way, gold prices would fall without much sell of investments, the prices here will start moving up at a pace higher than the rate of flow of investments.

Conversion from gold to currencies or origin will commence when 5th wave will be in peak possibly above US$850 being the highest so far visualized in gold. The gold price will too face corrections after it reaches its peak and in Wave A down, in matter of no time, will scramble back to $540/$490 levels again.

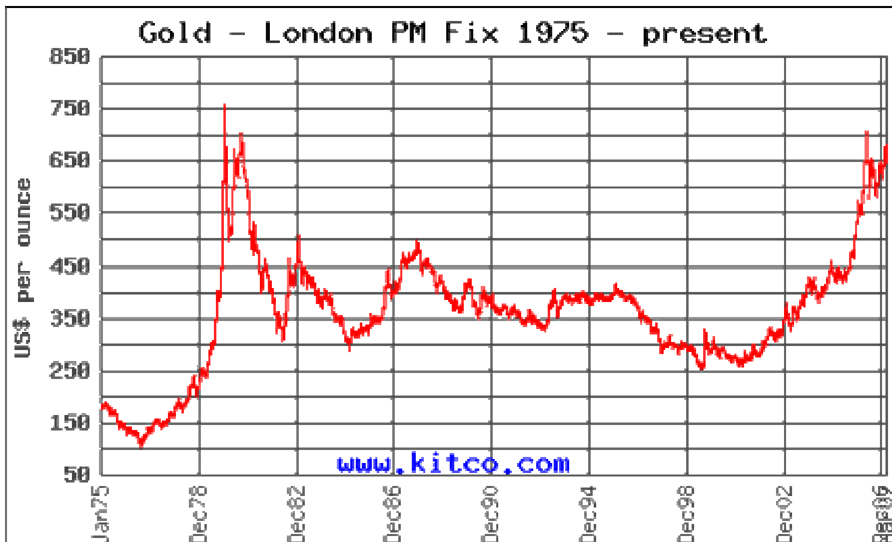
HISTORY OF GOLD

By now I must be sounding truly confusing and my logic of gold prices jumping up and down sounding like an excerpt out of any of Harry Potter movie. I feel an in sight about the characteristics of gold price movements in past is mandatory. Unless we know as to how gold prices behaved in past, how can we analyze the future convincingly?

1967 to 1980 was the great bull market for gold. The price of the precious metal more than quadrupled between 1974 and 1980. The peak price of 1974 was US$ 197.50 and the pinnacle for 1980 was $850. The price had multiplied marginally more than Fibonacci ratio 4.236 in a time span of 6 years.

Bullion topped out in January 1980 and mining stocks topped out in September. Starting from 1966-67, the upward cycle ran a full length of (Fibonacci) 13 years. In the final month of rise, gold nearly doubled in a blow off, then retraced that gain in a crash two months later, kicking off the bear market.

In 1985, gold reached a low of $284.25 basis of London fix and $281.20 basis the nearby futures contract. This low satisfied Fibonacci 5 years after it took Fibonacci 13 year's from1967 to reach the peak of 1980.



Above are yearly charts for gold from 1975 to 2007 (March 19, 2007) and also a ten-year chart since 1997.

I had furnished above monthly chart of gold from 1999, but to understand, in depth, characteristic of price movement since 1980, the yearly charts would be more useful.

Complex bear market that has unfolded in gold since attaining the top during 1980 poses a challenge for any one attempting to unfold the mystery. At no time since 1980, gold prices indicated possibility of commencement of bull market, yet from September 1999, it just ran up to $730 levels by May 2006.

In my opinion, the drop between 1980 and 1999 (low of $251.70) constitute a portion of the first of record breaking set of ABC waves. Why do I say so? Simple. Gold, after attaining $ 197.50 levels during 1974, had retraced to $103.05 during 1975-76. If we consider the high of 1974 as the peak of 3rd motive wave, it is imperative that the low of $103.05 was the end point for 4th wave wherefrom the price galloped up during 5th wave to $850 levels in 1980.

Retracement following completion of a five-wave cycle encompasses retracement, minimum up to 4th wave level. In most cases, it is seen that in Wave A alone this level of correction is achieved, with final C wave declining up to 2nd wave level or lower. Even if we do not get in to such complications of performing autopsy of what wave we could be in, if an upward cycle got completed in 1980, it is mandatory that there will be correction up to 4th wave level or near about during the correcting phase.

During 1999, we had seen gold correcting up to $251 levels that was $53.50 above the peak of 3rd wave. In other words, there is no way that bear phase could be over. The best interpretation of wave status has been that the first phase of bear market ended in June 1982 from where gold began an intra-bear market recovery pattern enabling price to recover up to $502.75 levels in 1987. From this level, gold took another Fibonacci 13 years to correct 50% by August 1999.

If we consider the price correction between 1980 and 1999 as one broad Wave X, the appreciation since 1999 (comprising of 5 sub waves), will constitute Wave Y with Wave Z remaining to follow. No doubt XYZ will constitute an ABC correction but whether it will be a zigzag or a flat or expanded flat, it is time that will determine the ultimate outcome.

If we shall have a zigzag, it is highly doubtful whether Gold will move above $ 730 levels again since that denotes 85% retracement (from $850). If it will be a flat $850 or near about should be the limit. In the event of an expanded flat, gold price can move up to $1050 (1.236 times $850) to $1375 (1.618 times $850). It is most common in cases of complex corrections, for the highs of motive waves being overtaken, hence even if gold will rise above $850 levels, it will not imply presence of bullish tendency.

The Wave Z will be deadly since that will make price of gold crash to a level between $ 197.50 and $103.05 or plunge lower.

26 years have already gone since 1980. With gold movement, time and time again, showing tendency of adhering to Fibonacci ratios, numbers etc, the downward cycle can enfold anything between 34 to 55 years to complete. In other words, it may be another 8 years from now or19 years.

For me 19 years time seem more likely as that coincides with Fibonacci Benner cycle which indicates 18 years of decline for most of the flourishing economies now.

9. HOW DOES MANIA SET IN?

Before I start going in to detail, let me furnish hereunder, statistics of GDP growth rate recorded word wide:

GDP STATISTICS WORLDWIDWE

Country	GDP	GDP Real Growth Rate	GDP per Capita
Afghanistan	21.5	7.5	800
Albania	17.46	5.6	4,900
Algeria	212.3	6.1	6,600
Andorra	1.9	2	26,800
Angola	23.17	11.7	2,100
Anguilla	0.11	2.8	7,500
Antigua and Barbuda	0.75	3	11,000
Argentina	483.5	8.3	12,400
Armenia	13.65	9	4,600
Aruba	1.94	-1.5	28,000
Australia	611.7	3.5	30,700
Austria	255.9	1.9	31,300
Azerbaijan	30.01	9.8	3,800
Bahamas, The	5.3	3	17,700
Bahrain	13.01	5.6	19,200
Bangladesh	275.7	4.9	2,000
Barbados	4.57	2.3	16,400
Belarus	70.5	6.4	6,800
Belgium	316.2	2.6	30,600
Belize	1.78	3.5	6,500
Benin	8.34	5	1,200
Bermuda	2.33	2	36,000
Bhutan	2.9	5.3	1,400
Bolivia	22.33	3.7	2,600
Bosnia and Herzegovina	26.21	5	6,500
Botswana	15.05	3.5	9,200
Brazil	1,492	5.1	8,100
British Virgin Islands	2.5	1	38,500
Brunei	6.84	3.2	23,600
Bulgaria	61.63	5.3	8,200
Burkina Faso	15.74	4.8	1,200
Burma	74.3	-1.3	1,700

Country	GDP	GDP Real Growth Rate	GDP per Capita
Burundi	4	3	600
Cambodia	26.99	5.4	2,000
Cameroon	30.17	4.9	1,900
Canada	1,023	2.4	31,500
Cape Verde	0.6	5	1,400
Cayman Islands	1.39	1.7	32,300
Central African Republic	4.25	0.5	1,100
Chad	15.66	38	1,600
Chile	169.1	5.8	10,700
China	7,262	9.1	5,600
Colombia	281.1	3.6	6,600
Comoros	0.44	2	700
Congo, Democratic Republic of the	42.74	7.5	700
Congo, Republic of the	2.32	3.7	800
Cook Islands	0.11	7.1	5,000
Costa Rica	37.97	3.9	9,600
Cote d'Ivoire	24.78	-1	1,500
Croatia	50.33	3.7	11,200
Cuba	33.92	3	3,000
Cyprus	15.71	3.2	20,300
Czech Republic	172.2	3.7	16,800
Denmark	174.4	2.1	32,200
Djibouti	0.62	3.5	1,300
Dominica	0.38	-1	5,500
Dominican Republic	55.68	1.7	6,300
East Timor	0.37	1	400
Ecuador	49.51	5.8	3,700
Egypt	316.3	4.5	4,200
El Salvador	32.35	1.8	4,900
Equatorial Guinea	1.27	20	2,700
Eritrea	4.15	2.5	900
Estonia	19.23	6	14,300
Ethiopia	54.89	11.6	800
European Union	11,650	2.4	26,900
Faroe Islands	1	10	22,000
Fiji	5.17	3.6	5,900
Finland	151.2	3	29,000
France	1,737	2.1	28,700
Gabon	7.97	1.9	5,900

Country	GDP	GDP Real Growth Rate	GDP per Capita
Gambia, The	2.8	6	1,800
Gaza Strip	0.77	4.5	600
Georgia	14.45	9.5	3,100
Germany	2,362	1.7	28,700
Ghana	48.27	5.4	2,300
Greece	226.4	3.7	21,300
Greenland	1.1	1.8	20,000
Grenada	0.44	2.5	5,000
Guatemala	59.47	2.6	4,200
Guernsey	2.59	3	40,000
Guinea	19.5	1	2,100
Guinea-Bissau	1.01	2.6	700
Guyana	2.9	1.9	3,800
Haiti	12.05	-3.5	1,500
Honduras	18.79	4.2	2,800
Hong Kong	234.5	7.9	34,200
Hungary	149.3	3.9	14,900
Iceland	9.37	1.8	31,900
India	3,319	6.2	3,100
Indonesia	827.4	4.9	3,500
Iran	516.7	6.3	7,700
Iraq	54.4	52.3	2,100
Ireland	126.4	5.1	31,900
Israel	129	3.9	20,800
Italy	1,609	1.3	27,700
Jamaica	11.13	1.9	4,100
Japan	3,745	2.9	29,400
Jordan	25.5	5.1	4,500
Kazakhstan	118.4	9.1	7,800
Kenya	34.68	2.2	1,100
Kiribati	0.08	1.5	800
Korea, North	40	1	1,700
Korea, South	925.1	4.6	19,200
Kuwait	48	6.8	21,300
Kyrgyzstan	8.49	6	1,700
Laos	11.28	6	1,900
Latvia	26.53	7.6	11,500
Lebanon	18.83	4	5,000

Country	GDP	GDP Real Growth Rate	GDP per Capita
Lesotho	5.89	3.3	3,200
Liberia	2.9	21.8	900
Libya	37.48	4.9	6,700
Liechtenstein	0.83	11	25,000
Lithuania	45.23	6.6	12,500
Luxembourg	27.27	2.3	58,900
Macau	9.1	15.6	19,400
Macedonia	14.4	1.3	7,100
Madagascar	14.56	5.5	800
Malawi	7.41	4	600
Malaysia	229.3	7.1	9,700
Maldives	1.25	2.3	3,900
Mali	11	4	900
Malta	7.22	1	18,200
Marshall Islands	0.12	1	1,600
Mauritania	5.53	3	1,800
Mauritius	15.68	4.7	12,800
Mexico	1,006	4.1	9,600
Micronesia, Federated States of	0.28	1	2,000
Moldova	8.58	6.8	1,900
Monaco	0.87	0.9	27,000
Mongolia	5.33	10.6	1,900
Montserrat	0.03	-1	3,400
Morocco	134.6	4.4	4,200
Mozambique	23.38	8.2	1,200
Namibia	14.76	4.8	7,300
Nepal	39.53	3	1,500
Netherlands	481.1	1.2	29,500
Netherlands Antilles	2.45	0.5	11,400
New Zealand	92.51	4.8	23,200
Nicaragua	12.34	4	2,300
Niger	9.72	3.5	900
Nigeria	125.7	6.2	1,000
Niue	0.01	-0.3	3,600
Norway	183	3.3	40,000
Oman	38.09	1.2	13,100
Pakistan	347.3	6.1	2,200
Palau	0.17	1	9,000

Country	GDP	GDP Real Growth Rate	GDP per Capita
Panama	20.57	6	6,900
Papua New Guinea	11.99	0.9	2,200
Paraguay	29.93	2.8	4,800
Peru	155.3	4.5	5,600
Philippines	430.6	5.9	5,000
Poland	463	5.6	12,000
Portugal	188.7	1.1	17,900
Puerto Rico	68.95	2.7	17,700
Qatar	19.49	8.7	23,200
Reunion	4.57	2.5	6,000
Romania	171.5	8.1	7,700
Russia	1,408	6.7	9,800
Rwanda	10.43	0.9	1,300
Saint Kitts and Nevis	0.34	-1.9	8,800
Saint Lucia	0.87	3.3	5,400
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	0.34	0.7	2,900
Samoa	1	5	5,600
San Marino	0.94	7.5	34,600
Sao Tome and Principe	0.21	6	1,200
Saudi Arabia	310.2	5	12,000
Senegal	18.36	3.2	1,700
Serbia and Montenegro	26.27	6.5	2,400
Seychelles	0.63	1.5	7,800
Sierra Leone	3.34	6	600
Singapore	120.9	8.1	27,800
Slovakia	78.89	5.3	14,500
Slovenia	39.41	3.9	19,600
Solomon Islands	0.8	5.8	1,700
Somalia	4.6	2.8	600
South Africa	491.4	3.5	11,100
Spain	937.6	2.6	23,300
Sri Lanka	80.58	5.2	4,000
Sudan	76.19	6.4	1,900
Suriname	1.89	4.2	4,300
Swaziland	6.02	2.5	5,100
Sweden	255.4	3.6	28,400
Switzerland	251.9	1.8	33,800

	GDP	GDP Real Growth Rate	GDP per Capita

Country			
Syria	60.44	2.3	3,400
Taiwan	576.2	6	25,300
Tajikistan	7.95	10.5	1,100
Tanzania	23.71	5.8	700
Thailand	524.8	6.1	8,100
Togo	8.68	3	1,600
Tonga	0.24	1.5	2,300
Trinidad and Tobago	11.48	5.7	10,500
Tunisia	70.88	5.1	7,100
Turkey	508.7	8.2	7,400
Turkmenistan	27.6	7.5	5,700
Turks and Caicos Islands	0.22	4.9	11,500
Tuvalu	0.01	3	1,100
Uganda	39.39	5	1,500
Ukraine	299.1	12	6,300
United Arab Emirates	63.67	5.7	25,200
United Kingdom	1,782	3.2	29,600
United States	11,750	4.4	40,100
Uruguay	49.27	10.2	14,500
Uzbekistan	47.59	4.4	1,800
Vanuatu	0.58	1.1	2,900
Venezuela	145.2	16.8	5,800
Vietnam	227.2	7.7	2,700
Virgin Islands	2.5	2	17,200
West Bank	1.8	6	800
World	55,500	4.9	8,800
Yemen	16.25	1.9	800
Zambia	9.41	4.6	900
Zimbabwe	24.37	-8.2	1,900
AVERAGE GDP GROWTH RATE		4.78	

From the table above it is observed that countries around the world maintain, on an average, a growth rate of 4.78%. This is GDP real growth rate after discounting inflation factor that, often, lead to misleading inference. In calculation of GDP (gross domestic product) income components are drawn from all the sectors of the economy namely: agriculture, industry etc.

Now to a layman, to whom intricacies of capital market is unknown, industrial/commercial growth of a country is limited to the factor of GDP constituent only. In

other words, in a country where industrial growth is 10%, commercial sector is growing by 10% also; capital market or market index should not increase by a factor more than 10% too. This is also not fully correct. Price of shares quoted in a stock exchange can rise based on their income yield compared to the base rate of interest prevailing at the given time.

Therefore, if base rate of interest of a country is say 5.25%, average rate of yield from capital market is 10.50% and the GDP growth real rate is 5%, the market index can rise by 10% or double of GDP. If we consider here an inflation factor of 10%, the market index will record a growth of 11% and not more unless something is wrong or there is imperfection in the market.

This imperfection factor perpetuated in a mass scale leads to mania. In other words, when investment grows at a rate multiple of GDP and/or interest rate mania happens. Values of scripts in this state increase disproportionately without any relevance to income yield. Scripts are bought at this time not based on either their intrinsic value and or income generating potential. Instead the yardstick for present valuation rests on the likely capitalized value of possible future gain out of price difference between the time of purchasing and selling off. This era essentially derives boost if interest rates in a state are on declining scale since that results in higher capitalization factor.

With quantum of scripts being static in an exchange (usually), in order to bring in unprecedented rise, emphasis moves on to creation of shadows to multiply the volume of trade. With markets gradually shifting from state of perfect competition with limitless number of buyers and unlimited sellers to a state of imperfection involving selected pockets wherefrom volumes are generated, risk element in the market moves up. Trade evolution then creates shadows where gains are generated in geometric proportion based on the factors of uncertainty and risk. Thus, emphasis of capital market shifts from trading of physical scripts to derivatives comprising of futures and options. ***It is a peculiar state where situation turns just reverse. The shadow no more follows the real; instead it is the real that follows the shadow. This state is known better as Proliferation of investment types, which is mandatory in a state of mania.***

Here we have to remember that no mania is possible unless there is active or tacit support of the government. Let us look at the present scenario. Apart from USA, most of the countries that are in a state of mania are mostly third world countries that are always hungry

for investments coming from abroad. World Bank, UNO etc organizations are equally, if not, to a great extent to be blamed for the current state of affairs.

In order to elucidate active support of UNO to creation of this mess, I would prefer to quote some excerpts from World Investment Report-2006 published by UNO under the signature of the Secretary General.

"Inflows of foreign direct investment (FDI) were substantial in 2005. They rose by 29% - to reach $916 billion – having already increased by 27% in 2004. Inward FDI grew in all the main sub regions, in some to unprecedented levels and in 126 out of 200 economies covered by UNCTAD."

"In flows to developed countries in 2005 amounted to $542 billion, an increase of 37% over 2004, while to developing countries they rose to the highest level ever recorded- $334 billion."

" ***A new feature of the recent M&A boom is increasing investment by collective investment funds, mainly private equity and related funds. A number of factors, including historically low interest rates and increasing financial integration, have led private equity firms to undertake direct investments abroad, which are estimated to have reached $135 billion in 2005 and accounted for 19% of total cross border M&As. Unlike other kinds of FDI, private equity firms tend not to undertake long term investment and exit their positions with time horizon of 5 to 10 years (or an average of 5 to 6 years), long enough not to be regarded as typical portfolio investors. Thus, host countries and developing ones in particular need to be aware of this difference in time horizon***."

! Now a confirmation of wherefrom funds were coming- !

" The TNC (Transnational Corporations) universe continues to be dominated by firms from the Triad – the EU, Japan and the United States – home to 85 of the world's top 100 TNCs in 2004. Five countries (France, Germany, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States) accounted for 73 of the top 100 firms, while 53 were from EU." " A sizeable share of FDI originates from offshore financial centers. The British Virgin Islands is by far the largest such source, with an outward FDI stock in 2005 estimated at almost $123 billion. From a statistical point of view, transshipping FDI via offshore financial centers makes it difficult to estimate the real size of outward FDI from specific economies and by specific companies. In some years, flows from these centers have been particularly large."

Kinds of inflow of funds:

" FDI inflows in to South, East and South East Asia reached $165 billion in 2005, corresponding to 18% of world inflows." "FDI inflows in to the 14 economies of West Asia soared by 85%". And " Latin America and the Caribbean saw inflows of $104 billion, representing small rise over 2004".

UNO, World Bank duly supported by investing countries made sure liberalization continues. Thus the report " In terms of regulatory trends relating to investment, the pattern observed in previous years has persisted: the bulk of regulatory changes have facilitated FDI."

What truly surprises is the fact that UN did not understand that if the cumulative amount of FDI were added they would possibly be multiples of the entire market capital of the world? Did not they realize that the value of investments flowing in to so-called developing world could buy every single share quoted in the stock exchanges not once but many times over and over?

In other words, UNO and other governments oblivious of what was happening led the markets to a state of mania. With market indexes soaring sky high, the Finance Ministers were happy that their GDP would increase by leaps and bound. Little did they realize that economy does not grow like that? It was a state of utopia, a myth that was or is destined to end, unfortunately to the peril of billions of human being.

Where do all this investments go if shares are not available? During mania specialization of stock mutual funds reaches an absurd extreme. Just surf the brochures of these fund houses relating to any country now in a state of mania and you will see a truck load of so called self designed funds or investment propositions. There would be general funds, blue chip funds, small stock funds, income funds, growth funds, mid cap funds, aggressive growth stock funds, index funds, futures funds, hedge funds, and shortable funds. Mind you, it is just not mutual funds; the exchanges, themselves, will offer investors the opportunity to play in funds and futures of their choice. In other words, exchanges will create phenomenon or designs with due stamp of legality and provide investor the opportunity to gain larger profits with limited risk factors.

Derivatives (securities based on other securities) were essentially nonexistent even 50 years back. Now they assume the front stage. Different fund managers around the world report these days that their earnings from derivatives exceed their revenue from stocks. The best part of derivatives is that if bought in right direction, gains are multiples of sums invested. Now, in a country with $500 billion market cap, if FDI worth $350billion exists, can decisions on direction of market movement go wrong when it comes from the ones contributing $350 billion? It never does. $ 350 billion doubles in no time, then moves towards being quadrupled. The media gets ecstatic; ministers go crazy and then, one fine morning the exchange is left standing naked without a penny to survive upon.

There is a proverb in English " History never forgets, nature never forgives". Just turn back the pages and take a look at the Tulip mania happening in Holland over 300 years back during late 17th century. Would you believe that three hundred and twenty-five years ago, at Amsterdam, Holland Stock Exchange had a call and put market every bit as sophisticated as today's. If you do not believe in what I am saying, please procure a book titled "Confusion de Confusiones" authored by Joseph de la Vega, published during 1688. The pictorial presentation of the said mania speaks for itself as to how the myth was created and how it crashed like a pack of cards.

Tulip Mania happened during the last Grand Super Cycle peak. I personally expect that options market to fade away again from stock exchanges since; the same very Grand Super Cycle draws to an end finally.

I have worked out in detail the mechanisms followed and potentiality of investment appreciation under influence of mania and as such, am not venturing in to repetition of the same.

SIDE EFFECTS OF MANIA:

Mania is a state of euphoria where economic prosperity is assumed while the same do not exist. Why? Rather simply. The difference between the rate of appreciation in market capital (profits out of derivatives ignored) and GDP is a misnomer that is assumed by governments to exist within the monetary cycle of the economy. This generates a kind of false exuberance and governments tend to interpret the same as excess liquidity. Thus with supply of money increasing, interest rates push downwards. When interest rates move down, indexes further appreciate as their capitalization factors increase by inverse of rate of decline.

The so called euphoria of excess liquidity indulges banking sectors of the economy to extend more and more loans and advances as that would balance their income vis a vis expenditure under a scenario of diminishing interest regime.

More and more investments pour in. Market indexes appreciate higher and higher. And the net result is reflected in interest rates pushing down till the very minimum. By the time, interest rates hit the bottom level, chain of loans and advances expand and encompass a circumference beyond comprehension.

The trend starts changing. Inflow of funds starts slowing down. But markets still soar, now with euphoria percolating, common investors who too start investing in market to let their savings inflate. This starts liquidity ratio turning unfavorable.

With liquidity gradually declining, governments have to cut down on advances, which they do by increasing the interest rates. The reversal order starts and goes on till a time arrives when mania cracks and the debt/credit balloon bursts.

Before going further ahead, let me furnish here two recent news reports published by **CNN**.

Subprime: The risk to Wall Street

As Subprime woes widen, the money machines at Morgan Stanley, Goldman and other banks may sputter.
By Grace Wong, CNNMoney.com staff writer
March 12 2007: 5:17 PM EDT

NEW YORK (CNNMoney.com) -- Wall Street's big banks have been moneymaking machines, posting record earnings in recent years, but the shakeout in the subprime mortgage business threatens to derail their stellar run.

Subprime mortgages - home loans given to borrowers with weak credit - have been a lucrative business for investment banks, which buy the loans, repackage them and sell them to investors around the world, including pension funds and hedge funds.

But cracks in the subprime sector have been surfacing at an alarming speed. On Monday, No. 2 subprime lender New Century Financial warned that it faces $8.4 billion in loan repayment obligations - little more than a week after revealing doubts about its ability to survive.

New Century also disclosed that it had financing deals with some of the nation's biggest investment and commercial banks, including Morgan Stanley, Citigroup, Bank of America and the mortgage division of Goldman Sachs.

That's cast a spotlight on how much the problems in the subprime mortgage business will hurt the big banks that have helped bankroll subprime lending.

The banks stand to take a double hit.

First, they lose if subprime lenders can't pay back the money they've borrowed from Wall Street to bankroll their mortgage business, said Gary Gordon, managing director of research at independent research firm Portales Partners.

Second, with the growing problems roiling subprime, there will be fewer of these mortgages issued for the banks to repackage and sell as securities to investors - an area that has become extremely lucrative for Wall Street.

How big a hit they take remains to be seen since they are so deeply involved in different parts of the subprime mortgage business, analysts said.

Lehman and Bear Stearns have been among the most aggressive in the business of buying subprime loans and repackaging them for sale to investors. Morgan Stanley and Merrill Lynch have jumped even further into the business, by purchasing subprime mortgage lenders outright.

"The biggest risk lies not so much in the losses that they're going to absorb [from defaulted loans] but in the fact that mortgage bankers aren't going to originate as many loans," said Punk Ziegel analyst Dick Bove.

Overall, lenders in the subprime sector made some $640 billion in mortgage loans last year, about a fifth of the total mortgage market and nearly double the amount from 2003.

But Gordon from Portales Partners expects the size of the market to tumble this year and next. He estimated it could be closer to ***$300 billion by 2008.***

Investors and analysts may get a better look at the risk subprime poses when earnings are reported. Goldman Sachs, Bear Stearns and Lehman are all due to announce quarterly results this week.

Bove from Punk Ziegel expects many firms will eventually have to absorb some losses from mortgage lenders who themselves have gotten hit by rising defaults by borrowers. But he doesn't think the losses will be big enough to significantly impact earnings.

Prashant Bhatia, a Citigroup analyst, echoed that view, saying in a research note issued Friday that "the marketplace is overreacting to brokerage subprime exposures."

Bhatia is forecasting strong quarterly results from Goldman, Morgan Stanley and Lehman and expects them to say that subprime exposure is minimal and isn't spilling over to other parts of their business.

But Josh Rosner, a managing director at research firm Graham-Fisher, warned that the problems in subprime could start to spread to other borrowers in the mortgage market - which means the pain for Wall Street may just be starting.

"It makes sense that problems would surface first among subprime borrowers -these are the most leveraged borrowers with the least financial wherewithal to stay current with payments. But we're going to see it spread [to other borrowers]," he said.

<u>'Liar loans': Mortgage woes beyond subprime</u>

Loans where borrowers gave little proof of income could be the next threat to the troubled real estate market - and the economy.
By Chris Isidore, CNNMoney.com senior writer
March 19 2007: 5:01 PM EDT
NEW YORK (CNNMoney.com) -- Subprime mortgages have been generating a lot of attention, and worry, among investors, economists and regulators, but those loans may be only part of the threat posed to the housing market by risky lending.

Some experts in the field are now concerned about the so-called Alt. A mortgage loan market, which has grown even faster than the market for subprime mortgage loans to borrowers with less than top credit.

Alt. A refers to people with better credit scores (A-rated) who borrow with little or no verification of income, or so-called alternative documentation.

But some people in the industry call them "stated income" loans, or worse, "liar loans." And they were an important part of the record real estate boom of 2004 and 2005 that has recently shown signs of turning into a bust.

Standard & Poor's estimates that the Alt. A market has gone from less than $20 billion in loans in the fourth quarter of 2003 to more than $100 billion in each of the last three quarters. Overall, new Alt. A loans totaled $386 billion in 2006, according S&P's estimates - up 28 percent from 2005.

By comparison, subprime loans reached $640 billion in 2006, according to trade publication Inside Mortgage Finance, though that was down about 4 percent from the record level reached in 2005.

"Much of the growth of the last few years has come from reaching out beyond where the lenders should have reached out," said Guy Cecala, publisher of the trade publication. "It wasn't normal business that walked through their door. All was based on the idea that home price appreciation would cover over a lot of the problems that occurred. But that hasn't happened."

But just as the Alt. A market has grown even faster than subprime, some believe it could shrink even faster amid growing concerns in the marketplace. That means another pool of money that has supported home sales and housing prices being yanked just as home sales and prices are already in decline.

The loans were very popular with buyers seeking investment property rather than a home to live in. And while default and delinquency rates for Alt. A are just a fraction of the rates for subprime, the widespread use of the loans by investor-buyers is a concern. That's because there's a glut of investor-owned homes and condos already up for sale - with prices tumbling in many markets.

"There's a reason they ask on the application do you intend to live in the property," said David Berson, chief economist for mortgage financing firm Fannie Mae. "People who live in a property are less likely to default than investors."

Still, Berson said that while default rates are likely to rise for many Alt. A loans, he doesn't think it will reach the levels seen in the subprime sector. He said only 1.5 percent of Alt. A loans are now 60 days or more delinquent, while in subprime it is 7.5 percent. Absent a major recession, he doubts that Alt. A loans will reach the same kind of delinquency or default rates causing worries and lender bankruptcies in subprime.

But many in the field say that there is a real squeeze on Alt. A loans as lenders tighten up on underwriting standards. Mitch Ohlbaum, president of mortgage broker Legend Mortgage whose business was about 55 percent Alt. A, said he's seen a dramatic change in the business the last few years, and its now swinging back away from the loans.

"Stated income borrowers were typically self-employed people who write off a lot of income, so their tax returns really don't reflect what they're earning," said Ohlbaum. But he said the loans have grown in popularity for folks who had no money to put down on a home, or could only pay interest on a loan, especially by real estate investors.

"All that nutty stuff is going to disappear," said Ohlbaum. "Everyone today is shying away from the 100 percent of value loan. But anytime there's a big change in the market like there is now, everyone will overcompensate for a while. I think this will last for 12 to 14 months before things are back to normal, and I think you'll see more foreclosures, more people in trouble in the meantime."

And he said some types of Alt. A loans that had become popular, such as the no-money-down loans, are almost impossible to arrange today. And the definition of what is considered an A-quality borrower has tightened up.

Inside Mortgage Finance's Cecala said he believes underwriting of the loans had grown too loose by the end of last year, and that even some subprime borrowers were getting so-called low-doc or no-doc loans. He believes as much as a quarter of Alt. A loans were going to subprime borrowers. "In some ways it's the worst possible combination," he said.

Now with the market correcting, even some borrowers with good credit are having Alt. A loan applications rejected, Ohlbaum said. That will cut off another source of financing for the battered real estate market.

The biggest Alt. A lender is Pasadena, Calif-based IndyMac Bancorp. Trade publication Inside Mortgage Finance estimates it did $70.2 billion of the loans in 2006, up 48

percent from a year earlier. As the sector grew, its shares shot up nearly 50 percent in a year and hit a record high in April 2006. But with rising concern about the mortgage sector, its shares have plunged 36 percent since the start of 2007.

But it's not just the smaller lenders like IndyMac in the sector. Like subprime, some of the nation's largest finance firms are major players. Countrywide Financial, one of the nation's largest mortgage lenders, is the No. 2 Alt. A lender with $68 billion in loans, according Inside Mortgage Finance.

GMAC, the finance unit of General Motors that is now 51 percent owned by Cerberus Capital, is No. 3 on the list at $44 billion, and a unit of General Electric is No. 4 at $28.3 billion, just ahead of Washington Mutual, the nation's largest thrift with $25 billion in the loans.

What is not known is which Wall Street firms, banks and hedge funds have bought hundreds of billions of dollars worth of mortgage-backed securities comprised of Alt. A loans, or have lines of credit out to the smaller Alt. A lenders.

"If they get spooked, you'll see the same things that are happening in subprime - repurchase requests, funding sources drying up," said Cecala.

But Fannie Mae's Berson said he doesn't foresee the problems getting as bad as subprime, even if the problems in the sector do get worse. He said the changes taking place are needed, though they will raise the cost of credit.

"I would suspect that investors will view credit risk with a better eye going forward," he said. "Loans that have potentially more risk will end up with higher [rate] spreads. Maybe they'll just widen to where they should be."

The above news reports stands testimony to the fact that after reaching an ultimate point the credit balloon bursts, basically because it was built on false projections of liquidity that never existed and secondly because the credit chain had expanded, in geometric progression, more to accommodate aforesaid liquidity rather than being based on any long term fiscal policy of sound economic foresight.

Possibly best acceptance of above came from none other than US Federal Reserve Governor Ms Susan Bies, who said on March 9,2007 that subprime defaults are at the ``beginning of a wave'' and banks are likely to see more missed payments and foreclosures as consumers with weak credit histories begin to face higher monthly mortgage payments." On March 21, 2007 US FED held their short-term interest rates steady at 5.25% and expressed concern over sub-prime crisis raising hopes for a rate cut soon. This raised positive mood in the market and DJIA recorded highest gains for the last three weeks. Yet a report featured somewhere in Bloomberg saying that Short Sellers' Who Predicted Subprime Rout See More Declines'. As insight reports like this do not come out much, I take this opportunity of furnishing here the item under reference:

Quote-

Short Sellers' Who Predicted Subprime Rout See More Declines

By Michael Patterson

March 21 (Bloomberg) -- The collapse in shares of subprime- mortgage companies over the past month rewarded so-called short sellers who bet that rising defaults among the riskiest borrowers would curb lenders' profits.

Some traders who predicted declines in shares of New Century Financial Corp., NovaStar Financial Inc. and Accredited Home Lenders Holding Co. say such stocks may fall further as loan delinquencies increase and demand for mortgage-backed securities wanes. New Century sank 90 percent last month, while NovaStar lost 73 percent. Accredited slid 54 percent.

``The subprime guys are history,'' said Steven Persky, chief executive officer of the $1.1 billion Los Angeles-based hedge fund Dalton Investments LLC, which began shorting shares of subprime lenders two years ago. ``They're ultimately going to have to file'' for bankruptcy.

New Century, NovaStar and Accredited Home were some of the most-shorted U.S. stocks from Feb. 12 to March 12, the date of last month's short-sale statistics from the New York Stock Exchange.

Short interest in the stocks climbed last month after New Century, the biggest specialist in home loans made to people with relatively low credit ratings, and HSBC Holdings Plc, Europe's biggest bank, said losses from bad U.S. home loans were piling up faster than they expected.

About 36 percent of New Century's shares available for trading, or float, was borrowed and sold to profit from falling prices. Traders sold short 46 percent of Accredited's float, while 44 percent of NovaStar's float was shorted.

Defaults Increased

Jeff Gentle, a NovaStar spokesman, declined to comment. New Century spokeswoman Laura Oberhelman didn't return a voice message seeking comment. Accredited spokesman Rick Howe also didn't reply to a message seeking comment.

The NYSE and American Stock Exchange will report March short-interest figures after the close of trading today. The Nasdaq Stock Market will follow on March 27.

Defaults on subprime loans increased as competition and a slower housing market prompted lenders to lower their standards and give mortgages to borrowers who couldn't make their monthly payments. More than 24 subprime lenders closed or sought buyers since the start of 2006 as late payments and defaults climbed.

Shares of mortgage companies plunged on Feb. 8 after New Century said it probably lost money in the last quarter and wouldn't make as many loans this year as it had previously forecast. HSBC said it set aside $1.76 billion more than analysts estimated to cover bad loans in 2006.

`No Skin in Game'

``The lending standards had loosened to the point where virtually anybody could get a loan and the borrowers had little or no skin in the game,'' said Brian Horey, general partner at Aurelian Partners LP in New York, which has shorted New Century, Accredited, and Fremont General Corp., a California thrift that's selling its home-lending business.

Subprime lenders resumed their slide on Feb. 21 after NovaStar, a Kansas City, Missouri-based real estate investment trust, posted a surprise fourth-quarter loss and said it won't make much money on its mortgage investments for the next five years.

The stocks plummeted again after New Century said on March 2 that it may need waivers from its own lenders to stay in business and disclosed a criminal probe into its accounting. The same day, Fremont said a regulatory order would require it to stop giving mortgages to people who can't pay, and announced plans to exit the subprime home-loan business.

Shares Slide

The shares slid during the following week as New Century said it halted new loans and didn't have the cash to pay creditors, increasing speculation that the company will go bankrupt. The NYSE suspended trading in the New Century's shares.

The rout continued on March 13 after the Mortgage Bankers Association said late payments on subprime loans reached a four- year high of 13.3 percent, and foreclosures on all home loans rose to a record. Accredited led the decline after the company said it was considering ``strategic options'' because it couldn't meet its own lenders' demands for cash.

Horey of Aurelian Partners, who initiated his short positions in July and August, said he expects shares of subprime lenders to continue to fall as loan delinquencies and home foreclosures increase over the next few months.

``We're still in the early innings of the whole housing and lending slowdown,'' he said. ``We're not going to see a bottom probably before the end of this year.''

`Beginning of Wave'

That view is shared by Federal Reserve Governor Susan Bies, who said on March 9 that subprime defaults are at the ``beginning of a wave'' and banks are likely to see more missed payments and foreclosures as consumers with weak credit histories begin to face higher monthly mortgage payments.

Dalton's Persky says more subprime lenders may be forced into bankruptcy as they struggle to secure financing from investment banks and other institutions that purchase their loans and package them into securities to sell to investors.

``Their financing is dependent on being able to sell these subprime asset-backed securities, and the demand for that is now zero,'' said Persky. ``They won't be able to survive.''

New Century said yesterday that Fannie Mae, the biggest source of money for U.S. mortgages, served notice it will no longer buy the company's loans.

Shares of subprime lenders may be buoyed by acquisitions and new financing from hedge funds and banks. The stocks rebounded last week after buyout fund Blackstone Group LP agreed to acquire PHH Corp.'s home-lending business and Bear Stearns Cos., the biggest underwriter of mortgage-backed bonds, said it may buy more subprime loans.

Goldman Looking

Goldman Sachs Group Inc. may consider an acquisition of a subprime-lending company at bargain prices, the Wall Street Journal said on March 14, citing Chief Financial Officer David Viniar.

Accredited shares jumped 20 percent yesterday after the company got a $200 million loan from hedge-fund manager Farallon Capital Management LLC, giving the company time to attract more financing or find a buyer. Today, Citadel Investment Group LLC, the hedge fund that purchased bankrupt subprime lender ResMae Mortgage Corp., reported a 4.5 percent stake in Accredited.

``You have some of these subprime lenders that looked like they were going bankrupt getting lines of credit,'' said Steve Neimeth, who manages about $900 million at AIG SunAmerica Asset Management in Jersey City, New Jersey. ``Hedge funds and other financial institutions lending to them who are doing their due diligence say, `Things are OK, we'll lend to you.'''

Accredited has climbed 192 percent from an all-time low of $3.97 on March 13, and NovaStar has gained 78 percent during the same period. New Century is up 106 percent from an all-time low of 67 cents on March 14.

Deepening Woes?

Still, some traders said the subprime lenders' woes may be just beginning.

``I don't think anybody knows the extent of their problems,'' said Joseph Parnes, who helps manage $82 million as president of Baltimore-based Technomart Investment Advisors. He has short positions in mortgage lenders including American Home Mortgage Investment Corp.

The following list highlights some of the biggest moves among the most-shorted U.S. stocks last month. Percentage changes are from Feb. 12 to March 12, the date when this month's figures were compiled. ``Winners'' are stocks that fell in price, while ``losers'' rose.

10. THE ORIGIN OF CAPITAL ACCUMULATION IN TRADE

In the simplest circuit of commercial trade, a sum of money M is loaned and returned with interest as the larger sum M'. Or, as a variation, M is traded for another currency, which rises in value. In counter-trade (a form of barter in which money may be used only to value goods and services), a commodity C exchanges for another commodity C', which may also result in a larger sum of value. Marx calls the additional value surplus value.

In a slightly more complex trading circuit, a sum of money M buys a commodity C which upon sale yields a larger sum of money M', which can be reinvested. Alternatively, the circuit C – M – C' could substitute for M – C – M' but in this case the enlarged value consists of commodities rather than of money. These circuits are basic to merchant trade.

In the more developed trading circuit of capitalism, however, M buys inputs C (means of production and labor-power) that through new production creates outputs C' and upon sale yield a larger sum of money M'. In this case, we are no longer dealing with merchant capitalism, but with capitalist industry (the capitalist mode of production: all or most of the inputs and outputs of production are available as marketed commodities, and the costs & benefits of total production are rationally calculated in price terms.

In modern capitalism, the circuits of finance, commerce and production have become exceedingly complex, often lack transparency and may involve multilateral exchanges or a lot of fictitious capital. The daily trading volume in the world's foreign exchange markets was estimated at $1.88 trillion in 2004, as against $590 billion in 1989 (current dollars) (Der Spiegel, special edition 4/2005, p. 107). By comparison, the New York Stock Exchange daily volume is said to be around $25 billion a day, and the international futures markets are said to trade about $35 billion worth of contracts a day. Speculative trading makes up the bulk of the daily trading volumes. Most rich people do not want to bother with the financial management of most of their wealth, and know little about it. Investment specialists make their money from investing the money of the rich using their superior market knowledge, contacts, networks and commercial skills.

Most generally, the accumulation of capital refers simply to the gathering or amassment of objects of value; the increase in wealth; or the creation of wealth. Capital can be generally defined as assets invested for profit.

In economics, accounting and Marxian economics, capital accumulation is often equated with investment, especially in real capital goods.

But capital accumulation can refer variously to:

- Real investment in tangible means of production.
- Financial investment in paper assets.
- Investment in non-productive physical assets such as residential real estate that appreciate in value.
- "Human capital accumulation," i.e., new education and training increasing the skills of the (potential) labor force.

Non-financial capital accumulation is an essential factor for economic growth, since additional investment is essential to enlarge the scale of production and increase employment opportunities. Without this, the total amount of tangible wealth that can be traded would not increase. However, problems of disproportionate non-real growth often happens with financial investments in paper assets since it does not essentially co-relate to savings generated by an economy out of its national income as Keynesian economics points out, savings do not automatically mean investment (as liquid funds may be hoarded for example). Investment may also not be investment in fixed capital.

Irrational and/or speculative investments in paper assets if perpetuated on a continuous basis gives rise to what is known as mania or creation of stock market bubble. A stock market bubble is a type of economic bubble taking place in stock markets, in which a wave of public enthusiasm or a chain of speculative investments causes an exaggerated bull market. When such a bubble takes place, market prices of listed stocks rise dramatically, making them significantly overvalued by any measure of stock valuation. Generally stock market bubbles are followed by stock market crashes.

A rational or irrational phenomenon?

Emotional and cognitive biases (behavioral finance) seem to be the causes of bubbles. But, often, when the phenomenon appears, pundits try to find a rationale, so as not to be against the crowd. Thus, sometimes, people will dismiss concerns about overpriced markets by citing a new economy where the old stock valuation rules may no longer apply. This type of thinking helps to further propagate the bubble whereby everyone is investing with the intent of finding a greater fool. Still, some analysts cite the wisdom of crowds and say that price movements really do reflect rational expectations of fundamental returns.

To sort out the competing claims between behavioral finance and efficient markets theorists, observers need to find bubbles that occur when a readily available measure of fundamental value is also observable. The bubble in closed-end country funds in the late 1980s is instructive here, as are the bubbles that occur in experimental asset markets. For closed-end country funds, observers can compare the stock prices to the net asset value per share (the net value of the fund's total holdings divided by the number of shares outstanding). For experimental asset markets, observers can compare the stock prices to the expected returns from holding the stock (which the experimenter determines and communicates to the traders).

In both instances, closed-end country funds and experimental markets, stock prices clearly diverge from fundamental values. Nobel laureate Dr. Vernon Smith has illustrated the closed-end country fund phenomenon with a chart showing prices and net asset values of the Spain Fund in 1989 and 1990 in his work on price bubbles. At its peak, the Spain Fund traded near $35, nearly triple its Net Asset Value of about $12 per share. At the same time the Spain Fund and other closed-end country funds were trading at very substantial premiums, the number of closed-end country funds available exploded thanks to many issuers creating new country funds and selling the IPOs at high premiums.

It only took a few months for the premiums in closed-end country funds to fade back to the more typical discounts at which closed-end funds trade. Those who had bought them at premiums had run out of "greater fools". For a while, though, the supply of "greater fools" had been outstanding.

ECONOMIC BUBBLE

An economic bubble (sometimes referred to as a "speculative bubble", a "market bubble", a "price bubble", a "financial bubble", or a "speculative mania") refers to a market condition in which the prices of commodities or asset classes increase to absurd or unsustainable levels (that no longer reflect utility of usage and purchasing power). It occurs when speculation in the underlying asset causes the price to increase, thus encouraging even more speculation. A sudden drop in prices, known as a crash or a bubble burst usually follows the bubble. Both the boom and the bust phases of the bubble are examples of a positive feedback mechanism, in contrast to the negative feedback mechanism that determines the equilibrium price under normal market circumstances. Prices in an economic bubble can fluctuate chaotically, and become impossible to predict from supply and demand alone.

Economic bubbles are generally considered to have a negative impact on the economy because they cause misallocation of resources into non-optimal uses. In addition, the crash, which usually follows an economic bubble, can destroy a large amount of wealth and cause continuing economic malaise. A protracted period of low risk premiums can simply prolong the downturn in asset price deflation, as was the case of the Great Depression in the 1930s for much of the world and the 1990s for Japan. Not only can the aftermath of a crash devastate the economy of a nation, but its effects can also reverberate beyond its borders.

Another important aspect of economic bubbles is their impact on spending habits. Market participants with overvalued assets tend to spend more because they "feel" richer (the Wealth Effect). Many observers quote the housing market in the United Kingdom, Australia, Spain and parts of the United States in recent times, as an example of this effect. When the bubble inevitably bursts, those who hold on to these overvalued assets usually experience a feeling of poorness and tend to cut discretionary spending at the same time, hindering economic growth or, worse, exacerbating the economic slowdown. Therefore, it is imperative for the central bank to keep its eyes on asset price appreciation and promptly take preemptive measures to curb high level of speculative activity in financial assets.

Economic bubbles are mainly driven by the greed and irrational exuberance of overly bullish investors. They argue that investors tend to extrapolate past extraordinary returns on investment of certain assets into the future, causing them to overbid those risky assets in

order to capture those abnormal rates of return. Overbidding on certain assets will at some point result in inadequate rates of return for investors, only then the asset price deflation will begin. When investors feel that they are no longer well compensated for holding those risky assets, they will start to demand higher rates of return on their investments. The issue is readily addressed as a 'Floating Economic Bubble' which strains the economy for that particular time but eventually phases out. Since this phenomenon creates a high assumed charge over exact prices and rates, a 'Constant Economic Bubble' may emerge as happened in 2004 when National Australia Bank lost A$360 million resulting from foreign currency trades undertaken by 4 option traders.

The cause of bubbles is excessive monetary liquidity in the financial system. Excessive monetary liquidity potentially occurs while central banks are implementing expansionary monetary policy (i.e. lowering of interest rates and flushing the financial system with money supply). This state of over optimism and excess liquidity often leads to creation of what is known as '***fictitious capital***' within the integrated system of economic development and credit. **How?!?**

a) Governments and banks create additional money or credit, which generates purchasing power unrelated to the value of real production or real consumption, or to the real value of physical assets owned.

b) They also issue debt securities of various kinds that can be traded in, regardless of whether assets or deposits, and which become objects of speculation.

c) Companies, likewise, issue share certificates that are speculated in. Again, this causes fluctuations in asset values unrelated to what a business and its production were really worth.

d) The market value of physical and financial assets backed by credit, can be driven up and artificially inflated by some margin, purely as a result of supply and demand factors that can also be manipulated for profit. In other words, margin of value can suddenly disappear, if large amounts of capital are withdrawn.

e) Profit can be made purely from trading in a variety of financial claims existing only on paper and can solely be based on amounts borrowed to engage in speculative trade, not backed up by any tangible asset.

When interest rates are going down, investors tend to avoid putting their capital into savings accounts. Instead, investors tend to leverage their capital by borrowing from banks and invest the leveraged capital in financial assets such as equities and real estate. Simply put, economic bubbles often occur when too much money is chasing too few assets, causing both good assets and bad assets to appreciate excessively beyond their fundamentals to an unsustainable level. The bubbles will burst only when the central bank reverses its monetary accommodation policy and soaks up the liquidity in the financial system. The removal of monetary accommodation policy is commonly known as a ***contractionary monetary policy***. When the central bank raises interest rates, investors tend to become risk averse and thus avoid leveraged capital because the costs of borrowing may become too expensive.

As appears to occur every five or six decades in human affairs, people and institutions have assumed a heavy load of debt in recent years to fulfill desires ranging beyond their immediate capacity to fund. This excess in debt buildup, particularly over the past two decades, can hardly be described. Debt has been assumed by government to fulfill its promises and engineer society, by industry to finance growth, and by everyday individuals to acquire what they consider at this major mood peak to be the normal amenities of life. Indeed, the “baby boomer” generation, now in 40s, saves virtually nothing and borrows to finance its lifestyle. The multiple investment manias of recent years, as well as the growth of the economy, have been sustained by growth of credit, which in turn is supported by confidence and complacency. When the illusion of credit safety begins to dissolve, the willingness to lend, and thus the demand for debt securities, will evaporate.

The consequences of this change in mood trend will be enormous. The reason that confidence must eventually erode is that debt has now grown to the point that it is impossible for any economy, even working at maximum capacity and efficiency, to pay the interest on all of the country’s debt, much less the principal, with real production. Let us look at the situation prevailing in United States of America.

The total value of registered debt issued by entities within the United States, including $3.5 trillion in Treasury securities, $ 2.2 trillion in Federal agency securities,

$1.2trillion in tax exempt municipal bonds, $4.4 trillion in mortgages, $ 2.4 trillion in corporate bonds, $ 8 trillion bank loans, $ 1 trillion in consumer credit, $0.6 trillion open market paper and $ 1 trillion in S & L and finance company loans to business, is $ 17.1 trillion. This total does not include mob loans, loan shark loans, money owed to bookies, drug dealers, friends and family, unfunded Social Security obligations (which total another $ 2.8 trillion to $10 trillion, depending upon one's definitions), or Federal deposit insurance obligations to banks, S & Ls and credit unions (which total another $ 2.8 trillion). These latter items add between $ 6 trillion and $ 14 trillion to total debt. This amount might be offset somewhat by the value of tax receipts that will be available to meet at least some of the government's insurance obligation, so we might very conservatively estimate total debt at $ 20 trillion. This amount compares to the total value of privately held U.S real estate, which stands at $ 12.9 trillion, and the total value of U.S equities, which stands at $ 6.1 trillion, for a total value of privately held non-debt based investment assets of $ 19 trillion, approximately to the same figure. To put the value of total debt in perspective, to pay it off tomorrow would require the sale, at today's high prices, of the entire land mass of the fifty United States and its territories and all publicly owned U.S companies in existence (after which would still be owing a trifling trillion dollars). The problem with even contemplating that fanciful solution is that the debtors do not own much in the way of those assets. We can say that in essence, the country's debtors have borrowed, and to a great degree consumed, the entire investment value of the United States of America.

The growing level of debt and its decreasing equality are not limited to U.S issues, either; it is a worldwide phenomenon. The richest country per capita in the world, Japan, in late 1880s went as far as to develop "two generation" mortgages of fifty years' duration, ultimately to be paid off by the children of the borrower. The World Bank has reached so far down the creditworthiness scale in issuing its loans that it must have achieved and unbreachable low. Although the bank had seldom made loans of less than $ 5 million before, two years ago it began lending $ 50 and less to the world's poor individuals, none of whom have any collateral. It is as if the bank is trying to destroy money. In 1993, it lent $ 18 billion in this fashion, and in 1994 $ 16 billion, mostly of U.S taxpayers' money. Would you want to hold these IOUs as an investment? The World Bank does**.** With poor individuals of the Third World now in hook, is there anyone left unmortgaged? We cannot even exclude Roman Catholic Church. The Vatican has amassed a multi-billion dollar debt and continuously operates a deficit that is becoming acute.

The Coming Debt/Credit Contraction

If there is one fundamental event that will result from a major bear market in social mood, is its collapse in the bloated debt structure, a devastating event that not one citizen in ten thousand knows is coming. All this debt will have to be liquidated, and the process is unlikely to be serene.

The only thing holding today's debt pyramid together is confidence, one of those amorphous mental states suited to analysis under the Wave Principle. It is confidence that creates credit, and thus a kind of fictional money that is not real asset but promises to pay real asset, which often means the promise to produce real asset that at present does not exist. Owed money is as valuable as actual assets if in the aggregate, creditors' mental processes say it is valuable, and only then. If their opinion on that point changes, that from of money is no longer on an equal footing with real assets. The danger to monetary system comes when the outstanding credit outstrips the pool of assets and the productive capacity that back it up. That is when a real deflationary crisis, a severe drop in the total money supply caused by collapse in the portion that is credit (which in our economy is most of it), can occur. It will actually occur when the confidence that supports it erodes and then dissolves. The timing of that event is the province of market analysis.

The coming psychological change among the populace from an expansionary mood to a mood of retrenchment will initially cause an actual net debt retirement to take place. The retirement in debt will cause a contraction in money supply, which is deflation. A reduction in the volume of outstanding credit will remove purchasing power from the financial system, so investors and consumers will reduce purchases. Sellers will react by lowering prices, first in investment markets, then in the market for goods, services and labor. As people begin to sense that prices are declining, they will defer purchases even longer, waiting for even lower prices. The postponement of purchases will induce sellers to lower prices further, which will reinforce decisions to postpone purchases. The spiraling forces of falling prices and curtailed spending will cause precarious businesses to fold. Those failures will create a further contraction in business (as well as more unpaid debts), and cause otherwise marginally successful businesses to follow suit.

As the money supply and economy contract, all classes of debtors and creditors will be affected. Many individuals, who in the aggregate owe a record amount of money on credit cards and installment plans and who have taken out second mortgages on their homes to buy

new cars, will have to sell assets to pay off debt. Variable mortgage payments and credit card interest rates will rise, devouring greater percentage of income. Many corporations, some of whom have billions worth of debt outstanding, will experience a drop in profits, and will have to sell assets to pay interest. As the trend continues, local, state, federal and foreign governments will experience a drop in tax receipts, and will have to curtail spending.

Events associated with debt collapse will provide continual justification for creditors to call in loans. Banks will call in houses, property and other collateral. As debtors sell everything they can to raise cash in a mad rush to stay solvent, unpaid creditors will sell everything they must to make up for the shortfall due to defaults. Raising cash by all parties will require the selling of stocks, real estate, commodities and bonds. The problem with selling assets is that net selling reduces overall value of the assets. Thus, while the total value of U.S property and public companies may be $19 trillion today, this very value will be shrinking relentlessly as the deflationary process unfolds. In the deflation of 1930s, stocks, real estate and commodities fell 90% in value, and questionable bonds fell 20% to 50%. Many stocks went zero, and the companies were never heard from again. Many parcels of land were places on the auction block. Many bonds went to zero as their issues defaulted. The Elliot Wave outlook calls for a decline in asset values of at least that magnitude. At the end of the process, the current 1:1 ratio between total ratio and real assets could change to 10:1 or worse.

As the plight of debtors worsens, the selling of bonds based upon fear of default will begin to reinforce the selling being done for cash-raising purposes. This part of the spiral will be of devastating importance because the world's wealth, and thus its presumed purchasing power, is tied up more in IOUs today than at any time in the history. As the value of IOUs falls, the value of bond investors' portfolios will fall, and their wealth will disappear. Disappearing wealth means disappearing money. This will not be money "withdrawn," but money evaporating. Evaporating money threatens the value of the remaining IOUs, as it is money that services them and money that is ultimately required to pay them off. The threat will be more deflation. Thus, the initial debt-contraction psychology of retrenchment will be reinforced with every downtick in prices and every notch downward in economic activity. The spiraling effect of these forces will destroy what many creditors today believe are their stores of value.

Eventually, selling assets will prove fruitless for most debtors. Many individuals will default as they turn their energies away from maintaining their credit ratings and toward obtaining the basic necessities of life. The weakest corporate sectors, led by issuers of junk bonds, will default. The next weakest sectors will be forces to pay huge rates to borrow just to compensate for the risk that the investor sector falls, thereby proving such fears correct, the rate rise will extend to more and more issues that were previously highly regarded but whose prices will be falling because of the contracting economy. Every strong issuer will become a victim of the weak. Banks under such conditions will be foundering in a sea of red ink, as borrowers default and their collateral slides in value. When the trend becomes global, eastern European countries despite the current euphoria over their future, will default on their loans. Russia will default on its loans, Central and South American countries will default on their loans and the third world will default on its loans. Many first world governments will default on their guarantees to support third world debt then on their promises to bank depositors, retirees, the ill, the poor and finally on their direct obligation to the bond holders. The few remaining financially strong government will be left holding the nearly ruthless debt of weak ones. By the end of the crisis, the total issue value of bonds that have gone to zero could well be substantially more than the value of those that have not. Creditors will lose much of their principle and the more incautious among them will go bankrupt.

The Role of Debt and/ Credit in Deflation and Depression

Mechanics of mood reinforcement such as those described above propel economic expansion as well as contractions, Inflation as well as deflations. The dynamics is less recognized in expansion because, due to their relative longevity, people view them as normal. That is why Economists sometimes refer to Deflation as “Spirals,” but do not so refer to booms. Yet they are both process involving mood and reinforcing feedback loop of result and new cause. Expansions begin with a psychological change that produces initial positive results, which then feed the psychology anew. This reinforcement continues until the participants are exhausted. Booms last longer because optimism is fed are raising emotions involving hope and greed, which, because they are tempered by cautions can reach maximum intensity only over a long period of time and fulfillment only after prolonged effort. Busts are swifter because pessimism is fed by fast-flaming emotions such as fear and anger, which can be realized in a flash of destructive action. According to our Elliot Wave clock, the long, spiraling, self-reinforcing expansion of the past two centuries has finally slowed enough to

reach a point of stasis, and form a point of stasis; it can only reverse the process and start a spiral in the other direction.

The late A. Hamilton Bolton was well aware of the risks associated with excessive credit. His studies of how credit relates to depressions were summarized in a personal letter to Charles Collins dated February 11, 1957, as follows:

In reading history of major depressions in the U.S from 1830 on, I was impressed with the following:

- *All were set off by a deflation of excess credit. This was the one factor in common*
- *Sometimes the excess-of-credit situation seemed to last years before the bubble broke.*
- *Some outside event, such as a major failure, brought the thing to a head, but the signs were visible many months, and in some cases years, in advance.*
- *None was ever quite like the last, so that the public was always fooled thereby.*
- *Some panics occurred under great government surpluses of revenue (1837, for instance) and some under great government deficits.*
- *Credit is credit, whether non-self-liquidating or self-liquidating.**
- *Deflation of non-self-liquidating credits usually produces greater slumps.*

[This term may mean collateralized, but he gives no definition.]

Major deflations are ultimately extremely destructive, and the next one should be no exception. That we are in the midst (and apparently near the end) of the greatest debt buildup in world history suggests that the resulting deflation and depression will be correspondingly severe. Against that backdrop, the Elliot Wave out-looks for the deepest depression in two centuries hardly appears radical.

OUTLOOK

The brief deflationary crunch of 1919-1921 was an advance warning of what the 1930s would bring after an intervening paper asset boom. In the same way, the deflationary crunch of 1980 – 1982 was an advance warning of what the next ten years will bring now that the intervening paper asset boom is ending. Between May 2006 and July 2006 a dramatic decline occurred in all three major markets: stocks, bonds and gold. As the previously strong markets (gold and silver) fell sharply in the initial declines of their new bear trends, the previously weak markets (stocks and bonds) plunged to a final bottoms in their old bear trends. This across-the-board tumble was foreshadowing the coming difficulty, as the same phenomenon is scheduled to recur, but more severely. This time, the previously strong markets (stocks and bonds) will initiate Grand Super cycle bear markets, while the previously weak markets (precious metals) will plunge to final bottoms in their old bear trends.

When the up trend ceases, a crushing bout of deflation will be unavoidable. A reversal in the long term up trend in the stock market will be the sign that the confidence bubble has burst. Proof that the deflation and depression are the bond market's true concerns will be given when the PPI and the CPI begin falling, yet bonds are unable to exceed their previous highs.

While most prices will be falling during the coming deflation, there might be a few items that enjoy rising prices. However, any price rises are likely to be product of temporary and selective forces. Contrary to the popular idea that any rising prices indicate "inflation" or are "inflationary," rising prices, which when broadly based can reflect underlying inflation, actually contribute to the forces of deflation by diminishing the purchasing power of the consumer.

INADEQUATE CAPITAL CONTROL

We are arriving at an alarming picture wherein some countries belonging to European Union along with Japan literally working out a financial coup on the rest of the world. But how did it all start? Even if we take in to account advanced source of knowledge and full idea about how the Grand Super Cycle was progressing, carrying out a coup of this standard had to associate major flaws in the system that existed on a global scale. Thus, in the pursuit of detecting reasons that germinated and developed in to mania/ economic bubble, we cannot help but to make an inquest in to the state of Capital Control prevailing at present.

From the 1940s to the late 1980s, capital controls, or restrictions on the flow of money across borders, were the norm around the world. In most part of the world, anyone who needed foreign exchange to trade with another country (so-called "current account transactions") to buy goods or services could get it. But it was not so easy to get money that could be used for currency speculation, or to buy and sell stocks in other country's stock markets. Often there was a special, less favorable, exchange rate for such transactions. Ordinary individuals confronted these capital controls when they wanted to take a trip abroad: typically, they were allowed only a limited amount of foreign exchange.

It hadn't always been this way. In the 19th century there were no man-made restrictions on the flow of capital. But at least partly because of the lack of technology, capital moved far more slowly than it does today. Until the 1930s, the world was on the gold standard—a system by which all domestic money had to be backed, in full, by the government's gold reserves. In essence, the government promised to convert any or all of the country's local currency for gold at a constant rate of exchange. The idea behind the system was easy: if a country ran a balance of payments deficit, gold would leave the country as payments for imports went out faster than payments for exports came in. The government would have to take money out of circulation, that would make the money supply fall, and prices would decline. This would make local goods more attractive and imported goods less so. Exports would rise and imports would fall and the balance of payment deficit would, in theory, turn into a surplus. Gold would return and equilibrium would be restored. Thus, for the gold standard system to work, the capital account had to be liberal. Otherwise, gold could not be shipped from one country to another.

The gold standard broke down and was abandoned by the U.S. in the Great Depression: maintaining the system required a process of deflation that was simply too painful to sustain, especially during a period of deep economic contraction. Other countries also abandoned the system in droves; each hoping that freeing the exchange rate from the gold standard's "strait jacket" would increase exports. But, of course, when all countries tried to do this simultaneously, nobody's exports rose; imbalances remained and currencies weakened. Capital controls had to be imposed. As World War II came to an end and the advanced industrialized countries tried to reestablish the global economic order, a system of fixed exchange rates was again set up, and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) was created to help make it work. The system that was set up focused on trade; it centered on reducing foreign exchange restrictions associated with trade, a process known as current account liberalization. It was designed to maintain stability in exchange rates and a ready availability of foreign exchange, both of which were required to facilitate trade. Today, almost all countries have fully liberalized their current account.

Except for two brief periods, the Depression of 1929 and in the 1970s, the US always had open capital markets. But it was only in the 1960s that some European countries began to gradually ease restrictions and the trend spread very gradually until, by the 1990s, most developed countries in the world had full capital account liberalization. In countries that adopted these policies anyone could buy and sell any other currency that was fully liberalized, for whatever purpose. Supposedly, the only reporting requirements were those designed to ensure compliance with tax laws. Money could travel to buy stocks in other countries, to invest in other countries or to buy other currencies. Soon, enormous markets in foreign exchange developed with New York, London, Frankfurt and Tokyo becoming the major money market centers, and with active trade also being done in Hong Kong and Singapore.

The trend towards full capital account liberalization was part of a larger push for economic liberalization that began in the U.S. with the election of President Ronald Reagan, and in the UK with the election of Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher—both of whom were great believers in free markets. Economists didn't do much research, either theoretical or empirical, as to whether liberalization was a good idea. Nonetheless, many believed the free flow of capital would enrich countries all over the world. At an intuitive level, it made sense: developing countries tend to have wealth of opportunities but little capital. Allowing developing countries to import capital freely would be a "win-win" situation for all: the

developing countries' growth potential is realized while, at the same time, profiting those foreigners who made the investments. After all, trade and investment had helped wealthy countries develop in the nineteenth century.

The UK lifted controls in 1979 and then Germany in 1984. The last European countries to lift controls were Portugal and Ireland in the early 1990s. European countries pegged their currencies to each other and traded in a band known as the European Exchange Rate Mechanism. Some developing countries, such as China, India, and Sri Lanka, largely kept their controls but others, especially in Latin America and East Asia, began to liberalize. In the developing countries, the process started with Chile in the early 1970s and soon spread to almost all Latin countries.

Asia was a latecomer into the game liberalizing capital accounts a decade or so later. As barriers were removed, money began to flow into many of these developing countries. Foreign investors eagerly bought the stocks and bonds issued by companies in developing countries, as well as lending them money directly. Indeed, by September 1997, at its annual meeting in Hong Kong, the IMF lobbied member-states to change its charter to allow it to push countries towards full capital account liberalization.

The arguments for capital account liberalization and against capital controls can be summarized thus:

Flows of foreign capital into a country can help improve productivity and this, in turn, brings about a major increase in living standards. It also promotes integration of economies into the world financial system; the increased availability of capital and diversity of its source is good for growth.

Open capital accounts promote good policies: countries, which have, stable governments, fair and consistent regulations, and attractive investment climates will attract more funds. Capital market liberalization provides both a carrot and a stick; countries that pursue such policies will find that they can attract more capital; those that do not will find capital rapidly leaving.

Capital controls are micro-economically inefficient in that they hinder the optimal allocation of resources i.e., money isn't allowed to naturally flow to the most efficient or

successful companies, or investments. Controls also have large administrative costs, are widely evaded, and give rise to corruption.

But the downside of the process proved to be painful, and a series of global financial crises beginning in the late 1990s helped to start the reversal in the trend of rapid capital market liberalization. True, the heavy inflow of capital into developing countries that liberalized their capital accounts had pushed the value of those countries' currencies upwards against the U.S. dollar. But when foreign investors lost confidence in the economies of these countries, they began to pull their money out. The value of the currencies then fell sharply against the U.S. dollar, making it ever more difficult for the developing countries to pay back their debts and causing foreign investors to lose even more confidence. The years after capital market liberalization spread were punctuated by a series of financial crises, including the Asian crisis in 1997, the Russian crisis in 1998, the Brazilian crisis in 1999, the crises in Turkey and Argentina in 2001. Over a hundred countries have faced crises in the past 30 years. While a number of different factors have contributed to each, capital market liberalization has usually been an important factor: Most of the crises have been precipitated by the rapid flow of money out of the country, and in some cases, such as Thailand, the country's problems prior to the crisis had been exacerbated by rapid flows of money into the country.

In 1997 the Asian crisis began when foreign exchange speculators began selling off Asian currencies. The countries were stuck in a tight place. The way to stop money going out of a country is to raise interest rates, but developing countries found that raising interest rates was terrible for their banking sector. Higher interest rates mean that people and companies who have borrowed money find it harder to pay it back. When they stop repaying, banks go out of business and stop lending. Less developed countries don't have strong stock markets and so rely far more on bank finance to grow the economy and create jobs.

Bank closures can mean the economy stops growing. After currencies collapsed in Thailand, South Korea and Indonesia, so did their banking systems. As things got worse, commercial banks with long-term relations with many of the affected countries also reduced their credit lines. The end result was massive bankruptcies and an increase in unemployment. Ultimately some 12%-15% of Gross Domestic Product left these countries as capital flowed out.

Of course, Thailand, South Korea, and Indonesia did not have perfect economies and there were problems with some of their companies and banks, including shaky lending practices; over investment in bubble assets, such as real estate; lack of regulation and oversight—all of which contributed to the weakness in the region's banks. But despite these serious flaws, the crisis itself was triggered by the massive outflows of capital. Many people began to question whether rapid widespread capital market liberalization was really a good idea—what was the point of bringing in millions of dollars of foreign capital, driving up the value of your own currency and then seeing it leave again? They noted that countries such as China, India and Vietnam that have capital controls were relatively unaffected by the crisis. In 1998 Malaysia imposed controls on hot money and, to some extent, was vindicated when it turned out that these worked far better than people had predicted before they were imposed. Critics of rapid capital account liberalization market say:

There is a difference between foreign direct investment (FDI), (that is, investment in factories, businesses, and things that produce goods and services) and portfolio investment in stocks and bonds, which tends to be more speculative. FDI is money that is sunk into ownership of companies and property that can't be pulled out of a country overnight. Early supporters of capital account liberalization did not really think about the differences between these two kinds of capital flows, but now while pretty much everyone agrees that FDI is important, they worry about unregulated portfolio investment and the effect it has on developing countries.

Many advocates of capital market liberalization claim that without capital market liberalization, countries will not be able to attract foreign direct investment but there is little evidence to support that conclusion. China, for example, is the largest FDI recipient in the world and has a closed capital account (The Chinese government has made verbal commitments to liberalize, but few measures have yet been taken).

Capital market liberalization was pushed even on countries where there was no shortage of capital—those in East Asia, that were having a difficult time investing their savings well. This is not necessarily a problem if a country has a strong regulatory framework and financial sector. The G-7 groups of developed countries, for example, have liberalized capital accounts and have not suffered major crises as a result.

Free capital mobility makes macro-economic management difficult, in good times, as well as bad. In good times, the rush of money into a country can lead to an overvalued exchange rate. That swells the country's liquidity, which, in turn, fuels inflation. To avoid inflation, countries often raise interest rates, but this simply makes matters worse, as more capital is attracted into the country.

While many countries have had problems implementing capital controls, some have done so with remarkable success, such as Chile and Malaysia. Even if controls are imperfect and partially evaded, they still may help stabilize the economy (As Paul Volcker, former chairman of the U.S. Federal Reserve, put it, a leaky umbrella still may provide some protection on a rainy day.) But it's important to distinguish between controls that stop capital from coming in, as in Chile, and those that stop capital from flowing out, as in Malaysia. The two types of controls have very different implications.

International financial markets are capricious. Even countries that have reasonably good economic policies may find themselves suddenly facing higher interest rates, or a broader loss of confidence as money is quickly pulled out. Changes in technology have exacerbated the increase in volatility associated with capital market liberalization. When capital movements were first liberalized, foreign exchange trading was far less developed and communications were slower, so it was hard to imagine that it would be possible for speculators and banks to take hundreds of millions of dollars out of a country overnight.
By the summer of 1999, the IMF's chief economist, Michael Mussa, had publicly acknowledged these risks, and the issue of the change in the charter was dropped. In November 2001, the IMF's new first deputy managing director, Anne Kreuger, acknowledged that it might be desirable to impose capital controls in the event of a crisis. The debate over capital controls has remained highly contentious, but even mainstream economists have began to say that capital market liberalization should be done slowly and only after certain conditions had been met such as:

Development of a strong banking sector that is able to handle large inflows and channel them into productive investments.

A restructured and efficient corporate sector that can use inflows effectively and not throw "good money after bad".

A strong regulatory and legal regime that restricts monopolistic practices, ensures prudential banking practices, and, when needed, regulates bankruptcy of debt-burdened corporations.

A sound macroeconomic environment that avoids large fiscal deficits, which exacerbates the overheating associated with capital inflows, and inflexible exchange rate regimes, which can not handle the volatility of capital flows.

A strong system of prudential regulation, and laws that mandate proper accounting, auditing, and reporting

No implicit government guarantees that encourage excessive inflows of short-term capital.
As well, the idea of controls used as a preventive measure—to stop the build up of excessive short -term liabilities—has become increasingly accepted by some top economists:

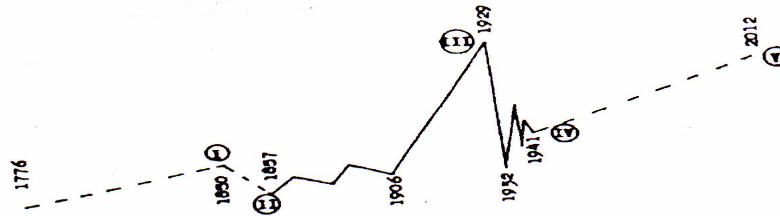
Fact remains that although free trade helps developing countries, the risks from unfettered capital market liberalization are very high. There is no evidence that capital market liberalization provides more benefits than one would get from opening up to foreign investment, and that the benefits that do come from free movement of capital can be wiped out by crises that cause growth to collapse.

There is no statistical evidence supporting that excessively rapid trade liberalization, as well as capital market liberalization boosts economic growth or leads to more real investment.

Studies at the World Bank and elsewhere showed that capital market liberalization was systematically related to instability and crisis

Thus, system of forcing up on free economy and liberalization with little or no control over incoming foreign funds incorporated major flaws inbuilt. The concept in itself was a myth and possibly needed another hundred years of research before being forced upon by UNO and other bodies on the developing countries. With a platform so weak to safeguard speculative investments, the bubble had to develop one day or the other and assume a mammoth proportion that none could ever imagine.

11. THE BEGINNING OF THE END



R.N. Elliott's interpretation of the long-term wave position
(not to scale or perspective)

Mr. R. N. Elliot had forecast that the Grand super cycle would end around 2012. He did not have the benefits of using computers during 1930's and thus, 5/6 years error due to approximation was but natural. Irrespective of whether the Grand Super Cycle would end in 2017 or 2007, it was quite clear that around the beginning of the new millennium, signs of weakness could be available.

In the 1990s, break of a worldwide stock market bubble ignited a rush not only in USA but also in other major developed economies like the European Union, Japan and Canada to invest in new ventures as well as to take major investment/portfolio positions around the world. The emphasis of investments, in developed countries, was in the sectors of software and housing. This lead to creation of, yet again, stock market bubble in a number of stock exchanges as detailed hereunder:

GLOBAL STOCK MARKET BUBBLE OF 2000

COUNTRY	STOCK INDEX	PERIOD OF RISE	RISE IN INDEX	CRASH DATE	RETRACEMENT
CANADA	TORONTO 300	1990-2000	278.40%	October-02	50.00%
FRANCE	CAC 40	1991-2000	118.50%	March-03	65.30%
GERMANY	DAX	1991-2000	509.70%	March-03	72.70%
ITALY	MILAN MIBITEL	1993-2000	285.00%	March-03	56.60%
JAPAN	NIKKEI 225	1992-2000	45.60%	April-03	63.50%
UNITED KINGDOM	FTSE 100	1990-1999	248.20%	March-03	52.60%

USA	DJIA	1990-2000	395.70%	October-02	37.80%
USA	S&P 500	1990-2000	417.10%	October-02	49.10%
USA	NASDAQ COMP	1990-2000	1451.50%	October-02	77.90%

The above chart is a simplistic derivation from the report titled " INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC PERFORMANCE SINCE THE STOCK MARKET BUBBLE"- a Joint Economic Committee study presented before the United State's Congress during March 2004.

The report placed before US Congress was, in a way, a landmark presentation. Why landmark? Since the report came so very near to the root cause of the impending danger. However, the ones compiling, possibly overwhelmed in the false ego of breaking yet not bending from so called fundamental approach missed the bull's eye by a small margin.

The first and possibly most vital error in observation was that the statistics did not correctly point out the markets that were under the effects of mania/stock market bubble. The markets, that were in a state of mania, featured along side of the ones which were experiencing normal motive wave movement. How can one treat on equal terms two markets with one multiplying 14 times while the other recording mere 45% rise in eight year's time? The observations were nothing but preposterous!

Of the countries featuring in the report, possibly it was only USA and Germany that showed presence of mania while with others, it was nothing but normal growth. Just look at the table. Did any of Canada, France, United Kingdom, Italy and Japan indicated 4 times index multiplication (rise above 400%)? The answer was no. Of these countries it was only Italy that showed index increasing by 285%, which fell short of 400% level by solid 115%. With Japan the index appreciation was only 45.6% that, on the contrary, indicated stagnancy of the economy as the same implied only 5.7% index growth per year.

Going by Fibonacci numbers 285% just fell marginally short of double of 144(144 *2 =288) and therefore, the retracement, which followed, was but normal.

Let us look at Canada, which recorded 278.4% appreciation. It was again the same like Italy, just 9.6% short of Fibonacci factor 144 * 2. Leave aside 144; 278.4% was only

3.4% above 275%. What was 275%? It was 10 times (55/2) with both 55 and 2 being Fibonacci numbers.

The market index of France changed trend after appreciating by 118.5% that was marginally (0.16666%) short of 4 times (89/3) with both 89 and 3 being Fibonacci numbers. With Japan it was just 1.1% less than (89/2). FTSE of United Kingdom literally looks magical having reversed after appreciating by 248.2% since 248.2 is just 1 less than (0.618*4*100) with 0.618 being termed Fibonacci Golden ratio.

In other words, prime markets of European Union and Japan exhibited uncanny adherence to the Wave Theory and Fibonacci ratios and series and along with Japan, reflected not even the remotest likelihood of being affected with mania. These markets were acting normal and naturally, governments there had situation very much within their control. No market ever in the history of world has had persistent upward movement exclusively. If an appreciation is there, retracement is a must and therefore, corrections happening in these countries/markets followed laws of nature as well as normal Economic progression.

Normally, subsequent to a completion of a five-wave cycle, a three-wave correction follows. The wave formations do not end here, as the Grand Super Cycle comprises of total 144 waves. The three-wave correction therefore, initiates another five-wave appreciation that elevates the market to a scale higher than what was achieved during preceding five waves.

In other words, US congress had on their platter a much more serious question. The retracements recorded by these markets had in built in them a measure as to where these markets or rather these indexes would rise, in future, when another five-wave motive cycle would follow.

As far as US economy was concerned, the situation was hopeless since it had on its platter three markets riddled with mania with bubble bursting in one already. The other market possibly suffering from mania was DAX in Germany. But times had changed. The Second World War had become an almost forgotten history. The new order of European Union had emerged where in German economy was receiving support of other European countries. Thus chances were there for German economy to come out of the slump and move ahead. Let us study the monthly chart of DAX once more.

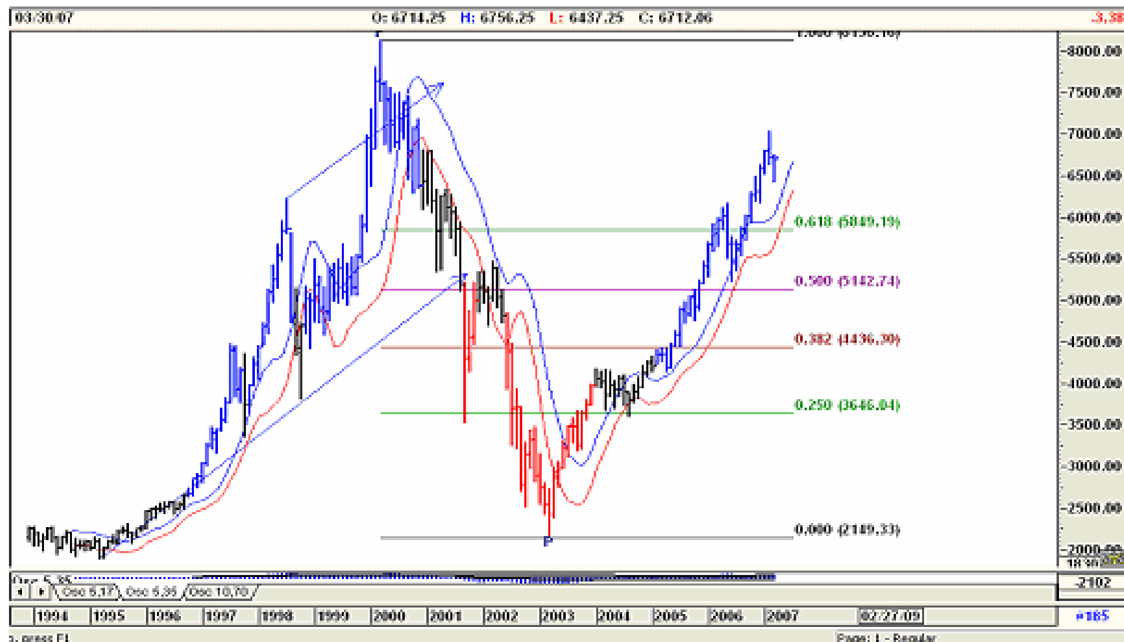


CHART NO-45 *DAX MONTHLY FROM 1994 TO March 22, 2007*

The looks of the DAX chart does instill doubt as to whether, at all, mania existed in the market during 2000 though index had multiplied by 5 times. If we consider the low of March 1995 as trough of 2nd wave and the correction of December 1998 as the bottom of 4th wave, trend line drawn, from the high of July 1998 (peak of 3rd Wave), that runs parallel to the line joining the lows of 2nd and 4th wave, indicates that the market was under the influence of 5th wave between December 1998 and March 2000. The momentum of 5th wave was higher since the market was rebounding from the fall of 4th wave, which was rather sharp too.

Furthermore, the 5th wave once extended, did not show tendency of appreciating endlessly. Instead, it corrected back within the trend channel by April2000 itself. Hence, even though index had multiplied by 5 times, there could be a 60:40 chance of German stock exchange escaping infection of mania.

The retracement between March 2000 and March 2003 in which Dax declined from 8136 to 2189 comprises of 3 waves with Wave A ending in September 2001, Wave B completing around March 2002 and finally Wave C finishing in March, 2003.

Therefore, if German market was not under mania during 2000, it is quite possible, like most of other European market and that of Japan, that it, too, is moving along a new upward motive cycle that would take the index at least one scale higher than that of March 2000. While marching towards a new high, if the index will correct to any level between

5849 and 5243 or may be slightly lower even, it would not vitiate the strength of its motive wave by any means. Thus no matter how much DAX corrects, its circumstances is radically different to that of NASDAQ/DJIA/S&P500.

When we come to USA the picture turns radically different. There is no doubt about prevalence of mania in NASDAQ and that the fall between 2000 and 2002 constituted Wave A of the correction. The appreciation between 2002 and now, is bounce back consequent to Wave B with final decline of Wave C yet to mature.

Coming to DJIA, it is seen that the mania, that was gradually gripping the market till 2000, could set in full force aided by incomplete retracement between 2000 and 2002.

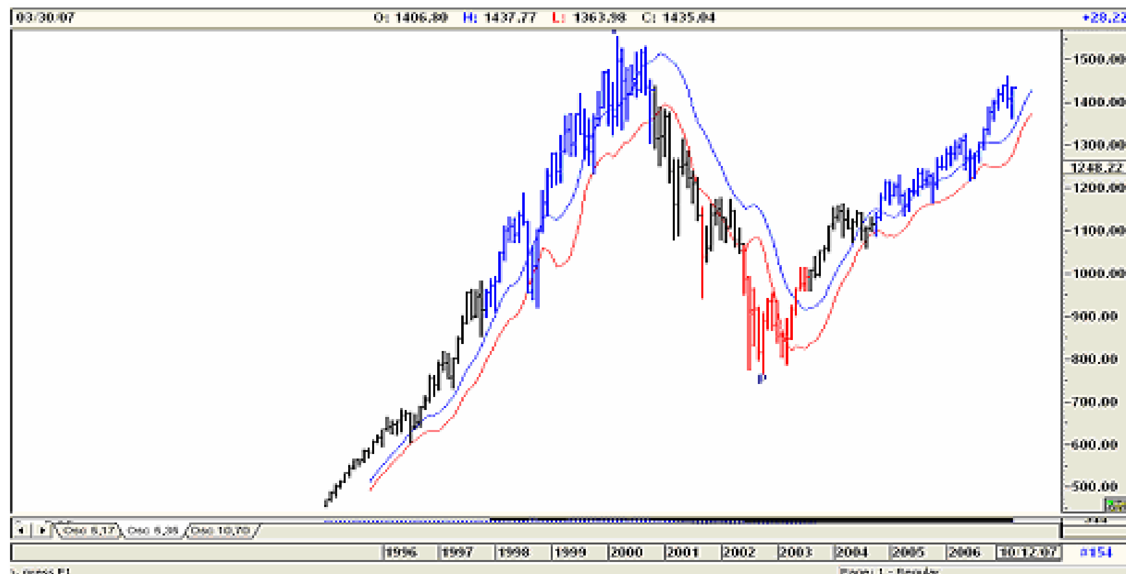


CHART - 46 *S&P 500 MONTHLY FROM 1996 TO March 22, 2007*

With S&P500 the situation looks even worse since the index was in mania during 2000.Thanks to incomplete retracement, traits of the same remained even though in Wave A the index had corrected to its 4th wave levels. Like DJIA, in this case also, the retracement between 2000 and 2002 was incomplete and there is an element of doubt whether the correction under reference did at all constitute Wave A going by yearly chart.

In simple terms, circumstances that applied to USA did not apply to the rest of the developed world. While US Congress should have investigated directions in which disinvestments proceeds of global corrections of 2000-2002 went, they sat complacent that GDP of all the G7 countries were recording positive growth.

Trillions of dollars had come out of the US and other markets and where this money had headed to was The Most important question for US government and those sitting at the helm of affairs in UNO. All the important markets in the world provided opportunity to invest in derivatives comprising of Futures and Options and thus the magnitude of profit booking could have been two times enough to finance for human landing on Mars. Yet the report stated that there was nothing to worry at all. Why?

Because:

a) GDP growth was positive in most of developed countries during the recovery phase. It had to be since rest of the developing countries was truly advancing under the influence of motive wave. GDP computation for USA was, obviously, wrong as it included appreciation in value of investments that belonged to investors from other countries.

b) Industrial production was naturally rising in other developed countries while in USA the statistics could be riddled under influence of inflation.

c) Employment rate was rising in rest of the developed countries consequent to economic prosperity while in USA the decline had not started, as economic bubble did not burst in true sense of the term.

Therefore, coming very near to detection of the disease and finding a cure thereof, US Congress went the other way.

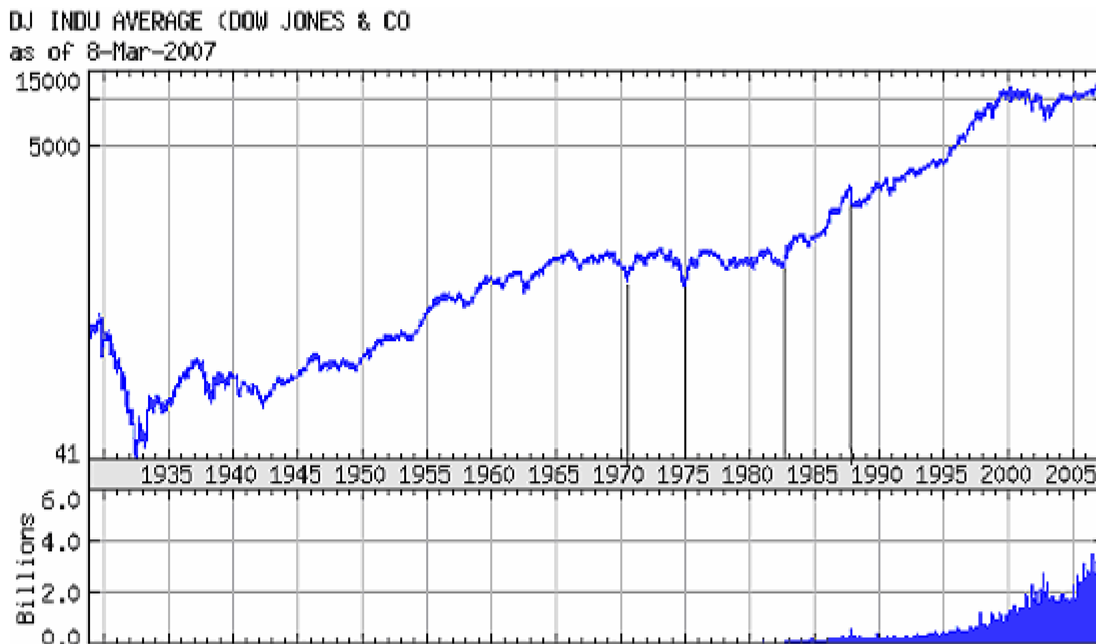
European Union along with Japan availed this opportunity to invest a part of the proceeds of these disinvestments in third world countries where markets were still virgin or almost virgin. West Asia also took up the lead herefrom. They had at their disposal huge amount of petro-dollars. Furthermore, FDI were raining in to these countries from all parts of the world. The sheikhs were not to be left behind. They too jumped in to the trade. World Investment Report 2006 states: "West Asia is becoming a significant outward direct investor. Traditionally most of the regions petro-dollars have gone in to the bank deposits and portfolio purchase abroad particularly in United States. The present phase is witnessing substantial outward FDI services in developing as well as in developed countries. One motivation for this has been to forge stronger economic ties with emerging Asian giants China and India."

Forging economic ties? That was the joke of the century. There has been only one prime factor behind these fund deployment " Make hay while the sun shines"!

One more factor could have been there. West Asia could have acted as a transit point also and a part of FDI received by them could have simply been diverted without the world getting to know who was truly investing. Offshore finance corporations like those of British Virgin Islands, Mauritius were already being used to camouflage and direct money to intended locations.

Thus, European Union, Japan and possibly some West Asian countries aided by advanced knowledge about the state of world market especially those of developing countries canalized their money in to these share markets. They knew very well that the Grand Super Cycle would end one day or the other but not very late. ***It was time for the final kill!***

The world market had corrected rather sharply four times between 1971 and 1988. First it was 1971. Then came 1975 that was followed by 1982-83. With 1988 downfall, the investors namely Europeans and Japanese knew that Super Cycle was giving signals of weakness.



Time had arrived for investment in USA especially in emerging sectors like software, housing and sub-prime. This led to accumulation of huge surplus by the year 2000. Profit

taking and disinvestments during the years 2000 and 2001 provided fresh opportunities of amassing further wealth if markets of third world countries could be invaded. The rise of global resilience subsequent to September11, 2001 air strikes offered this opportunity too to the investors. Investments rained in all parts of the globe in the camouflage of FDI. The markets of third world were up for the grab and the perpetrators of mania were surely not letting the opportunity slip out of their hands. The consequences were known but who bothered, since everything was fair in love and war! It was war that no one dared to interpret what it was.

The corrections of 2000 gave a signal of impending deflation. Gold value after sharply rising from $251.70 of August 1999 to $338 by October 1999 actually fell to $254.45 by April 2001. This was sign that real money was loosing purchasing power. Yet none truly noticed.

Gold gave second notice of impending depression between May and October 2006 especially from July 2006 and October 2006. During this time value of gold declined from $676 to $559. Between July and October 2006 most of the capital markets forged ahead. DJIA advanced from 10683 to 12167. NSE in India moved from 2878 to 3782.

This was an impossibility being worked out in grand scale. It was nothing but inflation that was causing markets to appreciate from one plane to the other while the purchasing power of real money was absorbing the brunt by sacrificing its strengths. It is true that within inflation only are sown the seeds of deflation which gets noticed only when the roots have penetrated deep inside the innermost core of the economy. Thus seeds of deflation had germinated already but, as usual, escaped notice of all. Those who detected cried but their voices were lost in the mêlée of ecstasy of market appreciation.

Then came February/ March 2007. Yet again there was avalanche in the world market. But this time it was different. Credit balloons in USA and many countries around the world started showing signs of being at the point of bursting. Tide had turned possibly.

I have discussed in detail what would be the effect of this balloon bursting. No doubt its holocaust will dwarf the size of the same pictured during Hiroshima bombing. I have, over and over, tried to build up the inference that it was a handful of countries under European

Union, Japan mainly and in smaller scale west Asian countries that being propelled by objective of amassing colossal gains have engineered this mania.

These investors availed opportunity of each and every correction to gain entry as well as strengthen their foothold over capital markets of USA and those of the third world. As a matter of fact, as shown by the charts, corrections have been utilized to shift investments from one market to the other (like from NASDAQ to DJIA and markets of third world, from gold to stock market and vice versa etc). The corrections have also helped these investors in pushing out small and medium investors from the market and assume greater control. No doubt, agencies like UNO and World Bank acted as their publicity agents and various fund houses cum mutual funds as collaborators.

China government, on March 21, 2007, disallowed reinvestment of proceeds of sales in market. The message was clear. "You have been messing with us. Pack up your baggage and get lost". But will this help? Even if re-investment is doomed, can the government stop liquidation of investment and profit booking? Hence the damage that is to follow will follow. When? Time will speak for itself. The might of the investors are seen. They made Thai SET crash from 738 to 588 (20.32%) on December 19, 2006 and forced Shanghai Composite fall from 3050 to 2763 (10.4%) on February 27, 2007.

It is well understood that withdrawal of investments, though sharp, will never be at a time. It has to be gradual, as the investors will have to find buyers to offload their spoils. The volume of their holding is so huge that mass exodus, at a time, will be next to impossible. In other words, even the sudden crash, that follows economic bubble, placed on an extended time frame, will take some time as well. In other words, even during fall, these speculators will provide sudden push/momentum to the market that will lure common investors to take entry and thereby facilitate these speculators with opportunity to offload their holdings. Needless to state, that these holdings will soon depreciate to nothingness, in future, paving way for a total chaos.

However having identified the creators of this economic bubble, it becomes absolute necessary that an effort be made to determine a possible time frame as to when this bubble could possibly burst. In my personal opinion, the bursting process has already started. Why do I say so?

Let us turn our attention back to 1988. I, personally feel, that this year was a year when the major players sat down together and plotted the plan to carry out this financial/economic warfare. There are mainly two reasons for me to say so.

First reason- the investing countries, as the charts indicate, strictly follow Wave Theory and Fibonacci ratios and numbers. Strict adherence to various Fibonacci numbers with regard to market turn around in 2000 would not happen otherwise unless pre-planned well in advance. The digits of 1988 added, result 8, which again is a Fibonacci number providing, first reason for being chosen to commence the large-scale financial coup. The logic doesn't bite? It may not as 2006 too added comes to 8 so does 1997. Now 2006 was certainly a year of activity and involved profit booking on a large scale and also shifting of investments to and from gold. 1997 was rather a timid year possibly left out since it did not fit in to Fibonacci Benner cycle of 18 years.

Second reason- 1988 was chosen since it completed the Kondratieff Wave cycle of 55 years since 1933. Nikolai Kondratieff, a Russian economist observed in 1920 that an economy completes a cycle of trough-exuberance-trough in a time span of 55 years. Kondratieff noted that war usually happens at the end of "troughs. A glance over the DJIA chart and also the diagram of Grand Super Cycle, drawn by none other than Mr. R.N. Elliot himself, indicated that the 5th and the ultimate motive wave had started from 1933. Though the motive wave was to last till early stages of 2000, it was imperative, going by Kondratieff cycle that the present wave would end around 1988. A war had to be there that could end the cycle. The same war was also supposed to provide reasons/momentum for the last leap upwards. The end of Iran Iraq war that lasted from 1980 to 1988 fitted in to prescription as if designed by destiny.

Having selected 1988, it was known that the last bit of the 5th wave could last between 16 to 20 years going by Fibonacci Benner cycle. In other words, the time span for feverish activity was already set. It could be anything between 16 to 20 years. Thus earliest the balloon was likely to burst was 2004 (1988+16) and latest was 2008.

However, the whole operation was not simple. It involved rotation of investments from one sector to the other as well as from one market to the other. Furthermore, the investors had to ensure that if one market crashed, the other had to stand up so that common

investing crowd could follow the trend and tip toe their design as seen in the fable Pied Piper of Hamlin.

Here again, different Fibonacci numbers were chosen for likely cycle rotation time span. Investments flowing since 1988 were to be allowed to appreciate for nearly 10 years (totaling to 1). Thus choice fell up on a year where 10 minus 1 = 9 would become the numeric number for the year concerned. British rule in Hong Kong ended in July 1997. Thus, HANGSENG was now the venue where investments could also flow in. The choice fell on 1998 in which there was quite a bit of market fluctuation since the same involved shifting of investments and possibly the first lot of profit booking.

After 1, it had to be 2 and thus 2000 was the year of choice. Numerically it came to 2 and it was exactly 12 years from 1988. 1+2 (12) made 3 also. Therefore, in 2000 a major part of profit booking was done. In order to escape detection of plot, a major shift of investments were carried out. NASDAQ was no more hot choice any more. Profits derived therefrom were shifted to S&P500, DJIA and also to markets of third world countries.

2 had to be followed by 3 (Fibonacci number again!). Thus during 2001, BOJ reduced their interest rates. EU and US FED too followed suit. A part of profit booking done during 2000 and also during initial part of 2001, moved in to investment market. Subsequent to September 11 attack; investments flowing in to capital markets were given red carpet welcome. 3 were not to be a year of profit booking. The year was marked for investment else BOJ would not have reduced their interest rates during September 2001 when world was still shivering from the shock of collapse of twin towers of Manhattan.

After 3 the next Fibonacci number was 5, which equaled the numeric of the year 2003. With 1 and 2 being years earmarked for profit booking, 3 &5 were years selected for investment. It had to be like that else; the 5th wave would not survive 20 years life span. The capital markets around the world buzzed with new investments flowing in. Markets of third world, especially that of India and China, became the two most favorites venues for investment. The indexes of third world countries leaped up. All were happy. The world economy was thought to be marching ahead.

In Fibonacci series, 5 is followed by 8, which was year 2006. The balloon, most likely, was finally punctured this year around May. But the air within could not gush out at a

time. It had to be regulated in a manner that gains and capital sum could safely be encashed and thereafter be repatriated safely. Fibonacci Benner cycle span of 18 years was complete. The investments along with profits had multiplied to an extent unimaginable and the whole thing could not come out at once.

The first lot of profit booking was done during May June 2006. The world economy shook at its virulence. The investors had to lift up the spirits firstly to find buyers for their second lot of offloading and secondly to camouflage their entire operation. The pundits of economics had to vouch that everything was in order, as that would only lure fools to enter the stock markets.

But everything said and done, it was not an easy order to carry out. Thus, the ploy for selling gold came about. This had double advantage. Firstly with purchasing power of money declining, capital market indices would automatically rise and secondly, proceeds of disinvestments of gold could, under reduced value of money, provide necessary momentum for indices to shoot upwards under influence of inflation.

The predators knew one thing for sure that the majority of world population was fools who understood interpretation of media that were mostly founded on superficial dazzle. Thus if indices could be made to appreciate by speculative means, some buyers would definitely flock in to the market. One thing was additionally assuring factor for the investors as they had already roped in most of the governments. Be it USA or Brazil, be it Argentina or India, Finance Ministries were now in Catch 22 situations.

Though declining purchasing power and general negative mood was chasing away common buyers and traders, Governments had emerged in the market as buyers since they had no other alternative. It was but natural that if markets would fall, the governments would follow since populace of no country would tolerate a Government that could have led the country to a state of financial ruin. Therefore, governments had no option but to empty their reserves, divert tax payers' money to make the index keep floating high somehow even by means of jugglery and falsehood.

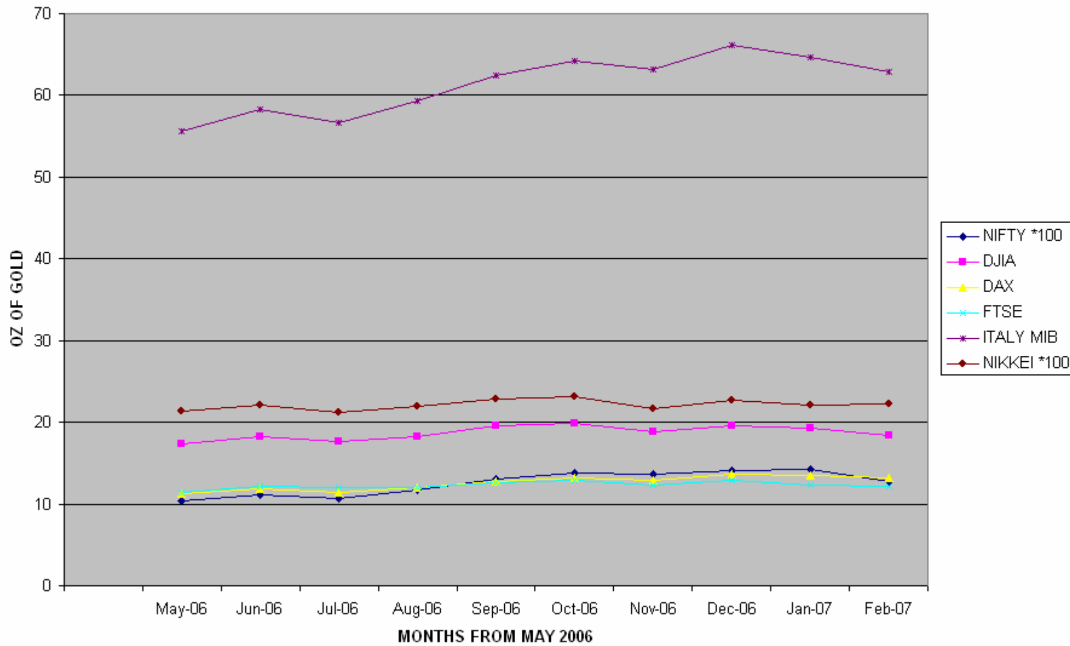
The operation was simple. Just follow the raging inflation level and the indices would automatically rise since purchasing power of money was declining. The statistics would show prosperity while nothing would truly be there. And since governments would

now make every possible effort to hide the misery and make market index look good, the speculators would earn riches out of investments in index-based stocks, futures and call options.

I am furnishing here a statistics of index movement around the world since May 2006 in terms of gold price that shows very clearly that there has been no market appreciation whatsoever since May, 2006. ***Whatever dazzle we see is nothing but mirage which never existed and do not exist in true sense of the term.***

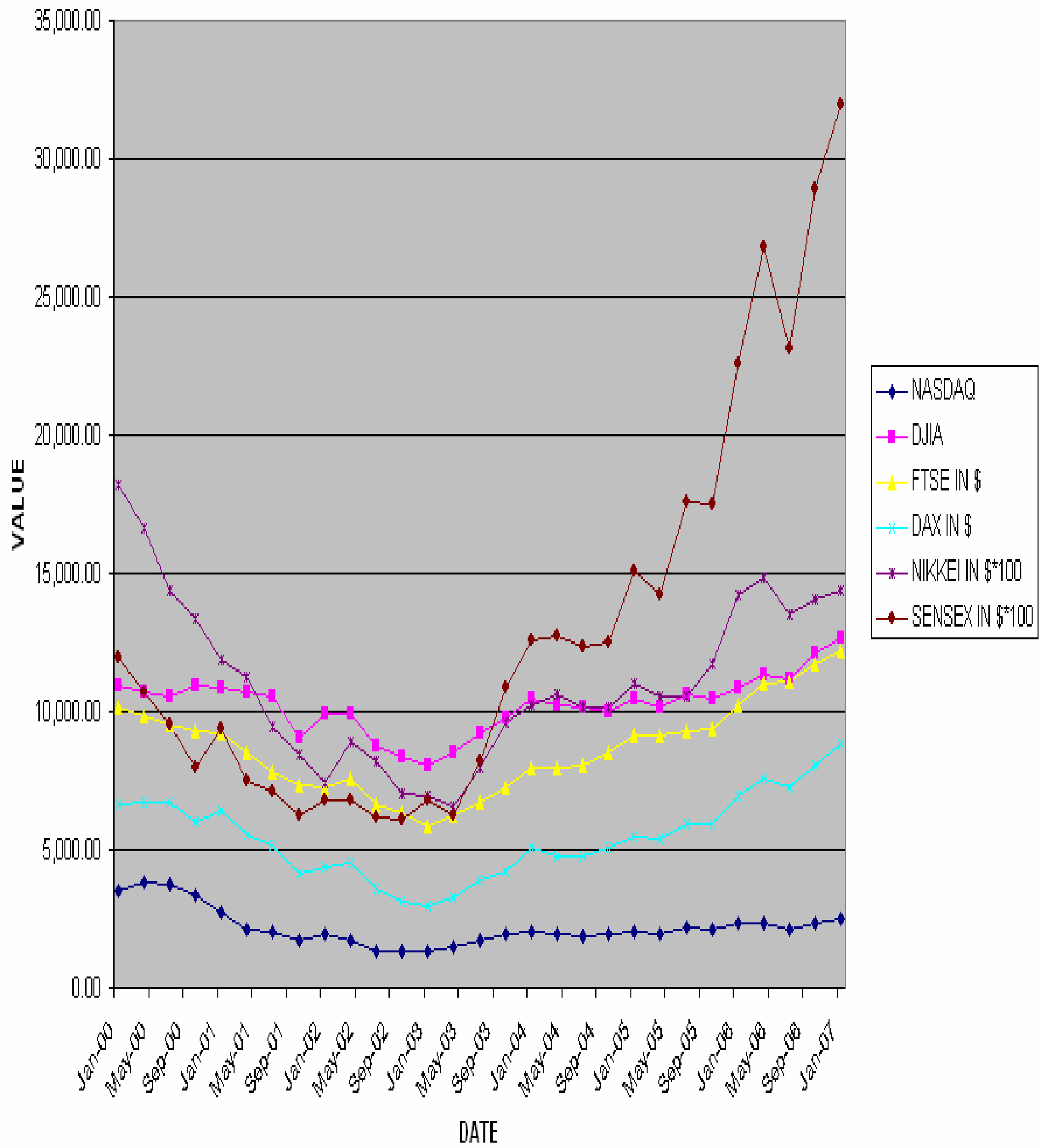
MOVEMENT OF INDEXES BETWEEN MAY 2006 AND FEB 2007 IN TERMS OF OZ OF GOLD

MONTH	NIFTY *100	DJIA	DAX	FTSE	ITALY MIB	NIKKEI *100
May-06	10.31	17.36	11.33	11.39	55.56	21.36
Jun-06	11.13	18.20	11.88	12.19	58.27	22.12
Jul-06	10.66	17.64	11.47	11.97	56.69	21.25
Aug-06	11.73	18.17	11.97	12.07	59.33	21.96
Sep-06	13.11	19.54	12.76	12.66	62.49	22.83
Oct-06	13.76	19.93	13.24	12.94	64.18	23.14
Nov-06	13.69	18.87	12.86	12.33	63.16	21.70
Dec-06	14.13	19.59	13.69	12.91	66.16	22.75
Jan-07	14.19	19.34	13.52	12.35	64.70	22.07
Feb-07	12.69	18.32	13.24	12.17	62.82	22.20

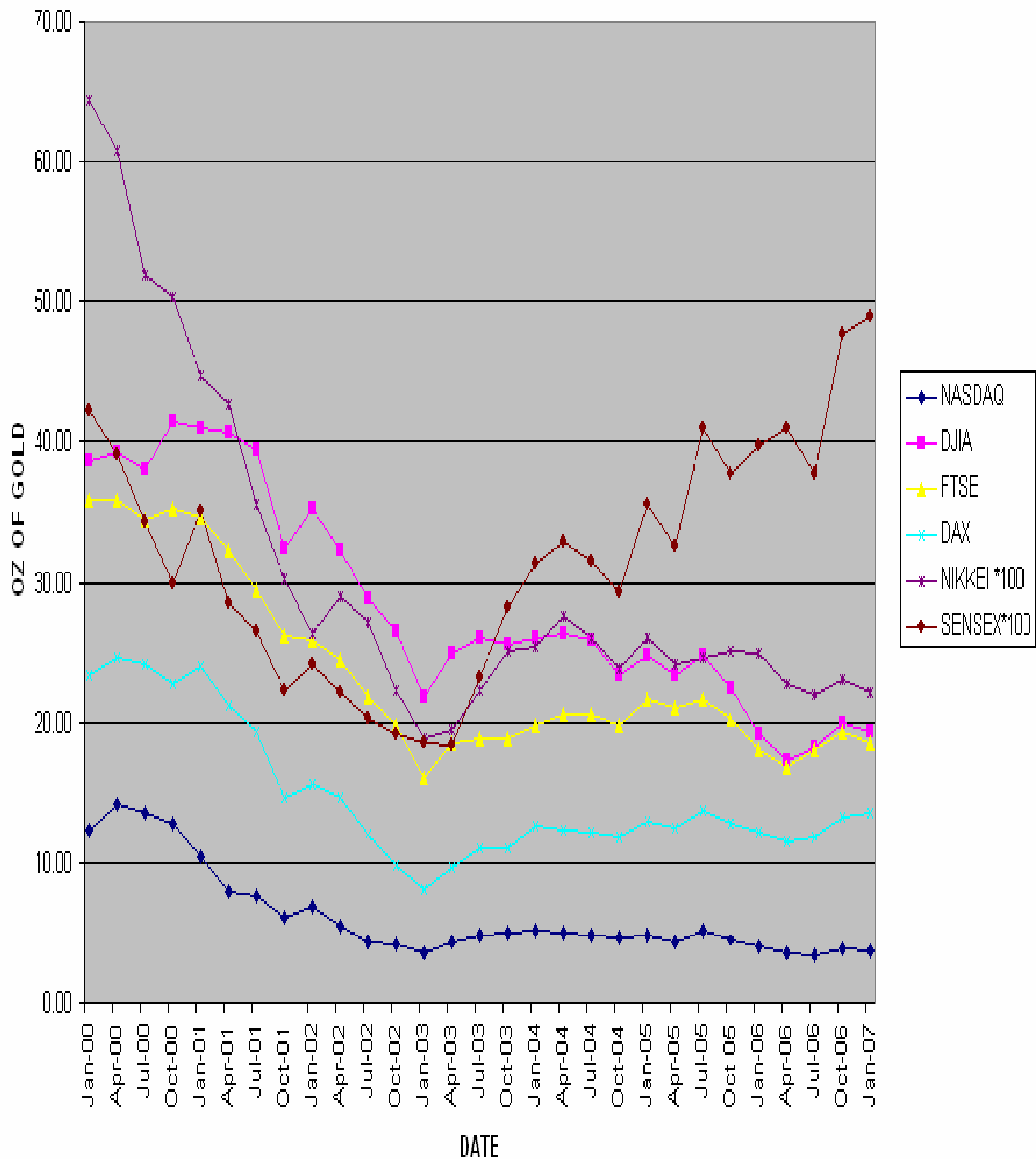


Apart from NIKKEI 225, let any sane person come and tell me what real market appreciations have happened since May 2006. It was nothing and it is nothing. What we see in terms of market index along with the enthusiastic reports featuring in media, all boil down to one factor- a big zero (0).

Since the opportunity is there, let me furnish here the true picture of economic or market prosperity witnessed since 2000. Let us examine as to what extent the markets have truly flourished during the 6/7 years since 2000. The best way to furnish the real picture will be by translating each index in terms of gold value since that will make us understand to what extent the appreciation was real and also provide us with some fair idea about market appreciation under influence of inflation plus speculation. I am furnishing two line charts. In one chart, the indices are valued in terms of US$ and in the other in terms of gold.



INDEX MOVEMENT IN TERMS OF US$
VALUE
35,000.00
30,000.00
25,000.00
20,000.00
15,000.00
10,000.00
5,000.00
0.00
Jan-00
May-00
Sep-00
Jan-01
May-01
Sep-01
Jan-02
May-02
Sep-02
Jan-03
May-03
Sep-03
Jan-04
May-04
Sep-04
Jan-05
May-05
Sep-05
Jan-06
May-06
Sep-06
Jan-07
DATE
NASDAQ
DJIA
FTSE IN $
DAX IN $
NIKKEI IN $*100
SENSEX IN $*100



What does the charts show us? Interpreted in terms of US$ or Gold, all indices selected recorded a steep fall between the years 2000 and 2003. Pictorial presentation in terms of US$ exhibit dynamic recovery followed by fantastic market appreciation with respect to all indices with SENSEX of India leading from the front with a wide margin. The picture turns fade when translated in terms of Gold. Indices are seen recovering since 2003 but excluding SENSEX of India and DAX of Germany, turn either flat (move sideways) or start declining since 2004. With Dax the appreciation since 2003 looks slow and steady but

nothing exceptional. With SENSEX of India, the index is seen recovering nicely since 2003 but could only manage to record marginal appreciation compared to the levels existing during the year 2000-2001. It may be worthwhile to add here that SENSEX had reached the high of 6150.69 during 2000 and a high of 14723.88 during February 2007. Converted to gold value as at January 2007, 100 SENSEX could buy 51.19 oz of gold in comparison to 42.21oz of the year 2000. In other words, the appreciation in the index since the year 2000 has been only 21.27% in real terms whereas the same read in terms of US$ was 167.78% and in Indian Rupee term was 139.38%. Therefore, the growth of 146.51% (167.78-21.27) or 118.11%(139.38-21.27) is the contribution of stock market bubble and is also a classic example of what is termed by economists as 'Fictitious Capital'. If we hypothetically consider the volume of market capitalization of India at US$ 506 billion, the quantum of fictitious capital would be US$ 300.74 billion. Why don't we nominate the Finance Minister of India for receiving Nobel Prize?

Therefore, one thing, that we can be 90% (ninety percent) sure about, is that the economic bubble has burst. However, the rush of air that is trapped within the bubble is being regulated to maximize returns. Possibly that is why we are seeing markets turning around leaving corrections incomplete.

Wave Theory is mathematical theorem of human mood. Market movement is nothing but progression of mass human sentiment. Thus we see market enthusiasm in times of 3rd Wave, which happens due to mass positivism that results out of economic prosperity.5th wave though is a motive wave, is possibly the weakest of the lot since it happens to be culmination of aspirations of a few. It sows within itself seeds of negativism that brings about end of a cycle and is followed by a 3-wave correction. Mass enthusiasm witnessed during 3rd wave is visible from volumes that market fetches. 5th wave being the net result of a few investors aspirations, fails to raise mass popularity to the extent of 3rd wave.

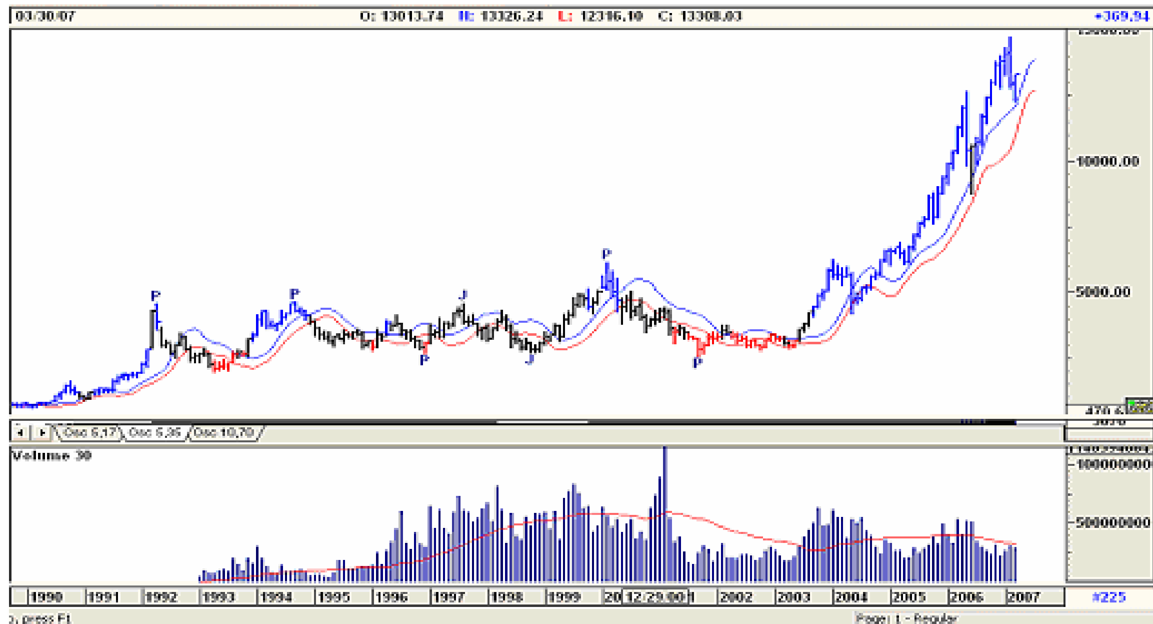


CHART-47 *BSE SENSEX MONTHLY FROM 1990 TO March 23, 2007*

Furnished above is the monthly chart of BSE SENSEX (India) along with volume. The volume verdicts that we could be in any wave whatsoever but certainly such wave is not the 3rd wave by even remotest of possibilities.

Look at the mood of people. Are they positive? I am sorry! They are not. The smile we see hides the sufferings within. Normally with 5th wave sowing within itself seeds of correction, effects of pessimism strengthen its grip over human sentiment. As a result, when 5th wave nears ending or during the phase of corrections we witness government debacles, war, riots etc. George Bush senior, in spite of enjoying record publicity a few months before presidential elections, had lost the race to Bill Clinton due to this phenomenon only. Is not hanging of Saddam Hussein a signal of such negative sentiments becoming more and more predominant?

Subprime crisis, Liar loans, Housing crash etc in USA also vouches for gradual setting in of reigns of depression in the market. This morning I read in Bloomberg a report concerning Indian banking sector, saying-

"*The interest rate in the overnight, inter-bank calls money market shot up to a staggering 62.5 percent yesterday, from just about 5 percent on March 15. On the central bank's online trading system, call rates soared as high as 70 percent. This surge has taken place even when the Indian central bank's policy rates have remained unchanged in this*

period. The Reserve Bank of India borrows surplus funds in the banking system at 6 percent and lends, when needed, at 7.5 percent."

Does not the report above exhibit the sorry state of affairs and loss of liquidity at our banks too? The report further states:

With inflation beginning to crawl up since September, easy money conditions have been untenable for a while. And yet, with inflows of overseas investment accelerating, the Reserve Bank ended up buying almost $8 billion of the U.S. currency from November to January to keep the rupee from rising too much, too quickly. Then, to contain the spill of domestic liquidity from its dollar purchases, the central bank had to preempt funds in the banking system by increasing the ratio of deposits that commercial banks have to set aside as cash.

The results haven't been great. Inflation is running at 6.5 percent, a full percentage point higher than the Reserve Bank's tolerance level.

The news reports points directly at where we stand. Reserve Bank of India did not import $ 8 billion whimsically. It bought the amount since they had to meet the transfer proceeds of disinvestments of foreign investors. Do we need further proofs to authenticate that the economic bubble has burst?

Study of Socio Economy relates wave theory to many human habits and life style. The new science of socionomics states that social actions are not causal to changes in "Social mood," but rather, changes in "social mood" motivate changes in social action. Humans' unconscious impulses to follow the crowd affect the emergence of "social mood trends," which in turn shape the tone and character of social action. This perspective applies across all realms of collective social activity – including the economy, finance, politics and the broader culture. There have been studies about correlation of economic health/environment to length of ladies skirts also (Termed Hem Theory- Harvard University).

Consider the mounting evidence. Horror movies are pouring out of the studios. "Filmnoir" has turned ultra-violent. By the end of this year and into 2007, theaters will show an increasing number of dark, disturbing film titles, such as "Grind House," "Black

Christmas," "Snuff Movie," "Saw 3" and a remake of the 1974 groundbreaking horror film "Texas Chainsaw Massacre." Cable television network Showtime is following suit with its new dark dramedy about a "heroic" serial killer, who preys on, well, other serial killers.

In July, North Korea partly failed in its testing of multi-stage missiles, but then followed those botched tests with an apparently successful underground nuclear detonation. The United Nations quickly responded with sanctions. But North Korea proudly used its fresh status as the world's ninth nuclear power to categorize the sanctions as a "declaration of war," even snubbing its nose at longtime ally China, then peculiarly apologizing for its actions. Exclusionism is rising in the form of anti-Semitism and anti-immigration protests across Europe, the Americas and elsewhere. Mexico's president is denouncing U.S. immigration laws, while the U.S. Congress looks at cracking down on Mexican border jumpers. The president of Venezuela is publicly calling the U.S. president "a killer, a genocidal murderer and a madman." Xenophobia is thriving: walls and fences are being planned or built in Israel, Saudi Arabia and on the U.S. border with Mexico. There are plans to encircle Baghdad, a city of millions, with a network of ditches. China has hastily built a wall on parts of its border with N. Korea.

Free trade coalitions are fraying as "the costs of trade have become more important to many voters than the benefits" (Wash. Post. May 13, 2005). The Chinese are in a fit of rage over actions taken by the Japanese government over half a century ago. The United States has been mired in war for five years. A wave of anti-America sentiment is rampant worldwide. On May 27, 2005, Islamic groups observed the first "international anti-U.S. protest day." Anti-U.S. mobs gather violently and nonviolently across the globe in both ally and enemy countries, not excluding the United States itself. The popularity of religion is soaring. Clinical depression is on the rise. The electorate is polarizing into "red" and "blue" states like never before.

Pornography spam is turning to themes of brutality. Car designs are changing from angularity to the squat, rounded lines of the 1930s. Vicious street gangs are proliferating throughout America, financed by severe market imbalances due to prohibition, just as in the 1930s. Smoking prohibition has reached such a high in the United States that the Omaha, Neb., Police Department urges residents to call 911 to report anyone seen smoking in public. Senseless violence in U.S. schools grabs news headlines almost daily. Record profits are

taken at Nevada casinos, a sign of the go-for-broke mentality that historically precedes a crash.

Popularity of different games and sports has proved to move up and down directly in relation to change of waves of economic progression. For example sports like Rugby, soccer, wrestling are termed favorable during bearish time due to their rugged nature, brutality etc that helps human sentiment to correlate the sport with sentiments of pessimism and anger that dwells within. Games like cricket, baseball etc gain popularity during bull cycle due to their inbuilt sophistication that goes well with mood of happiness that prevails in this phase.

Look at the happenings of World Cup Cricket 2007.

First: Pakistan (tipped as one of the favorites and champion of past) looses to West Indies and then to Ireland and goes out of the tournament.

Second: Bangladesh defeats India (runner up of previous world cup)

Third: Bob Woolmer, coach of Pakistan gets murdered.

Fourth: Sri Lanka beats India with later going out of the tournament.

What is be the net result of all these? If India and Pakistan go out of the tournament its viewership would reduce by minimum 60 to 80% and TRP in direct proportion thereof. The most prominent tournament of cricket reduced to a state of mere formality. With India being pushed out of tournament how many viewers will watch the telecast? What is the general message?

Cricket is loosing popularity. Bookies are not making much money by betting in favorable direction any more.

In other words, mood has changed. Market trends have changed too. It is a matter of time now for the air out of the bubble to gush out which, to start with, will be slowly with volume of exit increasing directly proportional to the extent/level of deflation of the bubble. At present what we are having is " Silent Crash". The Crash, which will accompany a bang, may take some time to mature.

Whatever may be, whichever may be the manner in which the economic bubble will deflate, fact remains, the pin has struck the balloon and no plaster or glue invented ever can seal this hole and stop air from gushing out.

In spite of knowing who were the ones causing this economic bubble, how it has grown and what devastation it might leave about, a question does come in mind that just by deployment of money this kind of euphoria and that too, in this colossal magnitude can not be created. Mass hysteria, even for a short while, must have been there in between which provided markets the initial momentum; else operation of this proportion could never consolidate.

Think of it, a mass euphoria! A global challenge or country specific challenge! A mass positivism is usually envisaged during progression of 3rd wave but when market was recovering from 4th wave like in 1988/2000, such influence could only generate out of some external shocks. Rather to be precise such external shocks were called for that motivated people to revolt against direction of negativity.

A number of wars had happened in between, like Afghanistan War, Gulf War etc but their effects had been temporary. Further more, Afghanistan war and/or Gulf war would not have such significant effect on human sentiments of third world.

Therefore, there had to be events that threw challenge on humanity to revolt and turn around. Moreover, such events or like ones must have kept on happening/perpetuating, whenever the markets seemed to slacken. Human sentiments follow fractal movement, which are similar in dissimilarity. In other words magnitude of reaction varying from person to person, from state to state, the nature of incidents had to be similar that propelled mass to retaliate in positive direction and consolidate to move forward.

Going by Kondratieff ideology, it had to be war or something akin to that. This had to be some thing prophesied by philosopher Kierkegaard, who posited that progress was never smooth – ***"In life, only sudden decisions, leaps or jerks can lead to progress. Something decisive occurs always only by a jerk, by a sudden turn which neither can be predicted from its antecedents nor is determined by them". Paul Davies in The Cosmic***

Blueprint had said, " Typically, errors in ordinary dynamical systems grow in proportion to time. By contrast, in a chaotic system, the errors grow at an escalating rate; in fact, they grow exponentially with time".

That exactly hits the bull's eye. ***There had to be incidents or better to say, incidents were engineered to be there that created chaos. The idea was that the same chaos would lead to mass revolting and positive reactions out of such resilience would grow at an escalating rate, exponential with time and possibly in due course develop in to a huge economic bubble.*** No wonder world economy turned around after September 11,2001 air strikes on twin towers of Manhattan!

War in the age of technological integration and globalization has eliminated the right of weapons to label war and, with regard to the new starting point, has realigned the relationship of weapons to war, while the appearance of weapons of new concepts, and particularly new concepts of weapons, has gradually blurred the face of war. Does a single "hacker" attack count as a hostile act or not? Can using financial instruments to destroy a country's economy be seen as a battle? And should an assessment of wartime actions look at the means or the results? Obviously, proceeding with the traditional definition of war in mind, there is no longer any way to answer the above questions. When we suddenly realize that all these non-war actions may be the new factors constituting new evolution in warfare ideology, we have to come up with a new name for this new form of war: Warfare which transcends all boundaries and limits.

This kind of war means that all means will be in readiness, that information will be omnipresent, and the battlefield will be everywhere. It means that all weapons and technology can be superimposed at will, it means that all the boundaries lying between the two worlds of war and non-war, of military and non-military, will be totally destroyed, and it also means that many of the current principles of combat will be modified, and even that the rules of war may need to be rewritten.

We are thus coming to terms with what is known as 'Unrestricted warfare' as discovered by by Qiao Liang and Wang Xiangsui in their book 'Unrestricted Warfare' published by PLA Literature and Arts Publishing House, Beijing during February 1999. Just to quote the term unrestricted warfare will be unfair on my part. Let me reproduce here two concluding paragraphs of the book. Quote-

The world is no longer what it was originally, but war is still as brutal as it has always been. The only thing that is different is that this brutality has been expanded through differences in the modes in which two armies fight one other.

This, then, is globalization. This is warfare in the age of globalization. Although it is but one aspect, it is a startling one. When the soldiers standing at the crossroads of the centuries are faced with this aspect, perhaps each of them should ask himself, what can we still do? If those such as Morris, bin Laden, and Soros can be considered soldiers in the wars of tomorrow, then who isn't a soldier? If the likes of Powell, Schwartzkopf, Dayan, and Sharon can be considered politicians in uniform, then who isn't a politician? This is the conundrum that globalization and warfare in the age of globalization has left for the soldiers.

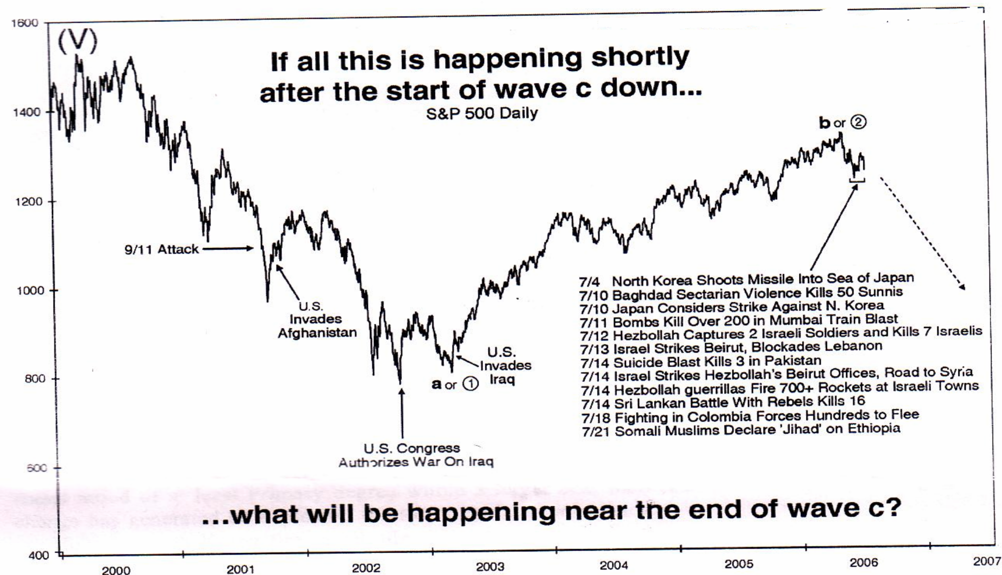
Although the boundaries between soldiers and non-soldiers have now been broken down, and the chasm between warfare and non-warfare nearly filled up, globalization has made all the tough problems interconnected and interlocking, and we must find a key for that. The key should be able to open all the locks, if these locks are on the front door of war. And this key must be suited to all the levels and dimensions, from war policy, strategy, and operational techniques to tactics; and it must also fit the hands of individuals, from politicians and generals to the common soldiers.

We can think of no other more appropriate key than "unrestricted warfare."

12. WAR & TERRORISM

There appears to be two schools of thought relating to effects of war on any economy. While a batch of economists opine that war propels economic development, the majority term such proposition nothing short of being hideous. I am neither an economist nor a sociologist. As a human, anything that destroys human life is horrible to me. However, feeling and/or personal opinion is something and rationalizing the same in terms of hard facts is a proposition radically different.

A new ideology is developing in the modern world called Socionomics, which bridges the difference in ideologies between Sociology and Economics. Socionomics allows us to understand and purge from our minds dangerous conceptual errors. An example is the idea that war creates prosperity. Just think of it, an activity or mass activity that destroys thousands and millions of lives and obliterates billions worth of property and national wealth cannot possibly be good. It in fact is evil since it creates none other than the act of destruction. Yet there must be some reason behind some economists opining just the other way round. I am furnishing here a chart of S&P500 that with pointers indicating, September 11, 2001 attack, Afghanistan War, US Senate approving Iraq invasion and Second Gulf war.



The above chart will surely baffle the viewer as each of these events apparently has been followed by some kind of economic prosperity. Hamilton Bolton had once remarked " The hardest thing is to believe what you see". Ilya Prigogine won a Nobel Prize for discovering a most amazing fact that: ordered complexity and life necessarily arise in open systems. Entropy is not an antagonist in this arrangement but a partner, as the system takes in energy and exports entropy to the larger environment. The structures that dissipates entropy are created by and thrive in a far from equilibrium, high energy, unstable even volatile environments. Michael Hutchison in Megabrain has commented " Prigogine's ideas demonstrate that periods if instability, perturbation, upheaval, collapse and chaos are not to be seen as absolute evils but instead as absolute necessities, as phases through which every structure must pass in order to evolve to higher levels of complexity".

Thus, good, bad or ugly whichever term be referred to, war or acts of destruction, existing parallel to human civilization, has surely had some positive effects on economy. Even having said that, I have to state that the above is only one side of the coin, as we are not discussing the circumstances leading to war.

History viewed on the mirror of Elliot Waves and Socionomics indicate that major mood retrenchment produces war, as human finally express their collective negative mood extreme with representative collective action termed war. As with economic output, the size of war is almost always related to the size of bear market that induces it. Take any chart of any era and it will show relation of war to economic decline or recession. It is the ultimate act of desperation that erupts out as war. For example Revolutionary War (1785) in USA began near the end of the 64-year bear market in British stock prices that began in 1720. The civil war followed 24 year bear market that ended in 1859. World War I began during the second declining phase between 1910 and 1914. World War II began six years after the 89% collapse in stock prices that bottomed in 1932 and during a 50% drop in to 1942.

Let us not dwell so far back in history and get in to rather recent acts of insurgency. Gulf War-1 commencing in January 1991 was byproduct of market decline between 1987 and 1990. The chart furnished above indicates vividly that US invasion of Afghanistan and second Gulf War too are consequential to market crash between 2000 and 2003.

To sum up we can say that war, like volcanic eruption, is the outburst of negative sentiment consequential to periodical economic slump. The longer the slump, steeper the crash- longer is the duration and greater is the brutality and viciousness of the war.

Then why do economists term war good? Simple- During wars, the downtrend in social mood that caused the war typically reverses and production tends to rise along with new up trend. Thus, while war being the ultimate expression of negative sentiment, the outbreak of it turns the social mood positive. A promise or challenge comes to every human mind to overcome the predicament/obstacle and to outshine the darkness that prevails. Another element that evokes positivism is the feeling of patriotism. How many times is common human thinking about their country? Every one is busy in their way/lives and is engrossed solving hurdles faced in day-to-day mundane struggle for existence. A crisis happens. Solidarity of a nation facing a challenge, each countryman stand erect energized with the vitamins of patriotism.

Thus economists observed: " World War I provided a quick fix to the economy…If there ever was a great war for the economy, it was World War II… The Vietnam War was at first positive in its economic effect but impacted adversely on inflation. Let us turn our attention to who else but Adolf Hitler himself who assumed the reins of power in 1933 as a result of the most extremely negative sentiment social sentiment in nearly a century. Stock markets around the world soared from that point forward; never seeing the level of those lows again.

In a nutshell war is the net result of negativism but the act or the aftermath is nothing but positivism. Call it good call it bad, it inculcates both. Let me quote here excerpts from an article authored by Mr. Robert Higgs that may help the reader to make a rational judgment as to whether war is good or bad.

World War II and the Triumph of Keynesianism
By Robert Higgs, March 1995

War, everybody says, is hell. But many Americans do not really believe this truism, especially when the war in question is World War II. Of course, for the men who had to endure the horrors of combat, the war was terrible — just how terrible, hundreds of thousands of them did not live to say. But the great majority of Americans never experienced

the fighting directly. It was something that went on "overseas," and government censors kept reports of its brutal realities from the public.

For many Americans, at the time and since, World War II actually seemed to be a fine thing, mainly because, as the hackneyed expression has it, "the war got the economy out of the depression" in which it had wallowed for more than a decade. During the Great Depression, many people had despaired over whether the economy would ever again operate satisfactorily. Then, the mobilization for war coincided with what appeared to be a great economic boom.

By 1944, all the usual indicators of economic well being signaled that the economy was enjoying unprecedented prosperity. Most important, the official rate of unemployment had sunk to just 1.2 percent — the lowest rate ever achieved before or since. After years of turning away qualified job seekers, employers were beating the bushes in search of warm bodies. Official figures showed that the Gross National Product (GNP), adjusted for inflation, had risen some 70 percent since 1939 — later Commerce Department figures would revise the increase upward, making it more than 90 percent.

For the economists who had recently embraced the ideas of John Maynard Keynes, expressed in his General Theory of Employment, Interest, and Money (1936), the war seemed to validate their beliefs. In Keynes's theory, in contrast to the previously accepted view, an economic depression might continue indefinitely unless government spending, financed by a budget deficit, were increased sufficiently. The Keynesians believed that the federal deficits of the 1930s, never more than $3.5 billion per year, had been too small to lift the U.S. economy from its slough. The huge wartime deficits, however, reaching as high as $55 billion in 1943, seemed to have accomplished precisely what Keynes had said they would.

Ever since, most economists, historians, and educated laymen have accepted the Keynesian conclusion. It seems obvious that the war got the economy out of the depression, that it created a condition commonly called wartime prosperity. How could anyone argue otherwise? Certainly no one can deny that the wartime budget deficits were immense — in terms of today's dollars, they added some $2.2 trillion to the national debt.

After the war ended in the late summer of 1945, a genuine economic miracle took place during the next two years. More than 10 million men were released from the armed

forces. Industry, which had occupied itself largely in producing war goods from 1942 to 1945, switched back to the production of civilian goods. The huge government budget deficit disappeared, and during the fiscal years 1947-1949, the federal budget actually had a small surplus. Yet, despite the fears and warnings of the Keynesian economists that such events would plunge the economy back into depression, civilian production boomed, increasing by nearly 27 percent from 1945 to 1946, and the rate of unemployment never exceeded 4 percent until the recession of 1949.

Keynesian economics rests on the presumption that government spending, whether for munitions or other goods, creates an addition to the economy's aggregate demand, which brings into employment labor and other resources that otherwise would remain idle. The economy gets not only the additional production occasioned by the use of those resources but still more output via a "multiplier effect." Hence the Keynesian claim that even government spending to hire people to dig holes in the ground and fill them up again has beneficial effects; even though the diggers create nothing of value, the multiplier effect is set in motion as they spend their newly acquired income for consumption goods newly produced by others.

TERRORISM:

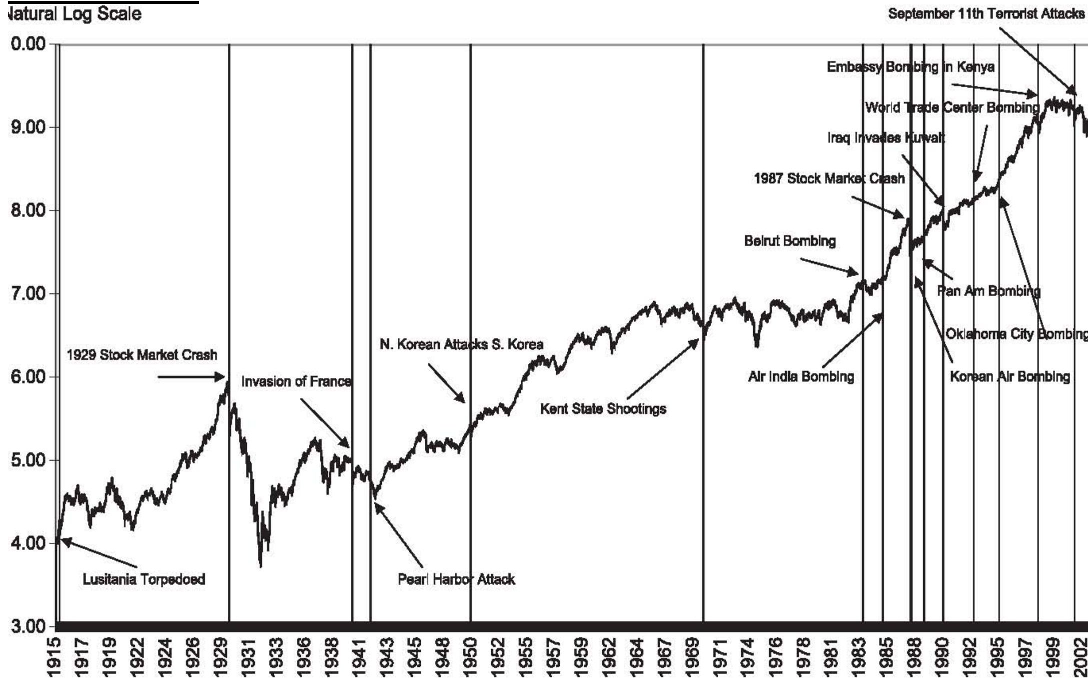


Fig. 1. Dow Jones industrial average 1915-2002.

Above is a chart of effects of major war and terror events on DJIA. Wave Theory or for that matter even Dow theory too presupposes that incidents have no effect or rather nominal and temporary effect on any kind of market unless such happening is having any socio-economic impact. War and acts of terrorism fall in to the category of events having socio-economic implications and therefore are of vital importance to any analyst.

Everything said and done, there is a marked difference between war and acts of terrorism. While war is the net result of negative sentiment of the mass, acts of terrorism are destructive stray incidents designed by some, usually happening during times of rising pessimism.

The basic difference between war and terrorism is that while war is reflection of mass feelings, terrorism reverberates feelings of a few. The basic similarity between war and terrorism is in its timings. Both occur during a phase of economic slump. Message behind both being annihilation and both posing challenge to existence of human civilization, the reactions of the mass, to both war and acts of terrorism, is more or less similar. Both these destructive acts/incidents generate human resilience and solidarity that erupts in the form of

economic recovery/ short-term prosperity and also provide stock and commodity markets with momentum to turn around.

In the modern era of living under constant threat of terror strikes, question therefore comes to mind as to ‘Fear of terrorism has hurt stocks, but how much?’ For those investing life’s savings in to stock market: How much does terrorism affect stock prices?

To find the answer, economists have parsed market reaction to events dating back to the 1915 sinking of the Lusitanian, academics have studied how attacks on Mc Donald’s restaurants have affected the company's stock price, and researchers in Israel have chronicled what 13 years of suicide bombings did to stocks there.

Their unsurprising general conclusion is that terror attacks hurt stock prices -- but some of the details are unexpected. For instance, after Sept. 11, 2001, the stocks in the Standard & Poor's 500 rebounded to their pre-attack prices faster than every other major world index except Japan's Nikkei, according to research by Andrew H. Chen of Southern Methodist University and Thomas F. Siems of the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas.

What none of the research has answered is the degree to which the fear of another terrorist attack on the United States has been factored into stock prices. David Sowerby, chief market analyst, Loomis, Sayles & Co., estimates that the threat of terrorism represents a 5 percent ``tether" on stocks. How did he get that number? The overhang is ``more than zero, less than 10. Five seems reasonable. If I said 4, I'd be fine-tuning it too much," he said.

The price-to-earnings ratio on the S&P 500 is around 17. A traditional model pegs the price-to-earnings ratio, one of the most popular methods of gauging a stock's value, to Treasury bond yields. Under that formula, the price-to-earnings ratio should be closer to 20, said David Wyss, chief economist for Standard & Poor's.

``We would likely see a drop in stock prices of significant proportion, but investors seem to believe there would be a subsequent recovery," said Lynn Reaser, chief economist at the investment strategies group of Bank of America ``As an important footnote, the scope and the magnitude and the form of a terrorist attack would determine whether or not that assessment is correct."

If the extent to which terrorism has pressured stocks is ``an academic question,'' as Streed says, it is one academics have shown little interest in. Instead, they've focused their studies on how markets responded to past terrorist attacks.

Chen and Siems tracked the Dow Jones industrial average's recovery time from events ranging from the sinking of the passenger ship Lusitania by Germany during World War I to Hitler's invasion of France to Sept. 11. They found that while the Dow rose the day of the Oklahoma City bombing and the bombing of the US embassy in Kenya, it took the index 795 trading days to recover from the invasion of France and 232 days to rebound from the attack on Pearl Harbor. They theorize that faster communication and broader market participation has led to faster stock rebounds.

A study by Israeli academics of stocks and suicide bombings found that stocks in companies outside the defense sector fell 4.58 percent. And large-scale attacks aren't the only way terrorism affects stocks. Seventy-five attacks between 1998 and 2003 targeted businesses, according to G. Andrew Karolyi, a professor of finance at Ohio State University, and Rodolfo Martell, an assistant professor of finance at Purdue University. The most frequent target was McDonald's Corp., which was attacked 10 times, including the ransacking of a half-built restaurant in France and a deadly firebombing in Indonesia. Stock in the attacked companies had a one-day decline of only 0.83 percent.

What no one seems to talk about when it comes to terrorism is the possibility of a market crash. That may be because a spate of attacks worldwide, from Madrid to Mumbai, has not caused any country's market to crash. As former Securities and Exchange Commission chairman Harvey L. Pitt testified:

``Unlike human beings, capital markets are capable of absorbing great shocks quickly.''

Let me quote here a few reports immediately posted after September 11, 2001 strike and after London bombings on 07/07/2005.

Wall Street has resilience

In the past, U.S. stocks have bounced back from terrorist attacks

NEW YORK (CNNfn) -

It will be a long while before business gets back to normal on Wall Street after Tuesday's devastating terrorist attack, but a review of market history shows that acts of terrorism against the United States have had limited impact on the Dow Jones industrial average.

When bombs rained on U.S. embassies in Kenya and Tanzania on Aug. 7, 1998, the Dow ended the day up 0.24 percent. By the end of the week, the index had given up 3 percent, according to Ned Davis Research, a Florida market research firm.
And when terrorists bombed the World Trade Center on Feb. 26, 1993, the Dow closed up 1 percent that day and was up 0.15 percent by the end of the week.

"It's more of a psychological event than an economic event," said Robert Rodriguez, manager of FPA New Income Fund and FPA Capital Fund, whose career on Wall Street spans about 30 years.

On Oct. 23, 1983, the Dow rose 0.1 percent after terrorists bombed U.S. Marine barracks in Beirut, killing 241 people and injuring another 80. The index closed down 2.05 percent by the end of the week, Ned Davis Research said.

The Dow edged down 0.64 percent on June 26, 1996 after bombs hit a U.S. military base in Saudi Arabia, killing 19 Airmen. By week's end, the index was off 0.5 percent.

Acts of war by the United States have also helped trigger market rallies, according to Ned Davis Research. For example, the three-week Gulf War pushed the index down 4.3 percent as of Jan. 16, 1991. But a month later, the Dow was up 17 percent. In three

months, the index had gained 19.8 percent, and after six months, it was up 18.7 percent.

DOW Reactions to Past Crises

Events	%change after a week
Pearl Harbor 12/7/1941	closed down 1.72%
Gulf War 1/17/1991	closed up 4%
World Trade Center Bombing 2/26/1993	closed up 1%
Bombing of U.S military barracks in Saudi Arabia 6/26/1996	closed down 0.5%
Bombing of U.S. Embassy in Nairobi, Kenya 8/7/1998	closed down 3%
Bombing of U.S. Embassy in Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania 8.7.1998	closed down 3%
Bombing of U.S. Marines Barracks in Beirut 10/23/1983	closed down 2.04%
Assassination of President Kennedy 11/22/1963	closed up 5.49%

SOURCE: NED DAVIS RESEARCH

NEW YORK (CNN/Money) - Whiplash ... that's what the markets are suffering so far today in the wake of the attacks in London.

That's because traders seem to be concluding that the main impact of the blasts that ripped through subways and buses in London is human, emotional, psychological -- not economic, not financial.

Look at what happened to crude oil futures. The price was trading over $62 a barrel in the overnight market. When news of the attacks hit, the price plummeted down to just over $54! The knee jerk reaction was that a big terrorist attack could hit the global economy hard just like the 9/11 attacks hit the U.S. economy nearly four years ago.

But oil reversed and is back over $60 a barrel as the thinking spreads throughout all the markets that the impact of the attacks will be short lived and will not have a lasting impact -- as long as they are not followed up with more of the same.

"Barring any more blasts this becomes a buying opportunity for stocks," according to Scott Fulman of Investec (US) Inc. As stock prices fall, he said, "valuations get more attractive."

*"**There is usually a bounce in stocks after these kinds of things and I think we are already starting to see it now.**"*

Traders are already comparing the London events not to the September 11, 2001 attacks in New York City but to the Madrid train bombing. Stocks tumbled after the train blast on March 11 of last year but within a week they had recovered all their losses.

Bottom line, if it isn't going to derail the U.S. economy then it isn't expected to have a lasting impact on U.S. interest rates or the U.S. dollar.

David Edwards of Heron Capital Management said the impact of events like those that occurred in London are fleeting because with each successive attack investors like him have "programmed this into their risk models."

In fact, Edwards says his firm has increased the amount of U.S. government bonds it holds "because we know that when something bad like this happens people will buy 10-year Treasuries." Nor has his company owned travel-related stocks since 9/11 because when terror attacks take place "we know they are going to dump airline stocks."

"People in my position have to look at world as it is," Edwards says. "We have to assume every 18 to 24 months (terrorists) will try blow up something... (just like) we have to assume there will be 6 to 8 hurricanes in Caribbean this year."

Stocks stand up to terror

Monday, July 11, 2005

By E.S. Browning, The Wall Street Journal

Investors live with concern that a terrorist attack will tank the stock market. But a look at some of the past century's biggest terrorist attacks a show that has rarely happened.
The trend could be seen in the surprisingly rapid U.S. stock recovery after the terrorist attacks in London last Thursday. More broadly, an analysis of market reaction following 15 different terrorist acts going back to 1920 suggests that, while terrorism may be a generalized cause of fear, it has rarely been a major mover of markets.

Terror fears unquestionably have made investors more conservative, helping to explain the surprising popularity of investments such as bonds, real estate and gold. Investors react most strongly to events that they think will have a lasting impact on markets or the economy, such as the Sept. 11, 2001, attacks and they have learned to shrug off others.

"The attacks in London were horrific, to be sure, but their market impact is likely to be short-lived because the events are not likely to have a sustained impact on economic conditions, monetary policies or capital flows, anywhere," wrote Bob Prince of money-management firm

Bridgewater associates in a report to clients.

The data indicate that, even immediately following a terrorist event; the Dow Jones Industrial Average has tended to rise.

On the first day that stocks traded following each of the 15 attacks, the Dow industrials finished up eight times, including last Thursday, and down seven. By the end of the fifth trading day after the other 14 attacks, it also was more likely to be up. After about a year, the Dow was down in only four instances, and the average change did Ned Davis Research in Venice, Fla conduct a gain of more than 13 percent, according to the analysis, for The Wall Street Journal

.

The 15 events studied began with the 1920 anarchist bombing at the J.P. Morgan building on Wall Street, which killed 40. They also included an attack on Congress in 1954, as well as hostage-takings, hijackings and bombings in the Middle East, Europe, Asia, Africa and Oklahoma City.

Among these events, the biggest one-day market decline came after trading reopened following the 9/11 attacks, when blue chips fell 7 percent. The next-biggest event-day decline followed the bombing of a TWA flight in 1974, a 2.2 percent plunge. After that was the Madrid train bombing in March 2004, a 1.6 percent one-day drops. Other event-day declines were minor. Over the one-week and one-year periods, the changes were random enough that most appeared more attributable to normal market forces than to terrorism.

The 9/11 attack was especially damaging because investors feared lasting economic impact and worried that another attack might follow. Some analysts, however, argue that

investors got over that shock faster than it seemed. In this view, later market declines were due mainly to a downward stock-market spiral already under way after the popping of the technology-market bubble. Whichever is true, terrorist events since haven't seemed to have had the same disruptive impact.

"We find evidence that suggests that modern U.S. capital markets are more resilient than they were in the past and that they recover sooner from terrorist/military attacks than other global capital markets," wrote Andrew Chen of the Cox School of Business at Southern Methodist University and Thomas Siems, senior economist at the Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas, in a study published last year.

One way to see this is to compare the market impact of terrorist events with that of war. Stocks took more than three years to recover from the German invasion of France in 1940. They took the better part of a year to recover from Pearl Harbor. The Vietnam War, and the inflation it helped to spur, weighed on markets throughout the 1970s.

Last week, it took U.S. investors less than a day to get over the London bombings. To the amazement of analysts, stocks actually finished higher on Thursday, the day of the attack, and gold finished lower. By Friday, European markets, too, had largely recouped their losses.

The week's big financial news turned out to be Friday's employment report, which suggested a "Goldilocks" combination of low wage inflation and steady job creation, which investors welcome. On Friday, the day after the London bombings, the Dow Jones Industrial Average jumped 146.85 points, or 1.4 percent, to 10449.14, the biggest one-day gain since April. It was up 145.70 points, or 1.4 percent, for the week, but remains down 3 percent for 2005.

What seems likely is that terrorism's more profound impact on financial markets comes from the broader fear it creates, which has contributed to a cooling of enthusiasm for stocks. Partly because of the tech-stock bubble's popping, and partly because of terrorism fears, many investors have turned to real estate, bonds, gold and other commodities, deeming them safer than stocks. That may help explain why demand for Treasury bonds has remained surprisingly strong in recent years, holding the yield of the 10-year Treasury note down near 4 percent, far lower than almost any analyst had predicted.

As a matter of fact for most investors, the biggest surprise about the market action after the July 7th London bombing was how quickly European markets recovered after the initial shock. The first blast went off at 8:51 local time on Thursday morning, 9 minutes before the London Stock Exchange opened. The FTSE-100 gapped down at the open and plunged from 5,229 down to 5,022 – nearly 4%. But by mid-day, the index reversed and finished trading only 71 points lower. And this morning (Friday, July 8), British stocks opened with a gap *up* and closed at 5232, completely erasing Thursday's losses. Like it never happened.

All of media's explanations for such remarkable resiliency have boiled down to one: Traders and investors have been expecting a terrorist attack, and they simply brushed it off saying that, "any market decline was likely to be short-lived" (*BBC*). In the words of one well-known analyst, "I hate to sound cold hearted, but investors, to a large extent, have become immune to terrorist attacks" (*New York Times*).

Have we really gotten so used to a terrorist threat that when an actual strike occurs, we dismiss it and move on about our business? Perhaps, but are you *truly* willing to bet that another terrorist attack, if it ever comes, will also leave the markets unscathed? I wouldn't. Trying to estimate the market's reaction to an unknown future event is futile. We all have seen cases when the markets take a completely irrational path, opposite to the one they "should have" taken.

There is another explanation as to why British stocks erased their losses so quickly. The Elliot Wave Principle teaches that the market moves in a basic pattern of 5 waves up and 3 waves down. The [FTSE-100 Index] then remained very near its high. A break below these levels should signaled a fourth wave decline retesting at 5022.

On 07/07 FTSE dropping to 5022constituted a 4th wave correction. But since, 4th wave was not the final leg in an Elliott wave pattern – a 5th wave was in the offing that got initiated with people inertly revolting against the ghastly act on humanity.

In other words, if we go by the term that 'History repeats itself' a serious doubt does come in mind as to why these terrorist attacks take place at all. Do not the perpetrators of the attack realize that whatever be the magnitude of their assault, how many so ever lives get

sacrificed in the carnage, the mass will consolidate and will surely rise up to the occasions each time?

Furthermore, in this era of inflation to carry out acts of mass destruction it surely does one hell of a lot of money. First question thus is: where does this money come from? And the Second: What do the attackers gain by wasting huge money in carrying out these dastardly acts?

Call it religious extremism, call it madness, call it revolution, no logic truly bites unless we find out means by which this money comes and unless we determine the process by which money spent in acts of terrorism are ploughed back.

It is no more a secret that terrorists are also actively taking part in stock markets. This is not a fairy tale. The revelation of this fact is an international truth that international media and all governments do acknowledge.

I*n his address to the 43rd Munich Conference on Security Policy on February 11, 2007 M.K.Narayanan, National Security Adviser of the Government of India, spoke of the various ways in which terrorist activities in India are funded.*

While doing so, he said: 'Isolated instances of terrorist outfits manipulating the stock markets to raise funds for their operations have been reported. Stock exchanges in Mumbai and Chennai have, on occasion, reported that fictitious or notional companies were engaging in stock market operations. Some of these companies were later traced to terrorist outfits.'

Stock markets as a likely source of funding for organised crime, terrorism and covert operations of intelligence agencies has been a subject which has been engaging the attention of not only intelligence and security agencies, but also stock market regulating authorities for many years.

Organised criminal mafia, terrorists, and intelligence agencies seek to covertly use the stock markets for earning funds as well as causing economic instability in a target country. They generally use two methods for this purpose: stock market operations and stock market manipulation.

Stock market operations help them to earn money and launder black money, and stock market manipulation helps them to earn and launder money as well as cause economic instability.

For a stock market operation, they use individual stock traders or companies -- either floated by them or their surrogates -- for buying and selling shares and making profits -- like any other person interested in the stock market.

Their operations are legitimate, but the source of their investments or the ownership of their companies is not. The only effective way of preventing this is by making enquiries about such individuals or companies, identifying those suspected to be acting as a front for crime mafia or terrorists or intelligence agencies and acting against them.

Even before 9/11, it was well documented by the intelligence and security agencies of Western countries that Al Qaeda had an extensive financial and business network operated through surrogates.

Some of them indulged in stock market operations for making profits and laundering black money. Others ran seemingly legitimate businesses such as travel agencies, construction companies, real estate companies etc and earned money.

Indian press reported the above sometime during February 2007. There was even a report in CNN recently, which said that one leading corporation has confessed in public that they helped terrorists deploy money in stock market.

Thus we are coming to one inference that terrorists do enter stock market and their money forms a part of FDI (foreign direct investment) we welcome with red carpet. It is also established that these investors take bulk positions in derivatives comprising of futures and options and do manipulate index to move the same from higher to highest planes that serve their purpose the best.

If we accept the above logic then we must also accept that terrorists are not ignorant identities. They do know very well that when they strike and cause horror, the mass will stand firm in their resolute and exhibit their dejection to such ghastly act by turning around and providing market additional momentum.

In other words, what I am trying to say is that terrorists are investors/speculators whose basic aim was and is to make this mania happen. Come to think of it, the present mania would have never happened, especially after the market crash of 2000 unless there was a tremendous force of positivism or mass appeal for a turn around and an arousal for proving prevalence of good over evil and also solidarity of humanity on a global platform that generated out of mass hysteria against the brutality caused by September 11, 2001 and July 07, 2005 terrorist attacks.

What I am trying to project here is that with evolution of time the term 'war' has undergone a sea of change. Bullets, missiles and bombs are no more items of first preference. Deception is the main artillery and knowledge is the main strategy that wins wars now. It is a concept that considers no line of control and no protocol. The superficial message behind an action can differ altogether from the main motto propelling the activity. Is this not true? If billions worth of money can flock in to markets under the camouflage of harmless FDI but, ultimately aim at forming a mania that can cripple the economy, why cannot acts of terrorism not be motivated with ideologies miles apart from simple religious extremisms? The typical characteristics of terrorism including being transnational, concealed, without rules, and tremendously destructive, have given us reason to call it financial terrorism. Before the tremendous state apparatus, terrorists and their organizations are perhaps not worth mentioning in terms of numbers of peoples and methods, but in fact there is not one country that dares to look at them lightly.

For bin Laden who hides under the hills of religious fundamentalism and a handful group of countries that conceals themselves within the forests of free economics, no national boundaries exist, and borders also are ineffective. What they want to do is carry out wanton destruction within a regulated sphere and act wildly and run amuck within an unregulated sphere. These new terrorist forces have formed an unprecedented serious challenge to the existing world order, and in turn they have made us doubt to a certain degree the logical production of a fixed order. ***Perhaps those who check the destruction of rules and those who revise the rules are both necessary.*** This is because any destruction of rules always brings on new problems, which need to be rigorously dealt with. In an age when an old order is about to be removed, those in the lead are frequently those who are the first to destroy the rules or those who are the earliest to adapt to this situation. Naturally, in this respect, the new terrorists have already walked to the head of the international community.

Thus, what we seriously need to understand is that it has, till date, been foolish on our part not to look beyond the outer peripheries of different terrorist attacks. Just think, a series of bomb explosion take place in local trains of Mumbai resulting in loss of property worth in millions and loss of a few hundreds of human life. What did terrorists gain out of this operation? Did they succeed in conveying any specific message to the world? Could they free any of their leaders locked up in jails? The answers are all: NO.

Not one single government/security agencies, till date, have been able to detect the reason behind the strike. Media reports that government had prior information about the attack. But what could they possibly do in a country as huge as India? We always learn about a terrorist mission after the mission is carried out or caught in the process of being carried out. But has any one truly attempted to find as to why these missions happen altogether?

Let us turn around and for a change pay attention to the SENSEX being the market index of Mumbai Stock Exchange. SENSEX had corrected from 12671 to 8799 between May11 and June14, 2006. Herefrom, though the index made some recovery but the progress appeared to slow down during early parts of July 2006. The terror strikes of July11 resulted in immediate reaction of the index jumping up from 10550 to 10940. The initial exuberance died down resulting in index correcting back to 9875 by 24th wherefrom it never looked back till reaching 14724 levels on February 09, 2007.

Following Chen and Siam's theory, it is quite possible for Mumbai Stock Exchange to have taken 12 days time to absorb the shock of the attack and rebound. If we are ready to accept the above, we must also find courage to attribute a significant portion of the prosperity of the said market index, recorded thereafter, to terrorist strikes of July 11, 2006?

We have no option but to accept that that real war will no longer be displayed in its original form. To a very great extent, war is no longer even war but rather coming to grips on the internet, and matching the mass media, assault and defense in forward exchange transactions, market manipulation along with other things which we had never viewed as war, now all possibly causing us to drop our eyeglasses. That is to say, the enemy is possibly not the one we would contemplate, the weapons are not the original weapons, and the battlefield are also not the original battlefield. Nothing is definite any more. What can be ascertained is not definite. The game has already changed, and what we experience is a new type of fighting method within various uncertainties. It is no longer that type of single prescription for treating

the symptoms and not the disease, but rather a hybrid type of gathering advantages so as to allow a mango tree to bear both mangoes and banana. This then is combination and Addition is the method of combination.

In a boxing arena, a person who from start to finish uses only one type of boxing method to fight with an opponent is naturally not one who can combine straight punches, jabs, swings and hooks to attack his opponent like a storm. The principle of this can be said to be extremely simple: one plus one is greater than one. The problem is that such a simple principle, which even a preschooler can understand, has been surprisingly unclear to many persons responsible for the success and failure of the security and warfare of nations. These people can excuse themselves saying they are using the method of combination boxing to attack opponents. They have never forgotten the addition of technology with technology, tactics with tactics, weapons with weapons, and measures with measures. Moreover, they can also contemptuously come to conclusions and combinations that cannot be considered to be anything new. They do not know that their ability to understand or not understand combinations is not the key to the problem. What is truly important is whether or not one understands what goes with what to implement combinations and how to combine. Lastly, but certainly not the most important point, is whether or not one has thought of combining the battlefield and non-battlefield, warfare and non-warfare, military and non-military which is more specifically combining stealth aircraft and cruise missiles with network killers, combining nuclear deterrence, financial wars and terrorist attacks

COMING BACK TO GRAND SUPER CYCLE:

We must not forget that Grand Super Cycle was on its final lap with weakness developing at every stage and if this ploy was not adopted, the chances were remote for the present cycle to get in to final declining phase much earlier.

What I am attempting to say is that the current reign of global terrorism, we witness, is not carried out by a few offshoot fundamentalist bodies. They must be financed and/or being planned by some masterly brainpower or consolidated brain power. The circumstantial evidence or logic point’s fingers of doubt to the countries that have masterminded this mania since subsequent reaction to these acts serve their interest the best. Think of it, a military

action costing billions of dollars with a 50:50 risk of loosing also, had no chance of bringing in even one hundredth of the gains these stray incidents could have resulted. And cost factor involved in these? Especially compared to estimate outlay in staging World War III? – Simply chicken feed!

Though it might sound cruel on my part to comment that human are like horses who run faster when kicked on their bellies, one after the other terrorist attacks have been launched whenever markets seemed to slacken and it was us, common country men/investors, who chopped pounds of our own nation's flesh each time and have handed over the same, dripping with blood, to these speculators and that too on silver platters shining bright with gains from derivative trading. I am furnishing here a table of terrorist incidents in India vis a vis period of market decline it pertained to:

date	Incident	Place	NEAREST MARKET DECLINE			DATE	
			FROM	TO	%	FROM	TO
17-Sep-01	SF personnel sleeping in the basement of a building attacked by two fidayeen (suicide	Handwara, Kupwara	1422.95	849.95	40.27%	Feb-01	Oct-01
1-Oct-01	Attack on State Legislative Assembly Complex	Srinagar	1422.95	849.95	40.27%	Feb-01	Oct-01
18-Oct-01	Failed assassination attempt on Public Works Minister Ali Mohammad Sagar	Baramulla district	1422.95	849.95	40.27%	Feb-01	Oct-01
22-Oct-01	Fidayeen attack on Indian Air Force base	Awantipore, Pulwama	1422.95	849.95	40.27%	Feb-01	Oct-01
30-Nov-01	Massacre	Galyot village, Udhampur	1422.95	849.95	40.27%	Feb-01	Oct-01
16-Feb-02	Massacre	Nirala, Rajouri district	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
29-Mar-02	Suicide attack on Border Security Force camp	Kalakote	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
30-Mar-02	Suicide attack at Raghunath Temple	Jammu	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
8-Apr-02	Attack on a village	Dandli Dansal, Udhampur	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
19-May-02	Fidayeen attack	Two SF camps at Chasana,	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
21-May-02	APHC leader Abdul Gani Lone assassinated	Eidgah grounds, Srinagar	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
27-Jun-02	Massacre of a family	Foothills of Pirpanjal	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
13-Jul-02	Massacre	Kasim Nagar, Jammu	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
6-Aug-02	Attack on Amarnath pilgrims	Pahalgam	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02

date	Incident	Place	NEAREST MARKET DECLINE			DATE	
			FROM	TO	%	FROM	TO
23-Aug-02	Two massacres	Thanamandi and Manjakote,	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
6-Sep-02	Independent candidate in the Assembly elections killed	Handwara, Kupwara district	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
11-Sep-02	Minister and candidate in the Assembly polls Mushtaq Ahmad Lone assassinated at an	Tikipora, Kupwara	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
12-Sep-02	Defence Minister George Fernandes's convoy attacked	Kupwara district	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
24-Sep-02	Two terrorists attack the Akshardham temple of the Swaminarayan sect	Gandhinagar, Gujarat.	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
11-Nov-02	Attack on SFs	Jammu-Srinagar national	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
22-Nov-02	Suicide attack on CRPF camp	Srinagar	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
23-Nov-02	Explosion	Srinagar-Jammu national	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
24-Nov-02	Attack on Raghunath Temple	Jammu	1205.95	920.1	23.70%	Feb-02	Oct-02
31-Jan-03	Editor of a local news agency, News and Feature Alliance (NAFA), killed.	Press Enclave, Srinagar	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
13-Mar-03	Bomb explosion onboard a local train	Mulund, Mumbai	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
14-Mar-03	A lone fidayeen after failing to attack a muharram procession is believed to have	Poonch Town, Poonch district	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
16-Mar-03	In a joint operation, at least 50 terrorists attack a remote police post.	Ind village, Udhampur	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
23-Mar-03	Approximately 25 heavily armed terrorists dressed in police uniform attack Nadimarg	Nadimarg village,	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
25-Apr-03	Two unidentified terrorists carry out a suicide attack on the Sector-11 headquarters of the	Madar in the Bandipore area	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
26-Apr-03	A group of fidayeen (suicide terrorists) attacks the local station of All India Radio.	Srinagar, J&K	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03
28-Jun-03	In the first major terrorist strike since Prime Minister Vajpayee's April 18-peace initiative, two	Sunjwan on the outskirts of	1103.95	920	16.66%	Dec-02	May-03

date	Incident	Place	NEAREST MARKET DECLINE			DATE	
			FROM	TO	%	FROM	TO
6-Sep-03	Car bomb explosion at the main entrance of a fruit market	Parimpora, outskirts of	1430.7	1285.25	10.17%	12-Sep-03	19-Sep-03
2-Jan-04	Two suicide squad terrorists attack the Railway Station	Jammu	2014.65	1669.7	17.12%	09-Jan-04	26-Mar-04
3-Mar-04	A lone suicide terrorist attacks a police bus carrying 13 under-trials, mostly terrorists	Jammu	2014.65	1669.7	17.12%	09-Jan-04	26-Mar-04
8-Apr-04	Terrorists attack a election rally of the ruling PDP	Uri in the Baramulla	2014.65	1669.7	17.12%	09-Jan-04	26-Mar-04
23-May-04	IED explosion in a bus	Lower Munda, Srinagar-Jammu	1912.35	1292.2	32.43%	23-Apr-04	17-May-04
12-Jun-04	Grenade explosion in front of a hotel	Anantnag district, J&K	1912.35	1292.2	32.43%	23-Apr-04	17-May-04
26-Jun-04	Terrorists attack a village	Surankote area of Poonch	1625.7	1437.9	11.55%	28-May-04	25-Jun-04
19-Jul-04	Grenade attack on a political rally	Kapran village, Anantnag	1625.7	1437.9	11.55%	28-May-04	25-Jun-04
4-Aug-04	Terrorists stormed a CRPF camp	Rajbagh, Srinagar					
9-Oct-04	Suicide attack on an army convoy	Srinagar-Baramulla	1825.15	1750.3	4.10%	08-Oct-04	29-Oct-04
7-Jan-05	A two-member suicide squad targets the Income Tax office	Srinagar	2120.15	1900.85	10.34%	07-Jan-05	14-Jan-05
13-Jun-05	An explosives-laden car blows up at a marketplace in front of a Government school	Pulwama town, J&K	2183.45	1898.15	13.07%	11-Mar-05	06-May-05
24-Jun-05	Terrorists detonate a car laden with a huge quantity of RDX	Srinagar	2183.45	1898.15	13.07%	11-Mar-05	06-May-05
29-Oct-05	Three serial bomb explosions are reported from national capital Delhi. While two bombs	Delhi	2669.2	2307.45	13.55%	07-Oct-05	28-Oct-05
11-Jul-06	Seven bomb blasts targeted the railway networks of Mumbai. First class compartments	Mumbai	3774.15	2595.65	31.23%	12-May-06	16-Jun-06
19-Feb-2007	TRAIN EXPLOSION IN PANIPAT		4245.3	3965.2	6.60%	08-Feb-07	14-Feb-07

And interested to know what gains the above could have resulted in? The NSE 50 futures were at 851.25 during September 2001 and stood at 4239.95 on 08/02/2007. If a speculator kept on rotating a lot of 200 NIFTY futures for all this time, it would have earned him Rs.677600 against an investment of only Rs. 17024 (i.e. return of 3980% in just 6 years time). Not bad! Isn't it?

I suppose, it will be unfair on my part to state simply that all terrorist activities are being sponsored by a cartel comprising of some countries in European Union, Japan and some countries of Western Asia. It is not possible. Once an order gets in to practice, others are bound to follow. Therefore, there has to be other agencies as well, who could also be practicing the same methodology, however, surely on a smaller scale and essentially focusing on localized market/country.

Another peculiar aspect of these terror attacks has been its three-tier arrangement/order. Mind it three (3) tier i.e. again application of Fibonacci series! The strikes can be segregated as:

a) First category of attacks: Attacks of massive severity that shakes the very core of present civilization and generates impact on a global scale e.g. - Air strikes of September11, 2001, London blast of 07/07/2005, Mumbai train blast of July 11, 2006.
b) Second category attacks: Strikes or threat thereof which either do not take place or are planned in a manner to get detected or happen raising global tremors but on a milder scale- e.g.- letter bomb to British Prime Minister, Threat of air strikes of 2006 foiled being detected in advance, Recent train blast in Panipat-India on 19th February, 2007.
c) Third category attacks: Strikes of lowest category carried out through regional terrorist groups having localized/regional market based impact only.

The three types of attacks are carried out depending on the status of market on global/regional basis. After the crash of Dot COM market in 2000, a massive jolt was necessary to boost human sentiment on a global scale and therefore an attack of the magnitude of September 11 was planned. Even when world markets seemed dwindling under the onslaught of corrective Wave A during May/July 2006, unless a mass annihilation of the scale of Mumbai blast had been carried out, the sentiment could never

had turned positive and conducive to the extent of transforming in to stock market mania in most of the third world country share markets around the world.

The second and third category strikes, being cost effective and demanding lesser planning, formed the cream topping of the cake. It kept refreshing horror memory in the minds of the mass that reacted/corresponded by providing that little extra volume which capital markets needed to turn around from a temporary correction.

What happens now? The times are changing. Now is the time for taking home the gains. Wave C has started in all likelihood. But all the investment cannot go out at a time. The profits then will not get realized. Therefore, the Wave C, too, will comprise of a series of corrections, reversals and possibly a five-wave cycle downwards. In simple words, even during the Wave C, there will be times when markets will appreciate. And means of such appreciation too will demand booster of violence that will come either by way of terror attacks or by way of armed conflicts amongst countries.

Many governments will change now. In fighting amongst countries will increase more and more directly increasing in proportion to appreciation of negative sentiment and deflation that will come with erosion of wealth consequent to disinvestments by foreign investors. In other words, terror strikes will continue but possibly on a much-reduced scale and on a much lesser frequency.

With perpetrators of mania and regime of terror, around the world, programming their plans and programs on Fibonacci numbers, it is but natural that a common link could be found between incidents and such link would be Fibonacci numbers again. Let me reproduce here the beginning of Fibonacci series for the convenience of the reader. The series progresses like: 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144 etc

Apart from the numbers stated above the numeric of 7 finds great significance being nearest to 10 times of the Golden ratio of 0.618 and being the result/quotient of 21 divided by 3.

Out of simple whims, I added the numeric of dates in the form of DD/MM/YYYY of the terror attacks in India since September 2001. There were precisely 47 strikes that could directly be linked to various market corrections. Of the said 47 attacks dates of 35 added to either Fibonacci numbers or 7. An order perpetuating 35 times out of 47 cannot be a result of simple coincidence. I could see the hidden hands. It is unfortunate that

intelligence agencies were short sighted. They embraced the main planners, pampered them in highest possible regard and even shed tears clinging on to their shoulders. Hardly did they realize that they were chasing the mere agents, while the ones planning out the crimes could be attending luncheon at their presidential banquet hall. The list modified, is furnished hereunder.

date	Place	NEAREST MARKET DECLINE		dd+mm+yyyy
		FROM	TO	
17-Sep-01	Handwara, Kupwara	Feb-01	Oct-01	2
1-Oct-01	Srinagar	Feb-01	Oct-01	5
18-Oct-01	Baramulla district	Feb-01	Oct-01	4
22-Oct-01	Awantipore, Pulwama	Feb-01	Oct-01	8
30-Nov-01	Galyot village,	Feb-01	Oct-01	8
16-Feb-02	Nirala, Rajouri district	Feb-02	Oct-02	4
29-Mar-02	Kalakote	Feb-02	Oct-02	9
30-Mar-02	Jammu	Feb-02	Oct-02	1
8-Apr-02	Dandli Dansal,	Feb-02	Oct-02	7
19-May-02	Two SF camps at	Feb-02	Oct-02	1
21-May-02	Eidgah grounds,	Feb-02	Oct-02	3
27-Jun-02	Foothills of Pirpanjal	Feb-02	Oct-02	1
13-Jul-02	Kasim Nagar, Jammu	Feb-02	Oct-02	6
6-Aug-02	Pahalgam	Feb-02	Oct-02	9
23-Aug-02	Thanamandi and	Feb-02	Oct-02	8
6-Sep-02	Handwara, Kupwara	Feb-02	Oct-02	1
11-Sep-02	Tikipora, Kupwara	Feb-02	Oct-02	6
12-Sep-02	Kupwara district	Feb-02	Oct-02	7
24-Sep-02	Gandhinagar, Gujarat.	Feb-02	Oct-02	1
11-Nov-02	Jammu-Srinagar	Feb-02	Oct-02	8
22-Nov-02	Srinagar	Feb-02	Oct-02	1
23-Nov-02	Srinagar-Jammu	Feb-02	Oct-02	2
24-Nov-02	Jammu	Feb-02	Oct-02	3
31-Jan-03	Press Enclave,	Dec-02	May-03	1
13-Mar-03	Mulund, Mumbai	Dec-02	May-03	3
14-Mar-03	Poonch Town, Poonch	Dec-02	May-03	4
16-Mar-03	Ind village, Udhampur	Dec-02	May-03	6
23-Mar-03	Nadimarg village,	Dec-02	May-03	4
25-Apr-03	Madar in the Bandipore	Dec-02	May-03	7
26-Apr-03	Srinagar, J&K	Dec-02	May-03	8
28-Jun-03	Sunjwan on the	Dec-02	May-03	3
6-Sep-03	Parimpora, outskirts of	12-Sep-03	19-Sep-03	2
2-Jan-04	Jammu	09-Jan-04	26-Mar-04	9
3-Mar-04	Jammu	09-Jan-04	26-Mar-04	3
8-Apr-04	Uri in the Baramulla	09-Jan-04	26-Mar-04	9
23-May-04	Lower Munda, Srinagar-	23-Apr-04	17-May-04	7
12-Jun-04	Anantnag district, J&K	23-Apr-04	17-May-04	6
26-Jun-04	Surankote area of	28-May-04	25-Jun-04	2
19-Jul-04	Kapran village,	28-May-04	25-Jun-04	5
4-Aug-04	Rajbagh, Srinagar			9
9-Oct-04	Srinagar-Baramulla	08-Oct-04	29-Oct-04	7
7-Jan-05	Srinagar	07-Jan-05	14-Jan-05	6
13-Jun-05	Pulwama town, J&K	11-Mar-05	06-May-05	8
24-Jun-05	Srinagar	11-Mar-05	06-May-05	1
29-Oct-05	Delhi	07-Oct-05	28-Oct-05	1
11-Jul-06	Mumbai	12-May-06	16-Jun-06	8
19-Feb-2007		08-Feb-07	14-Feb-07	3

The ones where I did not see occurrence of Fibonacci Series or 7, I marked the yellow for easier detection.

It will be an uphill task to scan all the terror attacks that have taken place around the world and to search out common factor. However, if we focus our attention only to those terror incidents, which surpassed common beliefs of severity, an uncanny adherence to or compliance with Fibonacci series (along with 7 being 21/3) is seen which, in my opinion, could not have been simply accidental. We are here talking about mostly first and Second Category of attacks and to witness that practically all of them correlate to Fibonacci series, certainly looks fearsome. A table prepared in this context is furnished hereunder:

DATE	INCIDENT	FIBONACCI NUMBER
29/03/1982	Train Blast in Paris, France	7 (21/3)
11/08/1982	PAN -AM Bombing	3
23/09/1983	Gulf-Ait Bombing	8
09/11/1983	US Senate Bombing	5
21/06/1985	Air India Bombing	5
21/04/1987	Colombo Car Bomb	5
21/12/1988	PAN -AM Flight Bombing	5
20/07/1990	London Stock Exchange Bombing	1
21/05/1991	Indian Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi Assasinated	1
10/04/1992	Bomb Explosion in London	8
12/03/1993	Mumbai Car Bombing	1
18/07/1994	Argentina Bombing	3
19/04/1995	Oklahima City Bombing	2
27/07/1996	Centennial Olympic Park Bombing	5
24/02/1997	Armed Man Open Fires At Tourists In Empire State Building	7
14/02/1998	Coimbatore Bombings	7
24/12/1999	Indian Airlines Plane Hijacked from Katmandu	1
12/10/2000	USS Cole Bombingsd In Yemen	8
11/09/2001	World Trade Center	5
25/09/2002	Two Terrosts Raid Askhardham Temple in India	2
28/08/2003	Mumbai Train Blasts	2
06/02/2004	Moscow Metro Bombings	5
05/07/2005	Ayodhya Temple Terror Attack	2
07/07/2005	London bombing in buses and under ground rail	3
11/07/2006	Mumbai Train Blasts	8
15/07/2006	Sri Lanka Bus Bombings	3
20/11/2006	West Bengal Train Bombings	3
27/01/2007	Baghdada Mnarket Bombings	8

The stunning part of the common coincidence of adherence to Fibonacci number/series, with respect to dates of various strikes does look alarming to me but may not look similarly ominous to others since in terms of probability there are 5 Fibonacci between 1 and 9 and if 7 is included the tally comes to six. Faced with a probability factor of 6 out of 9, one may laugh off the correlation.

Out of simple inquisitiveness I tried to tabulate on the table likely days the Fibonacci numbers could be interpreted to. Two systems of weeks are followed, essentially, around the world. One is Christian system with week beginning on Monday and ending on Sunday. The other is the Islamic system with week beginning on Saturday and ending on Friday. Going by the Christian system, Monday is Day 1 and Sunday is day 7. Under Islamic system, Saturday is Day 1 and Friday is Day 7.

Based on the above logic if Fibonacci numbers, featuring on the above table, are translated in terms of the days of the week they relate to and the same is compared to the actual day of the strike, the table literally assumes dangerous proportions.

DATE	INCIDENT	FIB NO	DAY PER FIB	ATTACK ON		Islamic way	
29/03/1982	TRAIN BLAST PARIS	7 (21/3)	SUNDAY	MONDAY	1 DAY GAP	Friday	
11/08/1982	PAN -AM Bombing	3	WEDNESDAY	WEDNESDAY	SAME DAY	Monday	
23/09/1983	Gulf-Air Bombing	8	MONDAY	FRIDAY		Saturday	1 DAY GAP
09/11/1983	US Senate Bombing	5	FRIDAY	WEDNESDAY		Wednesday	SAME DAY
21/06/1985	Air India Bombing	5	FRIDAY	FRIDAY	SAME DAY	Wednesday	
21/04/1987	Colombo Car Bomb	5	FRIDAY	TUESDAY		Wednesday	1 DAY GAP
21/12/1988	PAN -AM Flight Bombing	5	FRIDAY	WEDNESDAY		Wednesday	SAME DAY
20/07/1990	LSE BOMBING	1	MONDAY	FRIDAY		Saturday	1 DAY GAP
21/05/1991	INDIAN PM ASSASINATION	1	MONDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY GAP	Saturday	
10/04/1992	LONDON BOMBING	8	MONDAY	FRIDAY		Saturday	1 DAY GAP
12/03/1993	Mumbai Car Bombing	1	MONDAY	FRIDAY		Saturday	1 DAY GAP
18/07/1994	Argentina Bombing	3	WEDNESDAY	MONDAY		Monday	SAME DAY
19/04/1995	Oklahoma City Bombing	2	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	1 DAY GAP	Sunday	
27/07/1996	Centennial Olympic Park Bombing	5	FRIDAY	SATURDAY	1 DAY GAP	Wednesday	
24/02/1997	EMPIRE ST BUILDING SHHOTOUT	7	SUNDAY	MONDAY	1 DAY GAP	Friday	
14/02/1998	Coimbatore Bombings	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	1 DAY GAP	Friday	1 DAY GAP
24/12/1999	INDIAN PLANE HIJACKING	1	MONDAY	FRIDAY		Saturday	1 DAY GAP
12/10/2000	YEMEN BOMBING	6	SATURDAY	THURSDAY		Saturday	SAME DAY
11/09/2001	WTC AIR STRIKE	5	FRIDAY	TUESDAY		Wednesday	1 DAY GAP
25/09/2002	TEMPLE ATTACK INDIA	2	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	1 DAY GAP	Saturday	
28/08/2003	Mumbai Train Blasts	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	1 DAY GAP	Saturday	1 DAY GAP
06/02/2004	Moscow Metro Bombings	5	FRIDAY	FRIDAY	SAME DAY	Wednesday	
05/07/2005	Temple Terror Attack	1	MONDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY GAP	Saturday	
07/07/2005	LONDON BOMBING	3	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	1 DAY GAP	Monday	
11/07/2006	Mumbai Train Blasts	8	SATURDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY GAP	Saturday	
15/07/2006	Sri Lanka Bus Bombings	3	WEDNESDAY	SATURDAY		Saturday	SAME DAY
20/11/2006	West Bengal Train Bombings	3	WEDNESDAY	MONDAY		Saturday	
27/01/2007	Baghdad Market Bombings	1	MONDAY	SATURDAY		Saturday	SAME DAY

What does the revised Table exhibit? Those sum totals of the digits of the respective dates of terrorist attacks (selected randomly), besides conforming to Fibonacci series/numbers, do also indicates exact days of the week when strikes actually took place. However, while programming the date and day of attack, though Fibonacci series have been adhered to, programmers shifted between Christian and Islamic system to possibly safeguard easy detection. One-day gap between the day indicated by Fibonacci number and the actual day of strike has happened in many instances. In my opinion the difference of one day (or possibly less in terms of hours) have occurred due to geographical distance between the place of planning/(remote) management and the place of execution of the operation concerned.

I hope that it will be irrelevant on my part to assert that Fibonacci mathematics/ideologies do not constitute any kind of voodoo and/or occult science. The principles find wide range of application in various branches of science including medicine, engineering, and astronomy to name a few. It is therefore ironical that, till date, none could trace this peculiar correlation /coincidence between Fibonacci numbers and terrorist strikes. In my opinion, if the world could possibly had/ have corruption free political environment and compassionate Ministers of Finance, who thought little beyond tricks to save their chairs, the mania, we witness today, either would have never happened at the first place or could be

restricted to a great extent. If mania could be quenched ab-initio, the financial warfare could not have grown to this proportion and surely that would have spared the world from experiencing innumerable number of terrorist strikes that has snatched away, God alone knows, how many lives so far.

The above table also clears a lot of ambiguities that dwell in most of the common minds. 27 terrorist strikes, spanning over 25 years, selected randomly cannot possibly share the same co-incidence unless planned by maximum one or two power centers. Why am I talking of possibility of two? It is because one set of attacks correspond to Islamic week calculation while the other follows Christian counterpart. It is quite possible that one power center/ cartel could be organizing this, but bifurcating applications in a different set of designs to avoid detection. This more or less exempt's identities like Saddam Hussein, Bin Laden, and Carlos etc. These identities could be, at best tools for execution of the plots, but to mastermind the same, exceed their respective capabilities by miles.

Even if hypothetically we hold the clan of Saddam, Laden, Carlos, and LTTE etc responsible, the ***invisible link between*** the groups, that poured money/speculated in the Capital Markets, on a global scale that led to formation of the economic bubble and the bunch of terrorists cannot be denied as they were complimenting each other. Doubt does obviously arise as to the motive behind Bin Laden & Co carrying out various ghastly acts unless they were being more than enough compensated (cost wise) for carrying out strikes ranging from Argentina to Myanmar. In other words, the ones creating the mania, and the designers of these terror strikes had to be the same identities. Furthermore, it is a fact that even if the entire clan of terrorists had pulled all their belongings together, they would not be able to source 1/10th of money deployed to carry out the dastardly acts, one after the other with each time successfully making the chill of horror trickle down the spine of the entire global population.

Therefore, this was and is nothing but extension of financial coup. Terrorist attacks have been resorted to for deriving uniform result, which is, speculating a colossal financial advantage escaping notice of the world at large. This nature of unrestricted warfare can only be carried out if plotted at the highest level, that is, between governments of a group of countries. This certainly is not the cup of tea for some sic individuals.

Do we see some kind of a pattern/motive behind the attacks in the backdrop of financial coup that has resulted in near worldwide spread of economic bubble? I am no military strategist however, while on the context, let me quote a small portion from the book "Unrestricted warfare" which would not suffice any further elucidation:

"*If the attacking side secretly musters large amounts of capital without the enemy nation being aware of this at all and launches a sneak attack against its financial markets, then after causing a financial crisis, buries a computer virus and hacker detachment in the opponent's computer system in advance, while at the same time carrying out a network attack against the enemy so that the civilian electricity network, traffic dispatching network, financial transaction network, telephone communications network, and mass media network are completely paralyzed, this will cause the enemy nation to fall into social panic, street riots, and a political crisis*".

Why did I take statistics since 1982 in particular? If we look in to progression of capital markets around the world, especially focusing on USA, it will be seen that subsequent to the market crash in response to Pearl Harbor bombing in 1943, market has been in general advancing till 1970. Between 1970 and 1983 was period of slump and market essentially moved flat and sideways experiencing, in between occasional corrections. We all know that though initial response to Vietnam had been good, such positivism did not last long and gradually lead to a phase of depression between 1970 and 1983. It was during 1982-83 that markets around the world got energized and started moving forward with ultimate take off being launched around 1988. 1982 is also important in world history for another reason since it was a year of turmoil. First Argentina took over control of Falkland Islands and thereafter towards end April 1982 the British Navy, in a brisk action regained the control back. The war too, like all others preceding it, had a positive effect on world economy with markets breaking out of its shackles and moving forward.

Whether it was 1982 or 1988 or much earlier, truth will surely surface one day sooner or later. Once depression/deflation starts taking its tolls, brainstorming will commence and researchers will surely discover the point/ the time wherefrom this massive financial and social coup had started. Wizards will surely plot charts with pointers indicating the attacks and find correlation for most of them with various market declines and subsequent revival.

Those who have been contemplating global destruction due to nuclear warfare consequent to World War III were and are wrong. Progression of science and technology is

continuous with time and so is advancement of human evolution. Advancement of knowledge has led to retardation of morality. If emperor Timur or Genghis khan found pleasure in building hills out of human skull, Adolf Hitler fancied to eradicate from earth a race called Jews. He invented means not only to kill them but also tried best to inflict such torture and brutality which world history would remember for next two thousand years. In other words, human had become crueler with advancement of time. World War 1 saw elevation of war science from use of simple guns to deployment of tanks and aircraft. World War II got even crueler and ended with first and only use of nuclear weapon on human race. World War III cannot follow the same lines of World War I & II. It will move one step ahead since mass destruction by nuclear means is first step to moving towards self-destruction too.

And why should one-use guns, aircrafts, bombs etc when you have money that has proved, time and time again, to be the best weapon ever invented. Why use guns to kill human? Just snatch away their money and leave them standing naked under the scorching sun. They will either die out of hunger or perish fighting amongst themselves only. Just relax and look back. Think logically of what is happening around us. Are we really not in a state of war?

I shall possibly be the happiest man on earth if any one can prove to me logically that I am wrong but if I am not, please avoid the capital market and save for your own self and for the generation that follows us.

A BIT OF DETECTIVE WORK

In order to determine prevalence of a trend, let us expand our scope of basic assumptions as follows:

a) If the digits of dates of respective terror attacks are added to single digit form (i.e. 13 becomes 4), the numbers uncannily tend to equal either Fibonacci number or 7. This coincidence occurs almost in 74% instances.
b) The methodology of adding should be first to reduce DD, MM, and YYYY all in single digit form and thereafter to add them together. If the result of such addition is in more than one digit, to add the digits till it reduces to a single digit number.
c) ‘8’ is a Fibonacci number. However since week comprises of 7 days, we consider 8 as 1 (i.e. 8-7).

d) The 7 (seven days) of a week may be considered arranged in three ways:

   1) Christian way, with Monday as day 1 and Sunday as day 7
   2) Conventional way with Sunday as day 1 and Saturday as day 7
   3) Islamic way with Saturday as day 1 and Friday as day 7

Instead of just randomly selecting only 27 international incidents of terrorist strikes, if we select about 69 prime ones where conformity to assumptions made in (a) and (b) could be established, the table would appear as follows:

ATTACKS WHERE DATE CORRESPOND TO FIBONACCI NUMBERS							
DATE	PLACE OF ATTACK	FIB NO CORR	DAY INDICAIVE			STRIKE ON	REMARKS
			CH	CON	I		
March 29, 1982	PARIS	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	MONDAY	1 DAY DIFF
July 20, 1982	LONDON	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	TUESDAY	SAMEDAY
August 9, 1982	PARIS	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
August 11, 1982	PANAM	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	WEDNESDAY	SAMEDAY
September 18, 1982	BRUSSELS	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	1 DAY DIFF
December 6, 1982	NORTHERN IRELAND	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
April 18, 1983	BEIRUT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	MONDAY	1 DAY DIFF
July 15, 1983	ORLY AIRPORT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
September 23, 1983	GULF AIR	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY	1 DAY DIFF
November 9, 1983	US SENATE	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	WEDNESDAY	SAMEDAY
December 17, 1983	LONDON	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	SATURDAY	1 DAY DIFF
December 31, 1983	PARIS	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
April 2, 1984	JERUSALEM	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
October 12, 1984	LONDON	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY	1 DAY DIFF
December 23, 1984	ITALY	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	1 DAY DIFF
March 8, 1985	BEIRUT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
June 14, 1985	TWA FLIGHT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
December 27, 1985	ROME & VIENNA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY	1 DAY DIFF
April 2, 1986	TWA FLIGHT	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	WEDNESDAY	SAMEDAY
April 6, 1986	BERLN & LBYA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SUNDAY	SAMEDAY
September 15, 1986	PARIS	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
April 21, 1987	COLOMBO	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
June 19, 1987	BARCELONA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
December 21, 1988	PANAM	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	WEDNESDAY	SAMEDAY
September 19, 1989	UTA FLIGHT	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
November 27, 1989	COLUMBIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
July 20, 1990	LONDON	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY	1 DAY DIFF
May 21, 1991	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
March 17, 1992	ARGENTINA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
February 26, 1993	USA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
March 12, 1993	MUMBAI	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY	1 DAY DIFF
May 1, 1993	SRI LANKA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
July 5, 1993	IRELAND	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
July 18, 1994	ARGENTINA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
December 24, 1994	AIR FRANCE	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	SATURDAY	1 DAY DIFF
April 19, 1995	OKLAHOMA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	WEDNESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
November 11, 1995	SRI LANKA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
January 31, 1996	SRI LANKA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	WEDNESDAY	SAMEDAY
February 25, 1996	ISRAEL	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SUNDAY	SAMEDAY
June 15, 1996	MANCHESER	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
February 24, 1997	USA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
February 14, 1998	INDIA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
December 24, 1999	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
December 30, 2000	MANILA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
February 5, 2001	RUSSIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
March 4, 2001	LONDON	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SUNDAY	SAMEDAY
September 11, 2001	USA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
December 22, 2001	USA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
June 18, 2002	ISRAEL	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
September 10, 2002	INDIA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
September 25, 2002	INDIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	WEDNESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
October 12, 2002	BALI	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
December 27, 2002	CHECHNIA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
May 12, 2002	SAUDI ARABIA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	1 DAY DIFF
August 19, 2003	BAGHDAD	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
August 25, 2003	MUMBAI	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY
March 2, 2004	IRAQ	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	TUESDAY	SAMEDAY
October 7, 2004	SINAI	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	SAMEDAY
July 5, 2005	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
May 7, 2005	MYNAMAR	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
June 12, 2005	IRAN	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SUNDAY	SAMEDAY
July 7, 2005	LONDON	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	THURSDAY	SAMEDAY
October 13, 2005	RUSSIA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	THURSDAY	SAMEDAY
October 29, 2005	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY	SAMEDAY
December 28, 2005	INDIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	WEDNESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
April 11, 2006	PAKISTAN	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
July 11, 2006	MUMBAI	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY	1 DAY DIFF
September 8, 2006	INDIA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY	SAMEDAY
September 12, 2006	US-EMB	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	TUESDAY	SAMEDAY
November 20, 2006	INDIA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	MONDAY	SAMEDAY

The Table of 69 incidents indicate that 44 times (63.77%) the single digit Fibonacci number obtained by totaling the digits of dates of strike, indicated the very day on which the attack was supposed to happen. In 25 instances there had been 1 day's gap, which could be due to time difference between the place of execution of attack and the place from where it was being planned and/or managed.

Having identified the trend of occurrence in terms of dates, it becomes necessary to see which, till date, happens to be the epicenter of these strikes. For this purpose, I would prefer to furnish the above table, once again, sorted in the order of place of occurrence:

DATE	PLACE OF ATTACK	FIB NO CORR	DAY INDICAIVE			STRIKE ON
			CH	CON	I	
December 24, 1994	AIR FRANCE	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	SATURDAY
March 17, 1992	ARGENTINA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY
July 18, 1994	ARGENTINA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	MONDAY
August 19, 2003	BAGHDAD	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY
October 12, 2002	BALI	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
June 19, 1987	BARCELONA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	FRIDAY
April 18, 1983	BEIRUT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	MONDAY
March 8, 1985	BEIRUT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY
April 6, 1986	BERLN & LBYA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SUNDAY
September 18, 1982	BRUSSELS	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY
December 27, 2002	CHECHNIA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY
April 21, 1987	COLOMBO	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY
November 27, 1989	COLUMBIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	MONDAY
September 23, 1983	GULF AIR	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY
May 21, 1991	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY
February 14, 1998	INDIA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SATURDAY
December 24, 1999	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY
September 10, 2002	INDIA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY
September 25, 2002	INDIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	WEDNESDAY
July 5, 2005	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY
October 29, 2005	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
December 28, 2005	INDIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	WEDNESDAY
September 8, 2006	INDIA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY
November 20, 2006	INDIA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	MONDAY
March 12, 1993	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY
August 25, 2003	INDIA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	MONDAY
July 11, 2006	INDIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY
June 12, 2005	IRAN	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SUNDAY
March 2, 2004	IRAQ	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	TUESDAY
July 5, 1993	IRELAND	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	MONDAY
February 25, 1996	ISRAEL	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	SUNDAY
June 18, 2002	ISRAEL	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY
December 23, 1984	ITALY	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY
April 2, 1984	JERUSALEM	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY
July 20, 1982	LONDON	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	TUESDAY
December 17, 1983	LONDON	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	SATURDAY
October 12, 1984	LONDON	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY
July 20, 1990	LONDON	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRIDAY
March 4, 2001	LONDON	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SUNDAY
July 7, 2005	LONDON	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	THURSDAY
June 15, 1996	MANCHESER	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
December 30, 2000	MANILA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
May 7, 2005	MYNAMAR	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
December 6, 1982	NORTHERN IRELAND	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	MONDAY
April 11, 2006	PAKISTAN	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY
August 11, 1982	PANAM	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	WEDNESDAY
December 21, 1988	PANAM	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	WEDNESDAY
March 29, 1982	PARIS	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	MONDAY
August 9, 1982	PARIS	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY
December 31, 1983	PARIS	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
September 15, 1986	PARIS	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	MONDAY
December 27, 1985	ROME & VIENNA	1	MONDAY	`	SATURDAY	FRIDAY
February 5, 2001	RUSSIA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY
October 13, 2005	RUSSIA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	THURSDAY
May 12, 2002	SAUDI ARABIA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY
October 7, 2004	SINAI	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY
May 1, 1993	SRI LANKA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
November 11, 1995	SRI LANKA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
January 31, 1996	SRI LANKA	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	WEDNESDAY
June 14, 1985	TWA FLIGHT	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY
April 2, 1986	TWA FLIGHT	3	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY	MONDAY	WEDNESDAY
November 9, 1983	US SENATE	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	WEDNESDAY
April 19, 1995	USA	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	WEDNESDAY
July 15, 1983	USA	7	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	FRDAY	FRIDAY
February 26, 1993	USA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	FRIDAY
February 24, 1997	USA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	MONDAY
September 11, 2001	USA	5	FRIDAY	THURSDAY	WEDNESDAY	TUESDAY
December 22, 2001	USA	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	SATURDAY
September 12, 2006	US-EMB	2	TUESDAY	MONDAY	SUNDAY	TUESDAY
September 19, 1989	UTA FLIGHT	1	MONDAY	SUNDAY	SATURDAY	TUESDAY

c

The above Table sorted in the order of place of occurrence indicates the following:

a) That India topped the hit list for terror attacks.
b) Second to follow in the list of preference was USA.
c) The third position in the list would rather be a close tie between UK, France and Sri Lanka.
d) There had been number of strikes on Latin American countries like Argentina, Mexico, and Columbia etc.
e) Islamic countries, too, did not escape the circumference of terror strikes with a number of them happening in Beirut, Baghdad, Syria etc.
f) Places like Manila, Myanmar have also experienced terrorist attacks.

The fact that European countries, too, have not been spared helps us to shorten our list of probable countries sponsoring this Financial and unrestricted warfare. It is highly unlikely (though not impossible under the state of declining moral standards) that a country that could be planning the strikes will also indulge in experimenting the same on its own soil. As I had stated earlier, these attacks were/are not perpetrated against any particular country without any specific grudge and/or anguish but to generate resilience amongst the general mass, countries like USA, UK, France etc were possibly targeted simply because of their image and influence on the rest of the world. With India also same factor applies along with the huge bonus of the country in itself supporting over one billion population. Furthermore, like Latin America, India too was experiencing mania necessitating harnessing of mass sentiment from time to time. Obviously a question will arise here as to why China could escape from also being subjected to terrorist attacks as they too have been facing stock market bubble in Shanghai composite. The answer lies in the Chinese environment and state of control of the nation. Furthermore, with Chinese market also responding likewise to attacks on Indian soil, Thailand etc, such necessity did not arise.

However, based on the fact that a number of incidents have happened in UK, Ireland, France, Spain etc if we separate these countries from the list of perpetrators, we remain left with basically two main countries in Europe i.e. Italy and Germany. Even Italy can be ignored since attacks have taken place in Milan and other places though occurrence of such incidents had not have been as frequent as others. With regard to Germany, only one incident of bombing in a discotheque was reported on April 06,1986 which, however, was more a strike directed towards USA since the joint was a favorite rendezvous of US soldiers.

In other words, our list shortens from countries of European Union, Japan and some West Asian countries to Germany, Japan along with some West Asian countries (who wish to also gain from the opportunity). With Italy, it is a 50:50 case. They may be in, they may not be

also. But such coordinated action between two countries or three countries do not develop out of thin air unless close ties exist between them and history stands testimony to such alliance happening in the past. Pursuing trail in this respect, on the Internet, led me to the clue I was looking for. I shall, without wasting too many words on the subject, just reproduce here what I discovered, possibly by accident.

The Axis

Originally founded on the concept of the Rome-Berlin-axis (the Pact of Steel), later the Tripartite Pact, the Axis was not primarily a formal alliance. Each of the major countries went to war on their own initiative (Nazi Germany in 1939, Italy in 1940, and Japan in 1937 against China and 1941 against USA), and not necessarily to assist each other. There was little sharing of technology or resources, and also little in the way of cooperative strategic planning between the major Axis Powers.With the demise of Italy, Germany and Japan each functioned as wholly separate powers, each conducting the war in their theatre (Germany in Europe and Japan in the Pacific). There were a number of smaller powers on the side of the Axis, although for the most part the war effort was directed and powered by Germany and Japan.

There is a saying in English ' History repeats itself'. Though it is the job of historians to pinpoint the extent of collaboration and also how solid the tie had been during World War II (again Fibonacci number), it is now established that these two countries had strived for achieving same goal and had earlier carried out warfare on a global scale with a common agenda. The coalition headed by Germany, Italy and Japan had, during World War II, had opposed the Allied Powers. The alliance had originated in a series of agreements between Germany and Italy, followed in 1936 by the Rome Berlin Axis declaration and the German-Japanese Anti Comintern Pact. The connection was strengthened by the formal Pact of Steel (1939) between Germany and Italy and by the Tripartite Pact signed by all the three powers in 1940.

It is also known to all that the Axis had failed in their mission during World War II and their respective economies were devastated by the Allied Powers. More than 60 years have elapsed since the World War II and the countries belonging to the Axis have not only recovered but now stand firm as distinctive individual power centers in the world. The World War II was fought between the Axis and the Allied Powers extensively from 1939 and 1945. Who got defeated and who won the war is, I suppose, irrelevant in this context. However, going by the findings of Kondratieff, it is but natural for recurrence of the same to happen

between 55 to 60 years time. In other words, if war like activity started between 2000 and 2005 and initiated by the same force, it would only confirm the law of nature. If history will or has already repeated itself, it is/will not be something unusual.

There is a difference however, between criminology and socionomics. A socionomist is not a detective. How much so ever, I may try; I can never become a James Bond or Hercule Poirot. I can build up logic, show the world direction of the mood and build up hypothesis based on trend of events. But my findings can only become a Theory if the same is later testified in reality based on real life material proof. Till then, whatever I say will transpire to be, maximum, building up of a circumstantial evidence or a work of fiction… possibly nothing more beyond the same.

Some people always reject denunciations unless the denouncer offers a "constructive criticism," that is, unless he puts forward a promising plan to eliminate the evil he denounces. I admit at once that I have discovered no cure for the human tendency to resort to war in any form even financial warfare as described above. I'm trying to convince people that on nearly all occasions, they are allowing speculators to bamboozle them and to turn them into cannon fodder for purposes that serve the speculators' interests, not the people. I'm getting nowhere in this effort, but I'm going to keep trying. I'm also going to continue to denounce stupidity, ignorance, ugliness, bullying, on part of most governments and especially UNO even though I don't expect to succeed in those quests, either.

13. <u>SHORT NOTES ON TECHNICALCONCEPTS FOR MARKET TREND ANALYSIS</u>

Technical Analysis is governed by man's social nature and since he has such a nature, its expressions generate forms. As the forms are repetitive, they have predictive value.

Sometimes the market appears to reflect outside conditions and events, but at other times it is entirely detached from what most people assume are casual conditions. The reason is that the market has a law of its own. It is not propelled by the external causalities to which one becomes accustomed in the every day experience of the life. The path of prices is not a product of news. Nor is the market the cyclically rhythmic machine that some declare it to be. Its movement reflects a repetition of forms that is independent both of presumed casual events and periodicity.

The market's progression unfolds in waves. Waves are patterns of directional movement. More specifically, a wave is any one of the patterns that naturally occur, as described in the rest of this chapter.

Any form of market, that includes Capital market too, comprises of market dynamics of demand supply interaction. Over the years the factors that influence development of market trends have been consolidated in the form of Technical studies and in the backdrop of modern era of technological advancement, have been interalia configured in state of the art software programs that help investors/analysts in determining possible development of trends.

<u>DOW THEORY</u>

Dow Theory dates back to 1897 and as the name indicates, were developed by Charles Dow. According to Charles H. Dow, the primary trend of market is the broad, all-engulfing "tide," which is interrupted by "waves," or secondary reactions and rallies. The latter are generally unimportant unless a line (defined as a sideways structure lasting at least three weeks and occurring within the price range of five percent) is formed. The main tools of the theory are the Transportation Average (formerly the Rail Average) and the Industrial Average. The leading exponents of Dow's theory, William Peter Hamilton, Robert Rhea, Richard Russel and E. George Schaefer, rounded out Dow's theory but never altered its basic tenets.

As Charles Dow once observed, stakes can be driven into the sands of the seashore as the waters ebb and flow to mark the direction of the tide in much the same way as charts are used to show how prices are moving. Out of the experience came the fundamental Dow Theory tenet that since both averages are part of the same ocean, the tidal action of one average must move in unison with the other to be authentic. Thus, a movement to a new extreme in an established trend by one average alone is a new high or new low that is said to lack "confirmation" by the other average.

The theory comprises of six assumptions, namely:

i) *The average discounts everything*: The price of any script/stock reflects everything known about the security. As new information surface, the market participant quickly disseminates the same and let the price adjust accordingly.

ii) *The market is comprised of three trends*: Stock market experiences three trends viz: Primary trend, Secondary trend and Minor trend. Primary trend usually lasts more than one year and may extend for several years. Secondary trends are intermediate corrective reactions to Primary trend and last from one to three months and retrace from one-third to two thirds of the previous Secondary trends. Minor trends depict short-term movements lasting from one day to three weeks. In other words, Secondary trends are essentially clustered of Minor trends.

iii) *Primary trends have three phases*: The first phase of Primary trend experience aggressive buying by informed investors in anticipation of economic recovery and long-term growth. The second phase is characterized by better corporate performance and improved economic conditions influencing the investors of further accumulation of stocks. The third phase presupposes peak economic environment and buying frenzy among general public. Dow assumed that the investors during the first and second phase now start slowly liquidating their investment at this stage in anticipation of gradual decline to follow.

iv) *The averages must confirm each other*: The averages have to extend beyond their previous secondary peak (or trough) in order for a change of trend to confirm.

v) *The volume confirms the trend*: Volume should expand in the direction of Primary trend. In other words, should the Primary be directing down wards, the volume would increase with market decline. Similarly higher volume be experienced consequent to market rise should the Primary be bullish in direction.

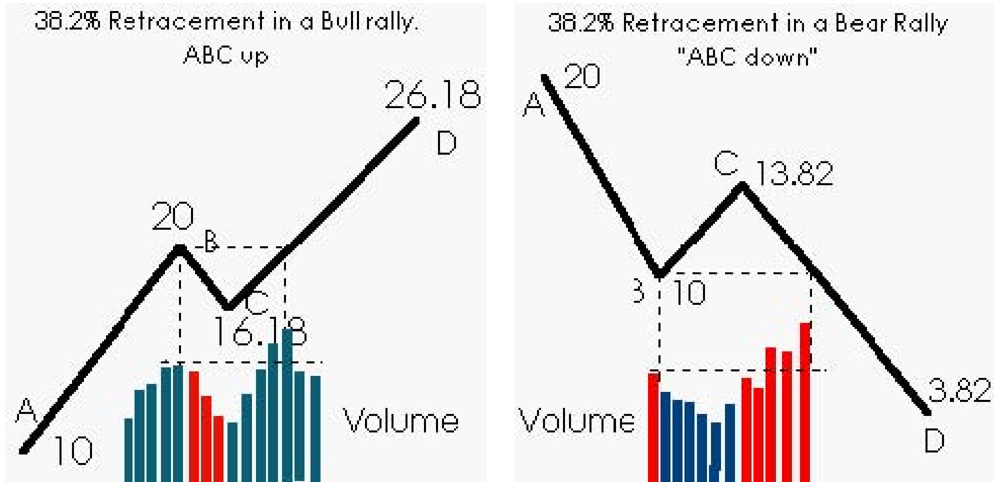
vi) *A trend remains intact until it gives a definite sign of reversal*: An up trend comprises of a series of higher high and higher lows and for it to reverse, it must experience at least one lower high and lower low.

Fibonacci Studies:

Overview Fibonacci numbers are the result of work by Leonardo Fibonacci in the early 1200's while studying the Great Pyramid of Gizeh. The Fibonacci series is a numerical sequence comprised of adding the previous numbers together, i.e., (1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,55,89,144,233etc.) An interesting property of these numbers is that as the series proceeds, any given number is 1.618 times the preceding number and 0.618% of the next number. (34/55 = 55/89 = 144/233 =0.618) (55/34 =89/55 =233/144 =1.618), and 1.618 =1/0.618. These properties of the Fibonacci series occur throughout nature, science and mathematics. The number 0.618 is often referred to as the "golden ratio" as it is the root of the following polynomial $x^2+x-1=0$ which can be rearranged to $x= 1/(1+x)$. The other fibs 0.382 and 0.5 commonly used in technical analysis have a less impressive background but are just as powerful in Technical analysis.
0.382=(1-.618)=(0.618*0.618) and 0.5 is the mean of the two numbers. Other neat fib facts (0.618*(1+0.618)=1 and (0.382*(1+. 618))=0.618.

Use of Fibonacci in Technical Analysis Fibonacci numbers are commonly used in Technical Analysis with or without a knowledge of Elliot Wave Analysis to determine potential support, resistance, and price objectives. 38.2% retracements usually imply that the prior trend will continue, 61.8% retracements imply a new trend is establishing itself. 50% retracement implies indecision. 38.2% retracements are considered neutral retracements in a healthy trend.

Price objectives for a natural retracements (38.2%) can be determined by adding (or subtracting in a downtrend) the magnitude of the previous trend to the 38.2% retracements. After the 38.2% retracements the stock should break through the previous swing point (B) on heavier volume. If the volume isn't there the magnitude of the move will usually be diminished, especially on very low volume. 61.8% retracements are warning signs of a potential trend changes.



A-B =C-D when B-C =38.2% of A-B

Fibonacci tools that are commonly used in Technical analysis are:

a) Fibonacci Circles: The **Fibonacci Circles** tool is used to find support and resistance areas in both price and time. Fibonacci Circles ratios are commonly drawn using a recent Pivot as the center of the circle, moving out to the latest Pivot point.

b) Fibonacci Extension: The **Fibonacci Extension** tool is used to measure the amount the market has extended compared to the overall market movement. Fibonacci Extensions are commonly drawn from the beginning of Wave 1 *(the Zero point)* to the top of Wave 3 and then to the Wave 4 retracements to find a target price area for the Wave 5 extension.

c) Fibonacci Retracements: The **Fibonacci Retracements** tool is used to measure the amount the market has retraced compared to the overall market movement. Fibonacci Retracements are commonly drawn from the beginning of Wave 1 *(the Zero point)* to the top of Wave 3 to find a target price area for the Wave 4 retracements.

d) Fibonacci Time: The **Fibonacci Time** tool is used to project Fibonacci ratios out into the future. With the idea that past Pivots**,** one can project future Pivots or changes in trend. Time & Price Squares help to identify changes in a trend, such as those found at the end of an Elliott Wave Three, Four or Five, or in A-B-C corrections as well as intermediate and minor price swings. Time & Price Squares are values determined by Gann (Time) & Fibonacci (Price).

Gann Studies

W. D. Gann (1878-1955) designed several unique techniques for studying price charts. Central to Gann's techniques was the use of geometric angles in conjunction with time and price. Gann believed that specific geometric patterns and angles had unique characteristics that could be used to predict price action.

All of Gann's techniques require that equal time and price intervals be used on the charts, so that a rise/run of 1 x 1 will always equal a 45-degree angle.
Gann believed that the ideal balance between time and price exists when prices rise or fall at a 45-degree angle relative to the time axis. This is also called a 1 x 1 angle (i.e., prices rise one price unit for each time unit).

Gann Angles are drawn between a significant bottom and top (or vice versa) at various angles. Deemed the most important by Gann, the 1 x 1 trend line signifies a bull market if prices are above the trend line or a bear market if below. Gann felt that a 1 x 1 trend line provides major support during an up-trend and when the trend line is broken, it signifies a major reversal in the trend. Gann identified nine significant angles, with the 1 x 1 being the most important:

1 x 8 - 82.5 degrees 1 x 4 - 75 degrees 1 x 3 - 71.25 degrees 1 x 2 - 63.75 degrees 1 x 1 - 45 degrees 2 x 1 - 26.25 degrees 3 x 1 - 18.75 degrees 4 x 1 - 15 degrees 8 x 1 - 7.5 degrees

In order for the rise/run values (e.g., 1 x 1, 1 x 8, etc.) to match the actual angles (in degrees), the x- and y-axes must have equally spaced intervals. This means that one unit on the x-axis (i.e., hour, day, week, month, etc.) must be the same distance as one unit on the y-axis. The easiest way to calibrate the chart is make sure that a 1 x 1 angle produces a 45-degree angle.

Gann observed that each of the angles could provide support and resistance depending on the trend. For example, during an up-trend the 1 x 1 angle tends to provide major support. A major reversal is signaled when prices fall below the 1 x 1 angled trend line. According to Gann, prices should then be expected to fall to the next trend line (i.e., the 2 x 1 angle). In other words, as one angle is penetrated, expect prices to move and consolidate at the next angle.

Gann developed several techniques for studying market action. These include Gann Lines, Gann Fans, and Gann Grids.

Elliot Waves:

The Elliott Wave theory is based on how groups of people behave. Mass psychology with swings from pessimism to optimism and back is described as the basis for the patterns the Elliott wave are supposed to identify. The Elliott Wave Principle is named after Ralph Nelson Elliott who did most of his work on wave patterns in the 1930s and 1940s. Mr. Elliott contends that social, or crowd behavior trends can be recognized in the price trend activity in the financial markets. Elliott came up with thirteen patterns or "waves," that he suggested recur in the markets. Linking those waves together he suggested helps to identify larger versions of those same patterns that occur over longer periods of time.

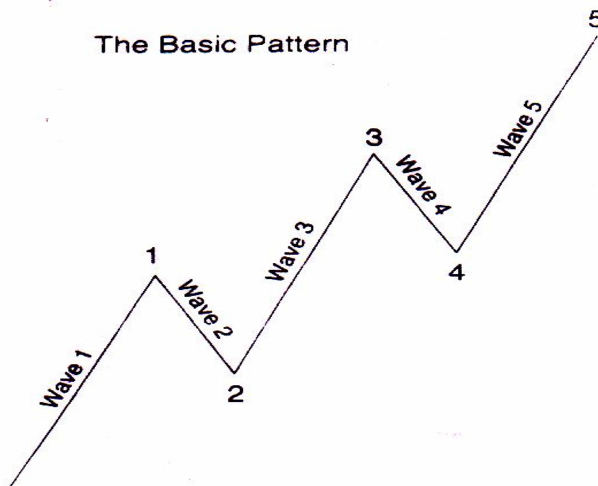


Figure 1- A

There are two modes of wave development: motive and corrective. Motive waves have a five-wave structure, while corrective waves have a three-wave structure or a variation thereof. Motive mode is employed by both the five-wave pattern of Figure 1-1 and its same-directional components, i.e., waves 1, 3 and 5. Their structures are called "motive" because they powerfully impel the market. Corrective mode is employed by all countertrend interruptions, which include waves 2 and 4 in Figure 1-1. Their structures are called "corrective" because they can accomplish only partial retracements, or "correction," of the progress achieved by any preceding motive wave.

Thus, the two modes are fundamentally different, both in their roles and in their construction, as will be detailed throughout this course.

In his 1938 book, *The Wave Principle*, and again in a series of articles published in 1939 by *Financial World* magazine, R.N. Elliott pointed out that the stock market unfolds according to a basic rhythm or pattern of five waves up and three waves down to form a complete cycle of eight waves. The pattern of five waves up followed by three waves down is depicted in Figure 1-A.

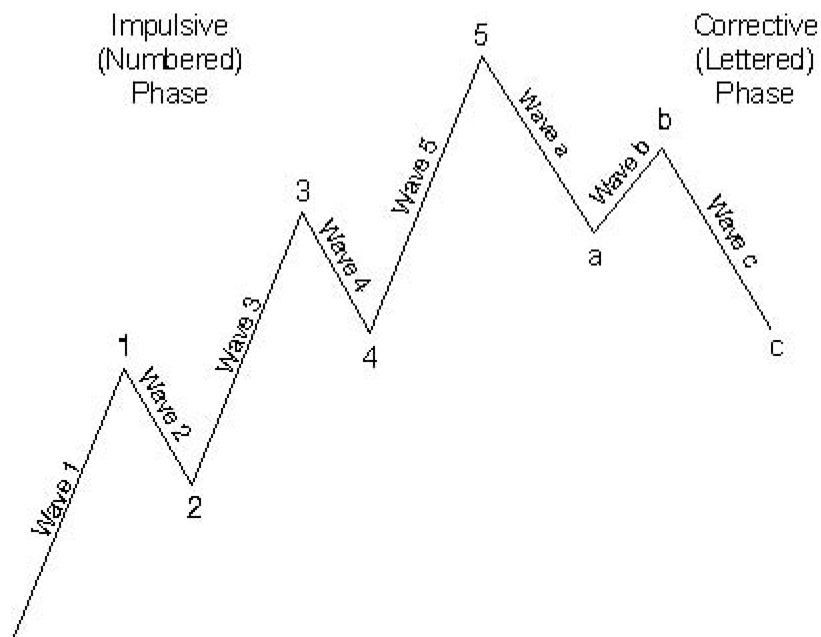


Figure 1-A

One complete cycle consisting of eight waves, then, is made up of two distinct phases, the motive phase (also called a "five"), whose sub waves are denoted by numbers, and the corrective phase (also called a "three"), whose sub waves are denoted by letters. The sequence a, b, c corrects the sequence 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 in Figure 1-A.

At the terminus of the eight-wave cycle shown in Figure 1-A begins a second similar cycle of five upward waves followed by three downward waves. A third advance then develops, also consisting of five waves up. This third advance completes a five-wave movement of one degree larger than the waves of which it is composed. The result is as shown in Figure 1-B up to the peak labeled (5).

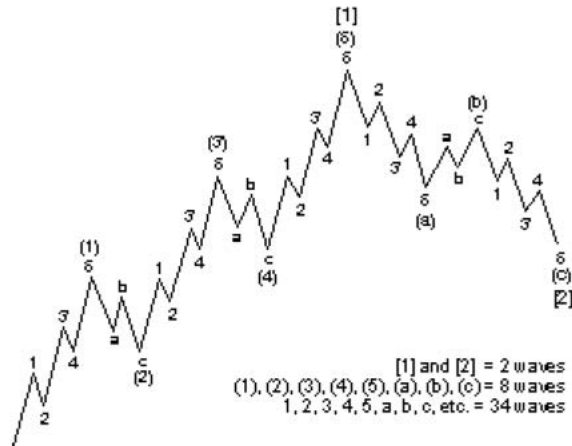


Figure 1-B

At the peak of wave (5) begins a down movement of correspondingly larger degree, composed once again of three waves. These three larger waves down "correct" the entire movement of five larger waves up. The result is another complete, yet larger, cycle, as shown in Figure 1-B. As Figure 1-B illustrates, then, *each same-direction component of a motive wave, and each full-cycle component* (i.e., waves 1 + 2, or waves 3 + 4) *of a cycle, is a smaller version of itself.*

It is crucial to understand an essential point: Figure 1-B not only illustrates a *larger* version of Figure 1-A, it also illustrates *Figure 1-A itself*, in greater detail. In Figure 1-2, each sub wave 1, 3 and 5 is a motive wave that will subdivide into a "five," and

Each sub wave 2 and 4 is a corrective wave that will subdivide into a, b, c. Waves (1) and (2) in Figure 1-B, if examined under a "microscope," would take the same form as waves [1]* and [2]. All these figures illustrate the phenomenon of constant form within ever-changing degree.

Every wave serves one of two functions: *action* or *reaction*. Specifically, a wave may either advance the cause of the wave of one larger degree or interrupt it. The function of a wave is determined by its *relative direction*. An *actionary* or *trend* wave is any wave that trends in the *same* direction as the wave of one larger degree of which it is a part. A *reactionary* or *countertrend* wave is any wave that trends in the direction *opposite* to that of the wave of one larger degree of which it is part. Actionary waves are labeled with *odd* numbers and letters. Reactionary waves are labeled with even numbers and letters.

All reactionary waves develop in corrective mode. If all actionary waves developed in motive mode, then there would be no need for different terms. Indeed, most actionary waves do subdivide into five waves. However, as the following sections reveal, a few actionary waves develop in corrective mode, i.e., they subdivide into *three* waves or a variation thereof. A detailed knowledge of pattern construction is required before one can draw the distinction between *actionary* function and *motive* mode, which in the underlying model introduced so far are indistinct.

Most impulses contain what Elliott called an extension. Extensions are elongated impulses with exaggerated subdivisions. The vast majority of impulse waves do contain an extension in one and only one of their three actionary sub waves. At times, the subdivisions of an extended wave are nearly the same amplitude and duration as the other four waves of the larger impulse, giving a total count of nine waves of similar size rather than the normal count of "five" for the sequence. In a nine-wave sequence, it is occasionally difficult to say which wave extended. However, it is usually irrelevant anyway, since under the Elliott system, a count of nine and a count of five have the same technical significance. The diagrams in Figure 1-5, illustrating extensions, will clarify this point.

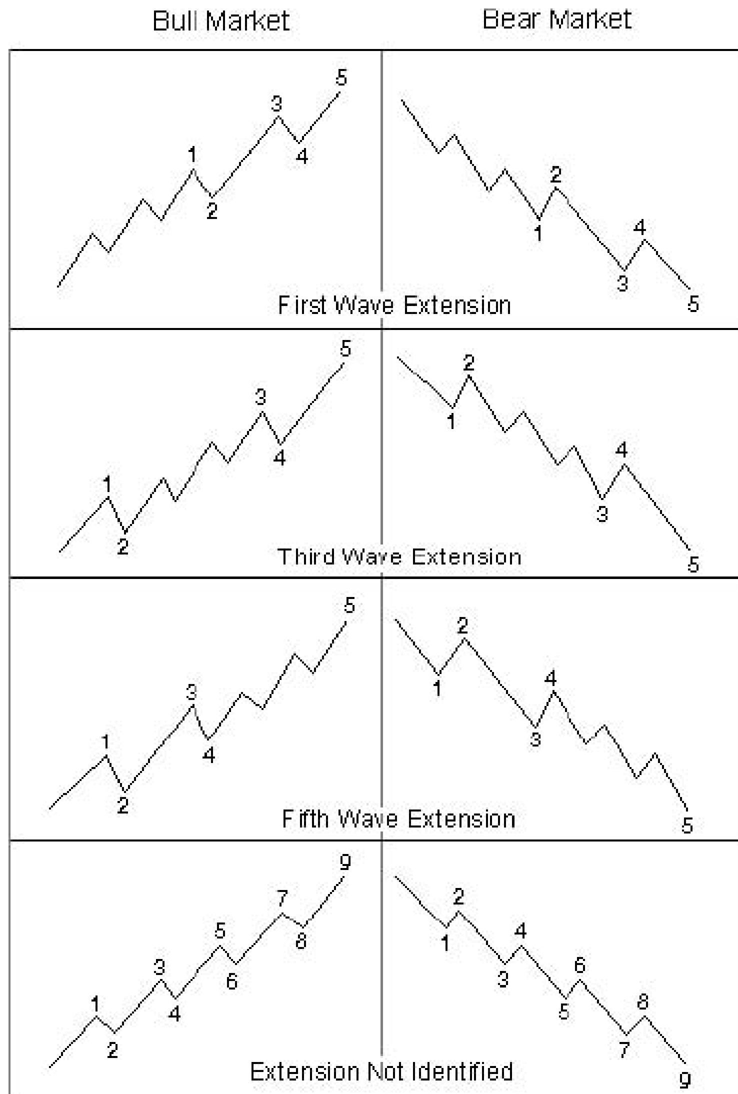


Figure 5

The fact that extensions typically occur in only one actionary sub wave provides a useful guide to the expected lengths of upcoming waves. For instance, if the first and third waves are of about equal length, the fifth wave will likely be a protracted surge. (In waves below Primary degree, a developing fifth wave extension will be confirmed by new high volume, Conversely, if wave three extends, the fifth should be simply constructed and resemble wave one.

In the stock market, *the most commonly extended wave is wave 3.* This fact is of particular importance to real time wave interpretation when considered in conjunction with two of the rules of impulse waves: that wave 3 is never the shortest actionary wave, and that wave 4 may not overlap wave 1. To clarify, let us assume two situations involving an improper middle wave, as illustrated in Figures 1-C and 1-D.

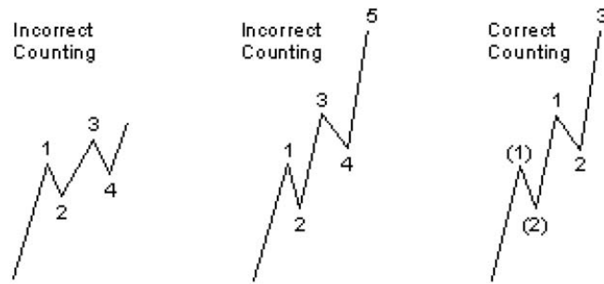


Figure 1-C Figure 1-D Figure 1-E

In Figure 1-C, wave 4 overlaps the top of wave 1. In Figure 1-D, wave 3 is shorter than wave 1 and shorter than wave 5. According to the rules, neither is an acceptable labeling. Once the apparent wave 3 is proved unacceptable, it must be relabeled in some way that *is* acceptable. In fact, it is almost always to be labeled as shown in Figure 1-E, implying an extended wave (3) in the making

Extensions may also occur within extensions. In the stock market, the third wave of an extended third wave is typically an extension as well, producing a profile such as shown in Figure 1-F. Figure 1-G illustrates a fifth wave extension of a fifth wave extension. Extended fifths are fairly uncommon except in bull markets in commodities. .

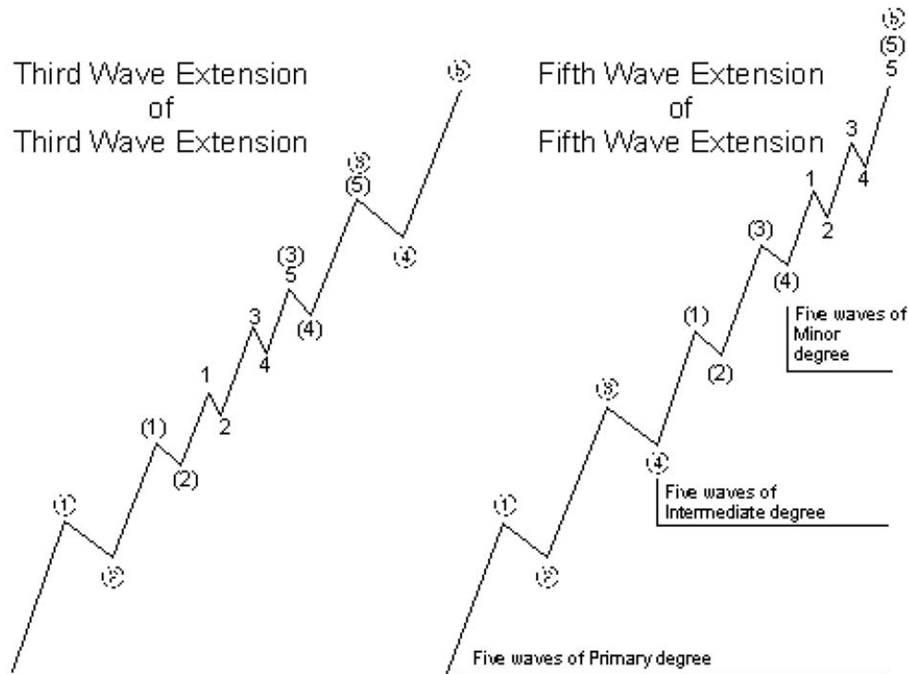


Figure 1-F Figure 1-G

Elliott used the word "failure" to describe a situation in which the fifth wave does not move beyond the end of the third. We prefer the less connotative term, "truncation," or "truncated fifth." A truncation can usually be verified by noting that the presumed fifth wave contains the necessary five sub waves, as illustrated in Figures 1-H and 1-I. Truncation often occurs following an extensively strong third wave.

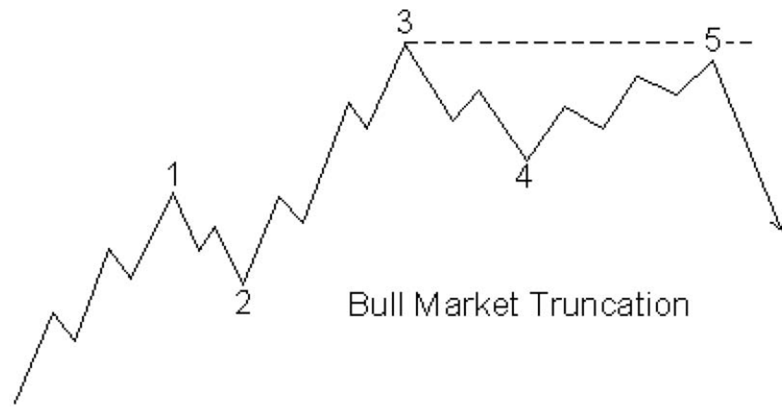


Figure 1-H

Figure 1-I

Markets move *against* the trend of one greater degree only with a seeming struggle. Resistance from the larger trend appears to prevent a correction from developing a full motive structure. This struggle between the two oppositely trending degrees generally makes corrective waves less clearly identifiable than motive waves, which always flow with comparative ease in the direction of the one larger trend. As another result of this conflict between trends, corrective waves are quite a bit more varied than motive waves. Further, they occasionally increase or decrease in complexity as they unfold so that what are technically sub waves of the same degree can by their complexity or time length appear to be of different degree. For all these reasons, it can be difficult at times to fit corrective waves into recognizable patterns until they are completed and behind us. As the terminations of corrective waves are less predictable than those for motive waves, the Elliott analyst must exercise more caution in his analysis when the market is in a meandering corrective mood than when prices are in a persistently motive trend.

The single most important rule that can be gleaned from a study of the various corrective patterns is that *corrections are never fives*. Only motive waves are fives. For this reason, an initial five-wave movement against the larger trend is never the end of a correction, only part of it.

Corrective processes come in two styles. *Sharp* corrections angle steeply against the larger trend. *Sideways* corrections, while always producing net retracements of the preceding wave, typically contain a movement that carries back to or beyond its starting level, thus producing an overall sideways appearance. The discussion of the guideline of alternation in Lesson 10 will explain the reason for noting these two styles.

Specific corrective patterns fall into four main categories:

Zigzags (5-3-5; includes three types: single, double, and triple);

Flats (3-3-5; includes three types: regular, expanded, and running);

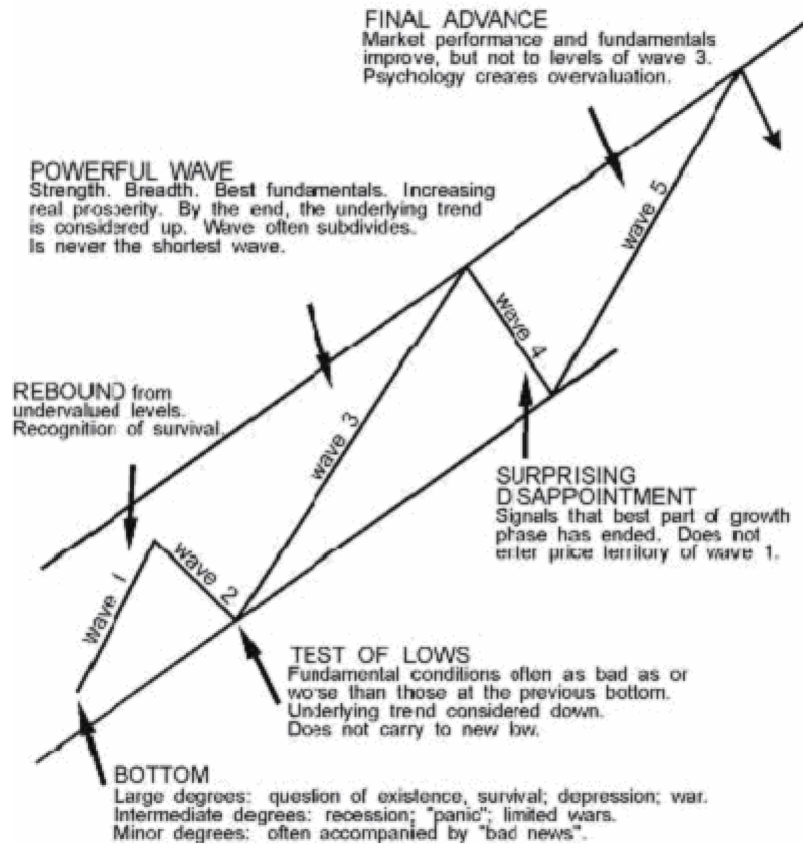
Triangles (3-3-3-3-3; four types: three of the contracting variety (ascending, descending, and symmetrical) and one of the expanding variety (reverse

symmetrical);

Double threes and *triple threes* (combined structures).

The idea of wave personality is a substantial expansion of the Wave Principle. It has the advantages of bringing human behavior more personally into the equation and even more important, of enhancing the utility of standard technical analysis.

The personality of each wave in the Elliott sequence is an integral part of the reflection of the mass psychology it embodies. The progression of mass emotions from pessimism to optimism and back again tends to follow a similar path each time around, producing similar circumstances at corresponding points in the wave structure. The personality of each wave type is usually manifest whether the wave is of Grand Super cycle degree or Subminuette. These properties not only forewarn the analyst about what to expect in the next sequence but at times can help determine one's present location in the progression of waves, when for other reasons the count is unclear or open to differing interpretations. As waves are in the process of unfolding, there are times when several different wave counts are perfectly admissible under all known Elliott rules. It is at these junctures that knowledge of wave personality can be invaluable. If the analyst recognizes the character of a single wave, he can often correctly interpret the complexities of the larger pattern. The following discussions relate to an underlying bull market picture,. These observations apply in reverse when the actionary waves are downward and the reactionary waves are upward.



Conclusion:

The above should furnish a bird's eye view about a few of the main Technical theories being primarily used to determine prospective trends in the share market. Besides the above, there are multiple indicators, signs, and formations etc that need careful consideration.

There is a common belief that Technicals restrict trading. We are of the opinion that the fact is just the opposite. Users of Technical principles do get in to the market unbiased

and hunt for tradable scripts and embark on such trades where positive outcome is more certain. This eliminates risky trades and maximizes profit prospects.

Often a debate is heard about prevalence of Fundamentals over Technicals. While not undermining Fundamental studies, which comprises of examining industry performance, Balance Sheet studies, judging P/E ratios etc, we have only a small reply to counter the same. The reply is simply a direction to refer to the first assumption of Dow theory which says:" *The average discounts everything*: The price of any script/stock reflects everything known about the security". In other words, what is referred to as Fundamental studies is nothing but the starting point of Technicals. One must realize here that any market function with its own dynamics of various economic forces and to base investment decision based on some financial data would tantamount to leaving a big gap of uncertainty factor with respect to future Expectations.

BIBILIOGRAPHY

Elliot Wave Principle by A. J. Frost and Robert R. Prechter. Jr

The Wave Principle of Human Social Behavior and the New Science of Socionomics, by Robert R. Prechter. Jr

At the Crest of the Tidal Wave by Robert R. Prechter. Jr

View from the top of the Grand Supercycle, by Robert R. Prechter. Jr

Market Analysis for the New Millennium by Robert R. Prechter. Jr

SHADOWS OF ECONOMIC PROSPERITY IN INDIA IN RETROSPECTION OF THE CAPITAL MARKET- by Soumitra Lahiri

World Investment Report 2006 by UNO

The Effects of Terrorism on Global Capital Markets- by Andrew H Chen & Thomas S Siems

World War II and the Triumph of Keynesianism by Robert Higgs, March 1995

Backgrounder: Capital Controls by Anya Schiffrin

DJIA chart – Yahoo Finance

Yen Rises as Flight From Risk Prompts Reversal of Carry Trades By Agnes Lovasz and Chris Young of Bloomberg.com

China Bars Firms Speculating With Stock-Sale Funds By Josephine Lau and Jiang Jianguo March 20 (Bloomberg)

Gold Charts- www.Kitco.com

Subprime: The risk to Wall Street By Grace Wong, CNNMoney.com staff writer March 12 2007

'Liar loans': Mortgage woes beyond subprime- By Chris Isidore, CNNMoney.com senior writer
March 19 2007

Short Sellers' Who Predicted Subprime Rout See More Declines By Michael Patterson- Bloomberg.com

'Unrestricted warfare' by Qiao Liang and Wang Xiangsui published by PLA Literature and Arts Publishing House, Beijing

Wall Street has resilience NEW YORK (CNNfn):07/07/2005

Stocks stand up to terror Monday, July 11, 2005 By E.S. Browning, The Wall Street Journal

Visit us at : www.economicworldwar.com
E-Mail: info@economicworldwar.com